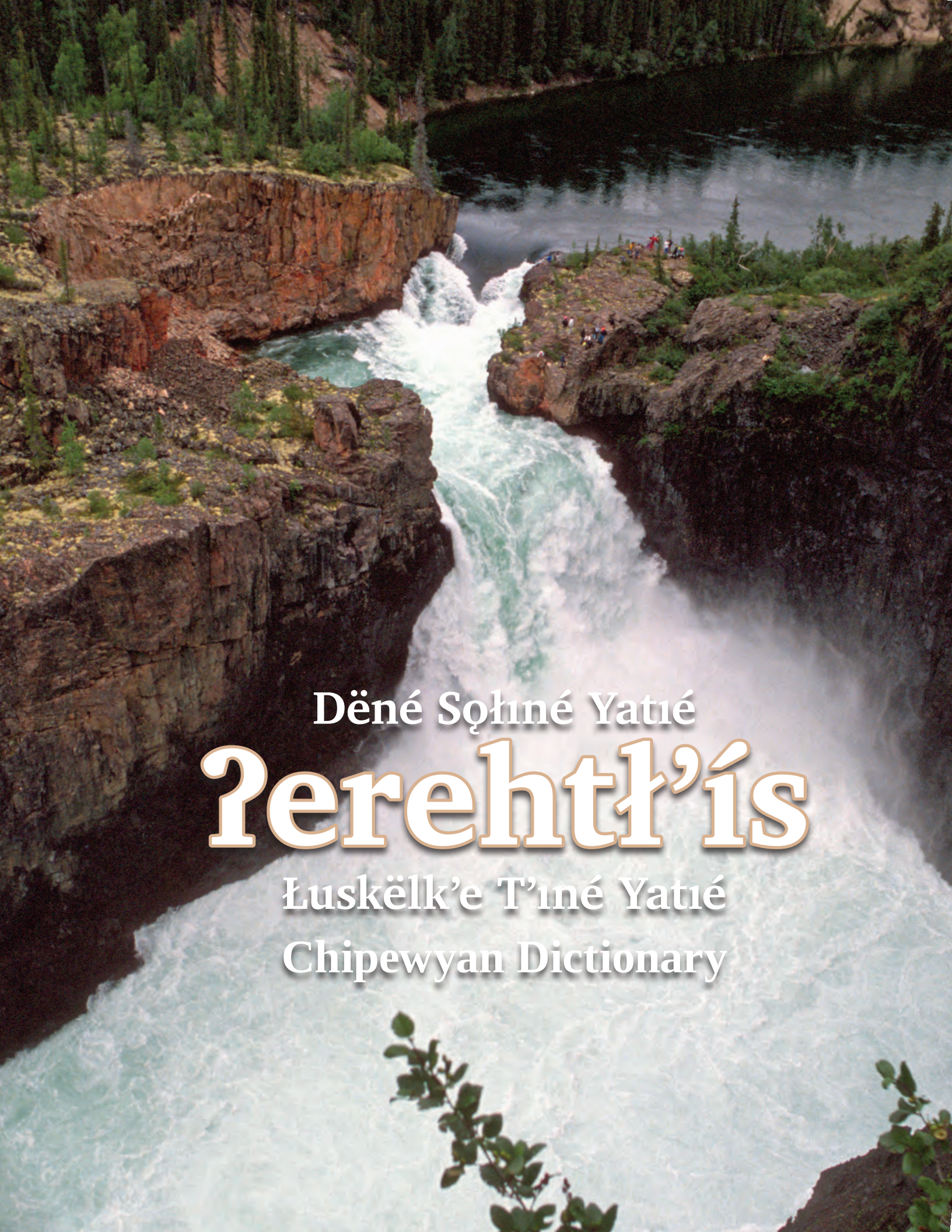


Dëné Sǫłıné Yatıé

ʔerehtł'ís

Łuskëlk'e T'ıné Yatıé

Chipewyan Dictionary

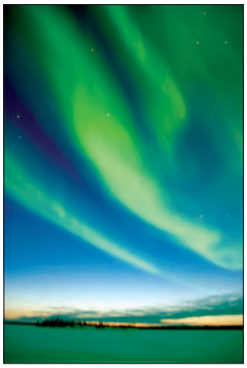
This dictionary stands as a testament to the heart and soul of the elders of Lutsel K'e, many of whom worked on this project. They have maintained their culture amid turbulent times and innately understand the connections between culture, the land and their language. This work embodies their collective wisdom.

Elder Consultants

George Marlowe
Sarah Basil-Boucher
Emily Saunders
Celine Marlowe
August Catholique
Jim Fatte
Pierre Marlowe

Mary Rose Enzoe
Vicky Desjarlais
Madeline Marlowe
Joe Desjarlais
Bertha Catholique
J.C. Catholique
Allizette Lockhart

Alfred Catholique
Mary Fatt
Albert Boucher
J.B. Rabesca
Angie Lantz
John Catholique



Dëné Sǫłıné Yatıé

ʔerehtł'ís

Łuskëlk'e T'ıné Yatıé

Chipewyan Dictionary

Edited by Brent Kaulback Bertha Catholique Dennis Drygeese

Creating Futures
South Slave Divisional Education Council

Published by

South Slave Divisional Education Council
202 McDougal Road, PO Box 510,
Fort Smith, Northwest Territories, Canada X0E 0P0

Copyright © South Slave Divisional Education Council 2014
Printed in Canada.

National Library of Canada Publication Data

ISBN 978-0-9878616-1-0

Edited by Brent Kaulback Bertha Catholique Dennis Drygeese

Photo Credits:
Cover: NWT Archives/René Fumoleau fonds/N-1995-002:10295

SSDEC Collection (Jayne Murray, Steven Lee): 19, 20, 25, 33, 41, 48, 50, 52, 61, 68, 81, 95, 118, 153, 168, 169, 175, 197, 213, 259, 269, 313, 334, 336, 371, 485
Lutsel K'e Dene School Collection (Sheila Cavanagh): 35, 37, 53, 64, 82, 83, 88, 91, 92, 105, 109, 129, 135, 146, 159, 165, 205, 240, 245, 257, 262, 270, 275, 341, 342, 374, 382, 441, 450, 464
Tessa Macintosh: 5, 58, 153, 191, 200, 202, 208, 254, 261, 263, 264, 303, 314, 327, 333, 355, 357, 360, 372, 387, 407, 408, 449
Gary Vizniowski: 112, 124, 180, 399, 414, 415, 418, 424, 428
Heather Olmstead: 26, 85, 113, 145, 151, 412
Deneen Allen: 51, 62, 71, 404
Ian Patterson: 75, 319 Air Tindi: 76
Brent Kaulback: 46, 106, 127, 141, 167, 251, 270, 322, 351, 389
Sheldon Catholique: 84 Hannah Catholique: 69, 79, 158, 176
Government of Northwest Territories: 111, 390
115 - NWT Archives/Fred Jackson fonds/N-1979-004: 0022
132 - NWT Archives/Dept. of Public Works and Services/G-1995-001: 5497
189 - NWT Archives/Edmonton Air Museum Committee Collection/N-1979-003: 0538
203 - NWT Archives/Richard Finnie Collection/N-1979-063: 0055

All other photos were provided by Shutterstock royalty free subscription stock photography or through other royalty free internet sites.

The South Slave Divisional Education Council gratefully acknowledges the support received for this publication from the Yamózha Kúé Society (Dene Cultural Institute) and the Official Languages Office of the Government of the Northwest Territories.

Northwest Territories Government of the Northwest Territories

Dene Culture Institute
Yamózha Kúé Society

Dırı ʔerehtł'ís T'ąba Hasí

(Who this book is for)

Dedication

This Dictionary is dedicated to the elders of Lutsel K'e
and all those who speak their language every day.

May you continue to share
so that all may enjoy the gift of language.

Contents

PREFACE 10
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS 12
THE CHIPEWYAN ALPHABET 15

THE CHIPEWYAN DICTIONARY

1. ALPHABETICAL DICTIONARY 18
2. TOPICAL DICTIONARY

THE BASICS 227
- Important Words 228
- Commands 236
- Colours 240
- Numbers 242
- Time and Seasons 246
- Calendar and Special Days 249
- Measurement and Shape 251
- Money 253

PEOPLE 257
- Nationalities and Groups 258
- Family and Relationships 261
- Occupations 268
- Feelings and Emotions 274
- The Human Body 279
- Health and Wellness 287
- Sickness and Medicine 293

IN THE HOME 303
- Our Home 304
- Furnishings and Utensils 307
- In the Kitchen 310
- Food and Cooking 313
- Toiletries and Cosmetics 325
- Clothing 327

IN THE COMMUNITY 333
Buildings 334
The School 338
The Church 348

IN THE BUSH 355
Hunting & Trapping 356
Fishing 362
Tools 367

TRAVEL 371
Community Names 372
Place Names 374
Transportation 389
Location & Direction 397

THE ENVIRONMENT 403
Land & Water 404
Ice & Snow 410
Trees & Plants 413
Land Animals 417
Birds 423
Fish & Marine Life 426
Insects 428
Weather 431
Sky & Space 435
Fire 437

RECREATION 441
Music 442
Sewing 444
Games 448

CHIPEWYAN GRAMMAR 453
Descriptive Words 454
Verbs 460
Making Sentences 478

There's no better sound than to hear conversations in Denesuline. It's poetry. So beautiful and so colourfully expressive. I'm honoured to have had people in my life who saw tremendous value in it.

And for those of us who speak or understand it, the world is clearer and more interesting. To have that ability opens up a world which can't be conveyed verbally to other languages. It's an honest truth when people say language walks hand in hand with culture.

Even though many of my siblings and I were raised away from home in residential schools, my parents never gave up on teaching us the language. For this, I will forever be grateful to them.

My parents were our only resource and their determination to ensure we never lost our language was extremely effective. Today, Dene languages are taught in schools. There are on-line videos, teaching sites and now this dictionary which weren't available to us.

I am one of thousands who lost their language because of residential schools but with sheer willpower, I was able to reclaim it. I still stumble and flounder for words but I am proud to say I can speak it today. I know if I can do it, anyone can.

We need to take pride in our languages and make it a focal point in our daily lives. This dictionary is a start to rebuilding it.

Neba Sughaule!

Snookie Catholique
Official Languages Commissioner of the NWT

Official Languages Commission of the Northwest Territories

Bunídhır
Preface

Lutsel K'e is a small Dene community located on a peninsula nestled among the bays, inlets and islands of the East Arm of Great Slave Lake. There is no road to connect Lutsel K'e (Łútsëlk'é) to the outside world so visitors to the community must travel by air from Yellowknife which is about 150 km away. Those with a stronger constitution may choose to travel by boat in the summer or skidoo in the winter – an arduous trip through rolling waves or across snow-covered trails.

This isolation has helped to preserve a way of life among residents of Lutsel K'e, a life that is tuned to the ebb and flow of the seasons and proud cultural traditions and heritage of the past. Hunting and fishing are common activities and, in keeping with the Dene Laws, the bounty is often shared with elders and community members. Whereas snowmobiles may have replaced dog teams for most families, the trails and pathways still all lead out of the community and into the beautiful land that surrounds it. It is not uncommon to see a lone boater checking fish nets at sunset in the clear waters of Great Slave Lake nor is it uncommon at certain times of the year to see a town virtually deserted as entire families, from the youngest of babies to the oldest of elders, leave their homes and travel into the bush to hunt and trap. The connection between the land and the Dene of Lutsel K'e is still strong. Indeed, Lutsel K'e is the gateway for what may become Canada's newest National Park, Thaidene Nene National Park - the 'Land of Our Ancestors' - further evidence of its spectacular nature.

Whereas the essence of one's cultural traditions and practices may be found in how one interacts with the land - the food and bounty it provides and the stories it reveals - it's the language that binds a community together. Language is the conduit through which a person can truly understand and connect with their culture, their traditions and the experiences that the land provides. Language helps define what is important in the world, the relationships that exist in that world and the values one places on them.

The ancestral language of the residents of Lutsel K'e is Chipewyan. Among speakers, this language is known as Dené Sųłıné or Dené Sǫłıné as it is pronounced in Lutsel K'e. Yet, with this community being at a crossroads of traditional trails to and from the South Slave and into the barren lands, the language has been influenced by many others. The impact has resulted in a rather unique dialect of the Chipewyan language. Linguists such as Kasyon (1997) and Eung-Do Cook (2004) make reference to the "K-dialect" which is prevalent among some Lutsel K'e speakers. In this dialect the /t/ has shifted to the /k/ in some words (e.g. tu > ku 'water', tën > kën 'ice', shétı > shékı 'eat'). More recently, further variability has been introduced particularly among the younger generation with a shortening of some words. The language once spoken by residents just a generation ago is quite different from that spoken in the community today by all but the oldest of elders. Yet the variability is not so great that the language cannot be understood by all. There seems to be great tolerance for these changes among residents – old and young alike.

The changes and this variability are problematic when one begins the process of recording these words and preserving them in a written form, such as in this dictionary. We are cognizant of the fact that there are speakers that use the K-dialect in the community and others who don't. We are also aware that some words have been shortened but there remains a longer – some would say purer – form of the same word still in use among some speakers. In an effort to create a resource that best represents the language of the community and accounts for this variability, we have included alternate spellings and pronunciations for many words representing both the K and T dialects as well as shortened and longer versions of the same word.

We encourage the reader to find their language within these words recognizing, of course, that not all forms of a word may be accounted for. With more than 10,000 entries of words, phrases and sentences we don't begin to presume that this resource will satisfy all speakers. but we see this resource as a starting point from which one can further explore and expand their own language skills. For guidance in this project we relied on the wisdom and advice of more than twenty different elders from the community in the hopes of producing a resource that best represented the language of the people of Lutsel K'e.

The elders recognized the value of this dictionary and the integrity of the process and contributed to it with all their hearts. These words, in all their forms and spellings, are a gift given by the elders of Lutsel K'e to all.

It is our hope that this dictionary will serve as a source of pride among *all* speakers and that as youth and elders thumb through its pages they will discover new words and, perhaps, rediscover others that have once been lost. Each, we hope, will become a friend, and the relationship between speaker and the spoken word will grow and flourish. It is my hope that these words will find their way into the day-to-day conversations among community members and that moving forward, the language heard at the band office, in the store and on the playground will be Dené Sǫłıné. I look forward to that day.

Marsi Cho
Brent Kaulback
Editor

Cook, Eung-Do: 2004, A Grammar of Dené Sǫłıné (Chipewyan), Algonquian and Iroquoian Linguistics (Memoir 17: Special Athabaskan Number), Winnipeg.

Kayson, Mary Jane. 1997, Dene (Chipewyan) Language Classification Verbs. Prince Albert, Saskatchewan: Northern Canada Mission Distributors.

Mársı Nélídı
Acknowledgements

A project of this magnitude is a collective effort and I am indebted to many people. This dictionary was built on the work of Elizabeth (Sabet) Biscaye, the late Leona Poitras and many others who have worked to preserve the language of the Dene people through committee work, translations and publications. Their work from years past set the stage for this undertaking.

Albert Canadien, recently retired as Director of the Official Languages Division of Education, Culture and Employment, GNWT, and Raymond Sonfrere, Executive Director of the Yamózha Kúé Society both recognized the importance of this work and provided funding to see the project through to its finished product. I am indebted to their foresight and their never-ending commitment to aboriginal languages throughout the NWT. The staff of Yamózha Kúé Society, Rosaline Cayen and Verda Tambour also provided great support and I appreciate their faith that this project would be completed – albeit somewhat later than planned.

The students and staff of Lutsel K'e Dene School were an inspiration to all who worked on the dictionary. Sheila Cavanagh, Principal of the school and all teachers and students embraced this project from its inception and rose to the challenge when asked to contribute to the dictionary by suggesting new words. They provided hundreds of new words for the dictionary. The elders were undaunted and eagerly set about the task of providing translations for words such as haunted house, lobster, assassin, chemicals, junk food and role model.

This project began with a simple request from the community. Shortly after completing the Fort Resolution Chipewyan Dictionary and launching it at a community celebration, I had the pleasure of meeting with the Lutsel K'e District Education Authority on another matter. I shared with them the newly published Fort Resolution Dictionary and, upon viewing it and hearing about the process, their simple question was "When will you start ours?" Members of the Lutsel K'e DEA were an unending source of support and encouragement. Some, such as Mary Rose Enzoe and Emily Saunders attended several of the language gatherings and the past chair of the DEA, Angie Lantz, took a lead in contacting the elders and organizing them for several of our multi-day meetings. Marsi.

I am forever indebted to Bertha Catholique and Dennis Drygeese. They are recognized in the community as fluent speakers and accomplished writers of the language. The elders chose them to work on this project and tasked them with the job of editing the

word lists from the Fort Resolution Chipewyan Dictionary project and preparing them for this dictionary. They spent a full summer reviewing thousands of words and providing corrections to spelling and pronunciation. Bertha, in particular, worked well beyond the summer. She acted as the translator at most of our elder gatherings and spent countless hours recording the new words so that the audio was available as a support to the written word. I am forever thankful for her involvement.

Others have been involved in various stages of this dictionary's development. Cascade Graphics, led by Sandra and Don Jaque and the very capable Paul Bannister provided support in all phases of design, layout and publication. I am also grateful to Tracey Williams for sharing her work from a project involving identifying traditional place names for the many lakes, river, trails and sacred sites in and around Lutsel K'e. I wish also to acknowledge the work of my son Tristan Kaulback who again tackled the difficult task of preparing the CD for this dictionary and matching text to the spoken word by linking thousands of electronic audio files.

I would be remiss if I did not thank Dr. Curtis Brown, Superintendent of Education and the team at the South Slave Divisional Education Council for their unending support and encouragement. This group of remarkable Board members and educators truly reflects the motto of this Education Council – Creating Futures - as this dictionary will provide a foundation from which the Chipewyan language can grow and flourish into the future.

The greatest treasure-trove of new words was, interestingly enough, a collection of old words – the original Chipewyan as spoken from elders in the 50's and 60's. These words had been lovingly collected and preserved in handwritten notes for decades by Celine Marlowe. Celine, a fluent speaker herself and the Chipewyan Language instructor at the school, had hoped that these words would someday find their way into a published resource. The words provided by Celine provide a glimpse into a life long since passed. Many of them refer to items of clothing or medical terms that are not commonly used today. Words such as pleat (as in pleated dress), cuff links, pitch (as in tar) and spittoon are words from a different era. One elder referred to these poetically as *sleeping words.* I am very glad that Celine shared these *sleeping words* with me and that we have been true to her intentions of preserving them – awakening them from their slumber and breathing new life into them on the pages of this dictionary.

And finally, I wish to thank the elders of Lutsel K'e, many of whom worked on this project. Their passionate commitment to this dictionary and the desire to creat a resource that preserved their ancestral language was inspiring to all. I am forever thankful for their involvement and for allowing me to share in this journey of language rejuvenation and discovery.

This dictionary is a gift from the elders to the residents of Lutsel K'e. I hope that all will accept this gift in the spirit it has been offered, as a link from a proud past to a bright future - a future in which the joy of speaking Dené Sǫłıné is rediscovered by all.

Bet'á Dené Yatıé Detł'ís
Chipewyan Alphabet Chart

The Chipewyan alphabet consists of letters and combinations of letters that represent six oral vowels (a e i o u ë), five nasal vowels (ą ę ı̨ ǫ ų), 34 consonants and a high tone marked on the vowels (á é í ó ú ë́). *(Cook, Eung-Do: 2004)*

ʔ

dress ʔı

a

bear sas

b

knife bes

ch

duck chëth

ch'

ant ch'ąǰdı

d

man Denéyu

dh

hide ʔedhë́th

ddh

dry fish ʔełddháy

dl

squirrel dlíe

dz

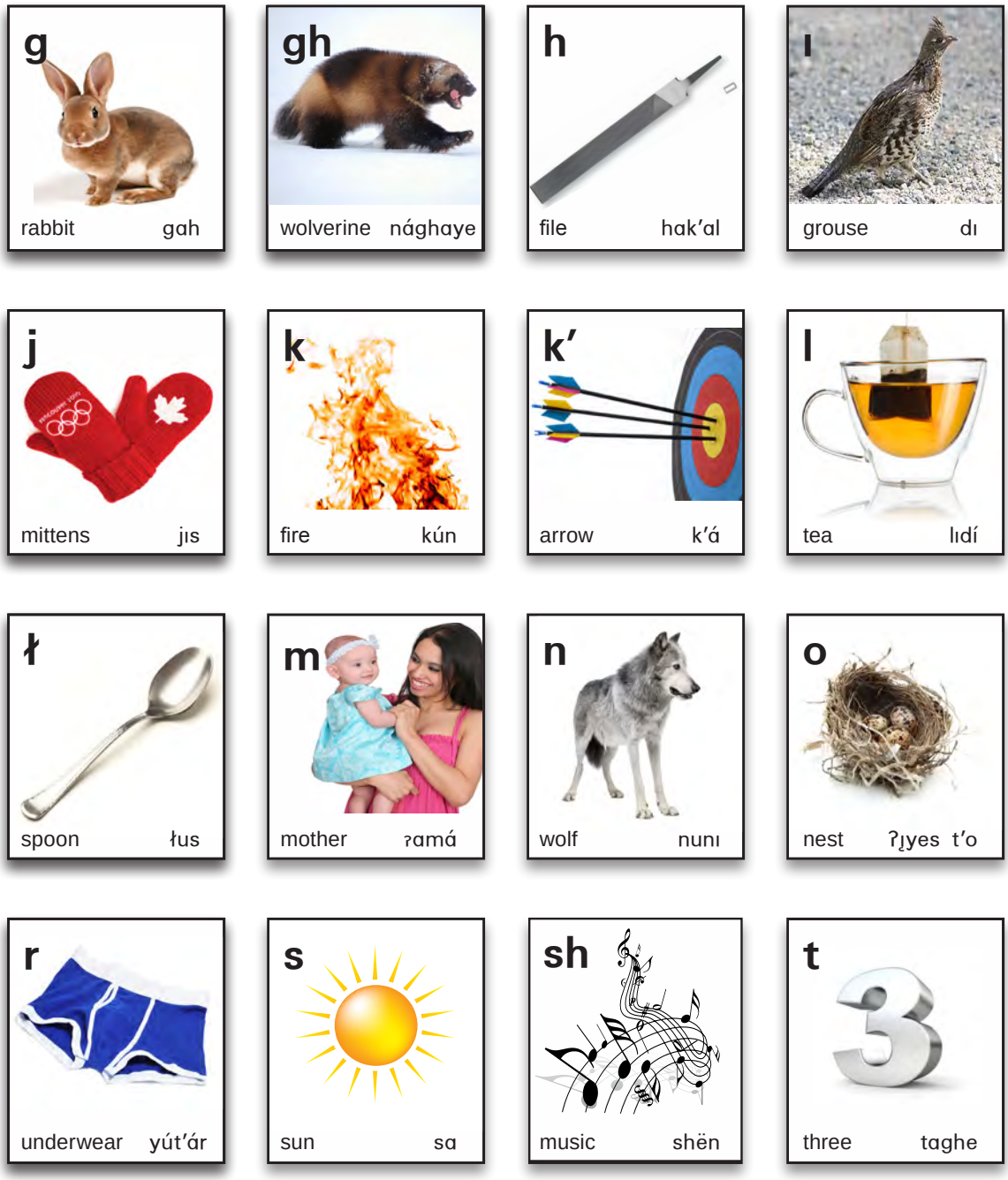
trap ʔełdzás

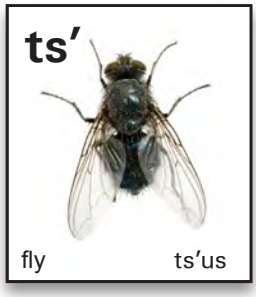
e

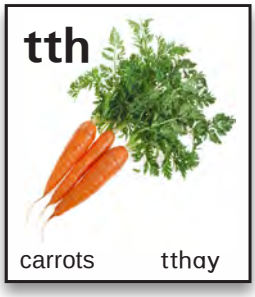
river des

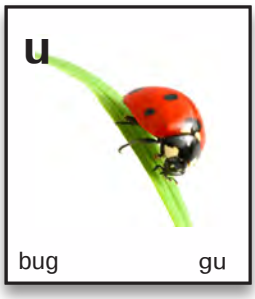
ë

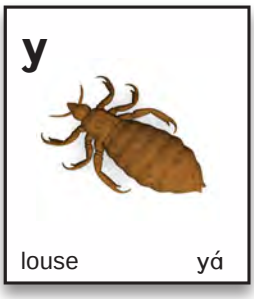
driftwood dëth


g
rabbit gah
gh
wolverine nághaye
h
file hak'al
ɪ
grouse dɪ
j
mittens jɪs
k
fire kún
k'
arrow k'á
l
tea lɪdí
ł
spoon łus
m
mother ʔamá
n
wolf nunɪ
o
nest ʔɟyes t'o
r
underwear yút'ár
s
sun sa
sh
music shën
t
three taghe









Cook, Eung-Do: 2004, A Grammar of Dené Sųłıné (Chipewyan), Algonquian and Iroquoian Linguistics (Memoir 17: Special Athabaskan Number), Winnipeg.

A

a little bit ..... yazaze
abdomen, a person's ..... Denébér
Aboriginal descendant ..... Dené dédlıné bets'ı̨ ʔáne
Aboriginal person ..... Dené dédlıné
about that time ..... xaú téu
above a location ..... yudók'e
above him/her/it ..... bedaghe
accident ..... huníla nádhër
according to him/her/it ..... bedagharé
ace of cards ..... lás
aces (card game) ..... lás
aches, it / stings, it ..... ʔełts'aı / hełts'aı / hełdzaı
acid ..... ʔasıé naréłk'ą
across ..... yunásk'ëdhe
across the road ..... kı̨lu násk'ëdhe
active, she/he is ..... narı̨ʔá
activity ..... ʔasíe ghą nats'edé
addiction ..... ʔasí bedı̨ ha dúe
addition (adding numbers) ..... ʔełghárúlta
adopted child, my ..... sekuı seghą́łtı̨
adult educator ..... ʔą́łneth hónełtën
advertisement (to sell) ..... ʔasıe beghą nanı xá
adze / broad axe ..... tthęłkár
aerobics (she/he is active) ..... narédá
afraid, she/he/it is... ..... neljër
African / black person ..... Dené delzën/dën delzën
after ..... betł'ąghé
after awhile ..... thílet'ú
after him/her/it ..... bek'íne
after that / afterwards ..... bek'ëré / nadezı̨ / ʔetí hatłághe

afternoon ..... dzǫdıs tł'ǫ́ghe
afterwards / after that..... bek'ëré / nadezǫ́ / ʔetí hatłághe
again ..... tth'í/tth'íu
against each other (in competition) ..... ʔełch'á
against him/her/it ..... bek'é
against, leaning..... bek'azǫ́ dechankǫ
age, his or her..... beghayé
ago (past)..... yunızǫ́
aggressive (mean) ..... hulch'ogh / bejër
agree, they..... ʔełk'éret'ǫ
agreeable, she/he/it is..... yek'óriʔǫ
ahead..... natthe
airplane ..... dzırét'ay
airplane pilot ..... dzırét'ay t'ıné / ts'ert'ay t'ın ghǫ ka'ldhër
airplane propeller ..... dzırét'ay t'odhé
airplane tail ..... dzırét'ay ché

airport ..... dzırét'ay k'é
alcohol treatment centre ..... kúntué ch'as nánet'ën kuǫ́
alcoholic beverage ..... kúnkué
alcoholism..... kúntué bedǫ ha dúe

A

alder ..... k'áílesën
alert ..... horéłnı / ʔaté hǫłní / ʔaké hǫłní
Alexandra Falls ..... Náɻlɻcho
algae ..... kedlaré
alive, she/he/it ..... hena
all ..... harelyǫ́
all day ..... harelyǫ́ dzıne
all night ..... harelyǫ́ káth
all ready (finished) ..... k'atłdǫné ʔenáhut'é
all of a sudden ..... ʔaxǫ́ts'ɻ
all the time/always ..... k'étł'á ts'ę́n
allergy ..... ʔasí beba nezǫ́le
almost ..... k'ájën
alone ..... then/ʔɻłǫ́lt'e
alright, he/she/it is ..... ʔesát'íle
already ..... k'áłdané
also / too ..... chu/tth'í/tth'ıú

altar ..... bek'e lamés ʔałe
although ..... hát'e húlí/hát'e kúlí

altogether ..... harelyǫ́ ʔǫhła
always / all the time ..... k'étł'á ts'ę́n
Alzheimer's ..... bení húle ʔajá/shǫ dáda
amaze ..... beghǫnoríyá
ambulance ..... beyé dené ʔeya dzérély
American ..... Bescho(gh) Dëné
American Coot ..... ts'atth'ën
ammunition / bullet ..... ʔełk'íthcho / lígardús
among them ..... benıze
amputate ..... bek'et'áth
ancestor ..... tháydené
anchor ..... kézál
angel ..... yak'et'ıné
Anglican ..... ket'ǫ́łkı
angry ..... hílch'e / bejer
angry, she/he/it is ..... beník'éch'a
animal ..... ch'ǫdí / ʔech'ëré
ankle bone, a person's ..... denékechëntth'ën
ankle, a person's ..... denékechëné
anklet / short socks ..... lıbá duaze
announcements ..... nuwe ts'átı ha / hádí / honı
announcement poster (notice)..... ʔerıtł'ıs dahthetchúth
answers, she/he ..... hałkı
ant ..... ch'aǰdı
antlers ..... ʔedé
antlers, moose ..... denídé
anus, a person's ..... denétthël
anxious (eager) to... s/he/it is ..... beyé ʔǫ́le
anxious (worried), s/he/it is ..... nánıdhër
anything ..... t'alası

A

anytime ..... t'ólási
apartment ..... kuę ʔełyerı̨la
apparently / maybe / might ..... hat'e kǫ / hane gonı
appendix, a person's ..... Denéts'ítsël
apple ..... bǫ́dzaghé
April ..... Benıłı̨tthël Zá
apron ..... bákél / battéł
arctic fox ..... ts'íbay
arctic hare ..... gahcho(gh)
arena ..... satsánke kuę / ʔeł kéchú tasíe t'á sazede kúe
argues, she/he/it ..... ʔełk'éch'adı/ʔełk'éch'a hadı
argument ..... dene ʔełgha tałtı
arm, a person's ..... Denégáné
army / soldier ..... Dené ʔełxël dëné
around ..... bébánaʔá
around there ..... ʔekúk'e hanáre
around him/her/it ..... benáre / benár
arranging things, she/he is ..... ʔasí ʔełtth'ı senílye
arrested someone, he/she ..... dené hílchu
armpit, a person's ..... denégę́n tł'aghe
arrow ..... k'á
arrow (fletching) ..... t'á
arrow head ..... k'á la dehélá / k'a lá
art ..... ʔasí bénat'ı̨
artist ..... ʔasí bénat'ı̨ hełtsı
arthritis ..... yátsén dáda
artery, a person's ..... denéch'udhé
artifact ..... thayú
ashamed, she/he/it is ..... horę́jǫ
ashes ..... tthılés / tthıe łéz

asleep, she/he/it is ..... thekı̨
assassin ..... denedhı héłtsı xá nǫnıʔą
assembles something, she/he ..... ʔasí ʔełk'élye
assistant / helper ..... dené ts'énı
assistant teacher ..... sekuı hónełtën ts'énı
Assumption People ..... Tsát'ıné
asthma ..... beyí natsërʔılé
ate ..... shét'í
attack (lots of people doing it) ..... dené húnıłdel
attacks a person, he/she ..... dené k'į́ya
attendance (children are present) ..... sekuı naıdíl
attic ..... yatthı t'aghé
attitude (behaviour) ..... benádhër
auger for ice ..... bet'á tën ghąldeth
August ..... Dzı̨nedháze Zá
aunt deceased, my ..... sąk'íe nı̨
aunt, my (father's or mother's sister) ..... sąk'íe
awake, he/she is ..... ʔeyą́
award ..... ʔasıé begónedí
away from him / her /it ..... bech'ązí
away from me ..... sech'ązí
away from them ..... hube ch'ązí
away from us ..... nuwe ch'ązí
away from you ..... nech'ązí
awesome ..... nezı̨ dúe
awl ..... tthal/thal
axe ..... tthę́ł/tthę́l
axe throwing (s/he is throwing an axe) ..... tthę́ł yaılyúl
axe, broad./ adze ..... tthę́łkár

B

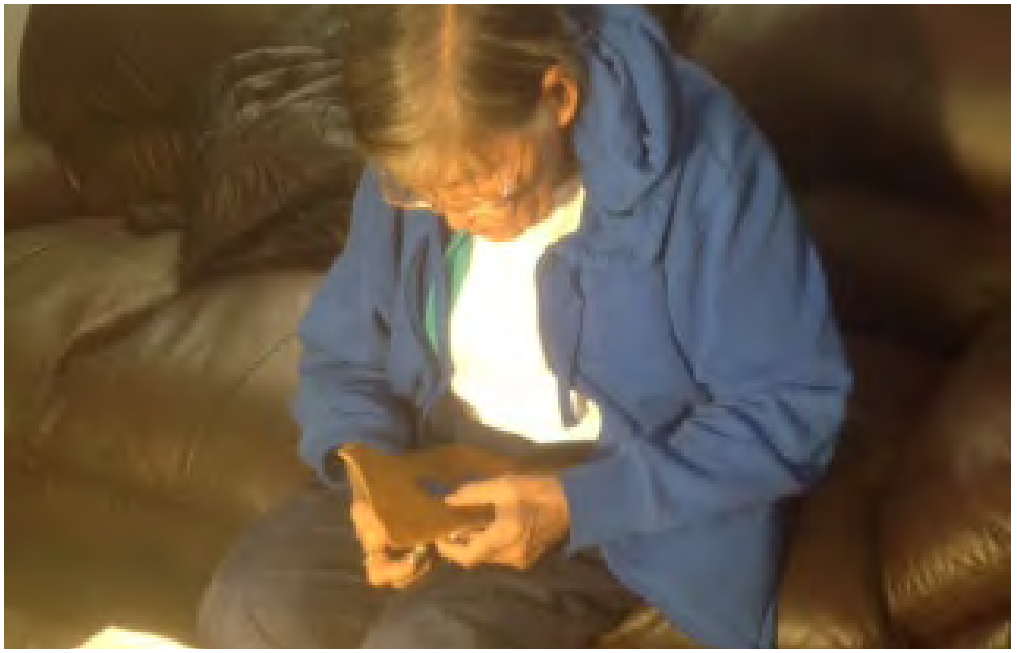
babiche ..... ʔetagané thıale
baby ..... tą́łtsı / bebí
baby bunting bag (moss bag) ..... bę́łtth'ú
baby or newborn infant (recently born) ..... kąłtsí ʔazé
baby songbird ..... ʔı̨yes tsıaze
babysitter ..... sekuı k'élnı/sekuı k'és theda
bachelor ..... łą́lt'e
back door ..... yat'ązı kıdá
back, a person's ..... Denét'ąs
backbone, a person's ..... denénę́ntth'ën
backfire ..... łer hałk'éth
backing a fishnet, she/he is ..... kabı̨́l banałt'í
backpack / packsack ..... nałchéth dzézegı
backwards ..... yunéts'ę́n
bacon ..... gagús k'á
bacteria ..... gu búret'ı̨́le
bad breath, she/he has ..... bedhághé mą
bad situation, it is a ..... hı̨zı̨́le
bad, it is ..... nezı̨́le/nezı̨́le
bad, she/he is ..... nezohılé
badge ..... dazełʔą
bag ..... nałchéth
bait for fishooks ..... ʔetsę̨́n
baked fish ..... ts'ąkánıyé łuet'éth
baker ..... bërk'att'eth Dené
baking powder ..... bet'a łës hılyulé
bald head ..... tthízúré
ball ..... dzolé / dzól
ball game ..... dzól t'á sats'edé
band councillors ..... lıshéf k'ínı déłtth'ı

bank ..... tsambá kuę̨
bank of river ..... łésbaláí

bannock ..... łést'éth
bannock with fish eggs ..... łuek'únt'éth
baptise a person ..... dené k'ekaıdzíl
baptism ..... bek'é kaıdzíl
banquet ..... nasuwé
bar, mud ..... łéstélt'úr/hatł'ést'úr
bar, sand.../beach ..... łesbá
bar / lounge ..... kúntué ts'eldél k'é
barbeque ..... kún k'et'éth
barber ..... denétthíghá chet'ath dëné
barely ..... ʔestaʔǫ́lú
barge ..... ts'ıkár / tsı káré
barn ..... ʔejëre kuę̨
barrel ..... líbarí
barrenlands ..... hazúghe/hazúé

B

baseball bat ..... dzolghál
basement ..... dechëntél yaghe
basket, birchbark ..... k'ı tıl
basketball ..... dzól yaılyúl
bat (animal) ..... tsáret'áné
bat, baseball ..... dzolghál
bathing suit ..... beyé tú náts'edhër yúé
bathroom / toilet ..... tsą́ kuę́/ dechéín ttéł yaghe kúe
bathtub ..... beyé dek'enáts'eltsıl
battered fish ..... łue łés hél thet'e
beach / sandbar ..... łesbá
beaded jacket ..... ʔı ʔı̨łts'us t'á bek'e nánéłką
beading needle ..... ʔełts'us thąkı̨l



beading, she/he is ..... ʔełts'us nełką
beads ..... ʔełts'us
beak, its ..... bedhá

beans ..... jígay
bear ..... sas
bear cub ..... sasye
bear foot (hindfoot) ..... sas ké
bear paw (front paws) ..... sas láhke
bear tracks ..... sas ke
Bear Lake People ..... Sastuét'ıné / Sastú Dené
beard, a person's ..... denédaghá
beautiful ..... benat'ı̨
beaver ..... tsá
beaver blanket (pelt of big beaver) ..... tsánethdhéth
beaver castor ..... tsálı̨
beaver dam ..... tsá ʔéł thełtsı̨
beaver jacket ..... tsádhéth ʔı
beaver lodge ..... tsá kı̨
beaver, very large ..... tsá nedhé
Beaver Lake ..... Tsátué
beaver meat ..... tsátthén
beaver pelt ..... tsádhéth
Beaver people ..... Tsát'ıné / Dené Ttha
beaver (very large...) ..... tsá nedhé
bed ..... dahké
bedpan ..... tsą́tth'áí
bedtime ..... netí ghą níʔą
bee ..... tł'ıstthóghe
beef ..... ʔejëretthén dené yénełshą
beehive ..... tł'ıstthó t'oghé
beer ..... bír
beetle, water ..... tęłtsá / tehgu
beetle (wood beetle) ..... dechën hełaíth

B

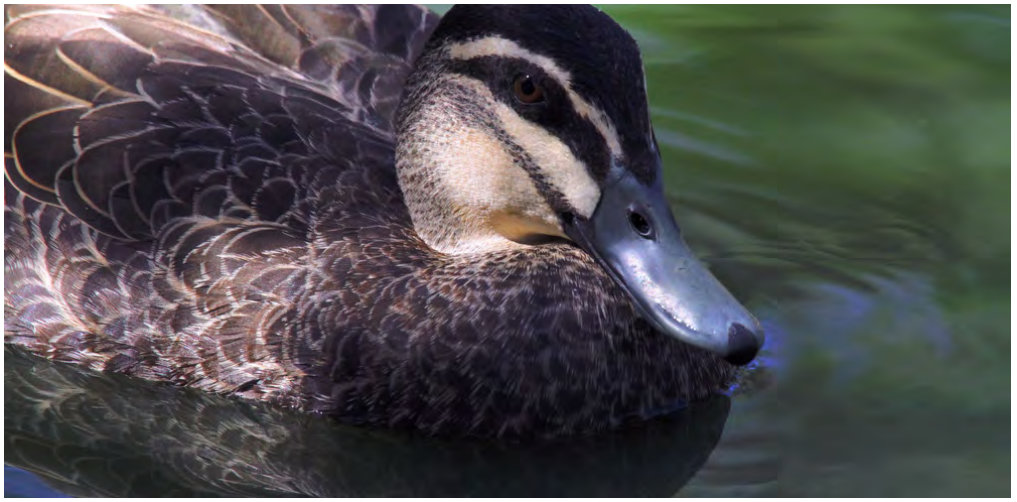
beets ..... k'ezeldélk'ozé
before him/her/it ..... betthe
before our time ..... nume tthe / nutthe
before that ..... ʔeyí ʔatthe
behind him/her/it ..... bek'ínı
behind his/her back ..... bet'ą́zı̨
behind one's back, s/he is talking ..... yeghą náłkı
believe ..... bresdla / horésdlą
bell ..... bą́tth'a
belly button, a person's ..... Denétth'é
belongs to me ..... sets'ę́
below him/her/it ..... beyaghe
belt ..... thëth
between ..... begëze
bench ..... dáchën chogh
bending it, he she is ..... yı̨łghor
benediction ..... hı̨łts'ę́n yatı
berry ..... jíe/jí
berry bush ..... jít'áné
beside him/her/it ..... begá
better (getting better) ..... k'athı ʔajá
better (got better) ..... k'ath ʔajá
bicycle ..... dechënbąth
Big Buffalo Lake ..... ʔejëretúecho
Big Buffalo River ..... ʔejëretúdes
big scale sucker ..... gı̨́thchay
big; very big ..... nechá/-cho/nechácho(gh)
bilingual (speaks two languages) ..... náke yatı t'á yałtı
bill (owing) ..... berehtł'ís
binoculars ..... beyághe yet'ı̨

biologist ..... ch'ą́díe k'órelyą́
birch ..... k'ı
Birch Creek ..... K'ıdestsëlé
Birch Island ..... T'ánuaze
Birch Point ..... K'ıchelá
birchbark canoe ..... k'ı ts'ı
birchbark pail ..... k'ı kılı / kı tılı
bird (any kind of...) ..... ʔı̨yes
bird beak ..... ʔı̨yesdá
bird's egg ..... ʔı̨yes ʔeghézé
bird's nest ..... ʔı̨yes t'o
bird tail ..... ʔı̨yesché
birth control pill ..... sekuı ch'á náídí
birth defect ..... ch'áríldhën
birthday, his/her ..... bedzıné
Bishop ..... Yałkı Nedhé

bison / buffalo ..... ʔejëre
bison hide ..... ʔejëredhę́th

B

bison hide for sleeping on ..... detł'otél
bites it, she/he ..... yéʔḗl
bitter, it is ..... denįts'ı
black/dark ..... delzën
black bear ..... sas delzën
black currants ..... nǫ́tsené



black duck ..... kúlzį
black fox ..... Nagídh zen
blackbird ..... tł'otsáné
blackfly ..... ʔǫnełkun
blackout, she/he has a ..... bek'udúth
blade of knife ..... besk'á
blank (bullet) ..... k'ıchogh nızį́
blanket ..... ts'ḗr
blanket, feather ..... ʔechus ts'ḗr
bleeding, she/he/it is ..... dël beghąretł'ír
Blessed Virgin Mary ..... Degáy Marí
blesses him/her/it, he/she ..... bek'ékáídzıl
blind partially, she/he/it is ..... nat'įchóle

blind, she/he/it is ..... nat'ǫ́le
blindfold ..... denénaghe hełcheth
blinks, she/he/it ..... nagodhekǫl
blister ..... tu níłketh
blizzard ..... yaǫzús
blonde ..... deltsës
blood ..... dël
blood cake ..... dël t'eth
blood clot ..... dëlzúr
blood pressure ..... t'at'ú denédzıé ʔeghálana
blood sample, (she/he takes a...) ..... bedëlé híłch
blood soup ..... dël chás
blood vessel, a person's ..... denéch'úth/denéch'udhé
bloodsucker / leech / snail ..... hǫ́t'úı / hút'úı
blouse ..... ʔızı
blowing, she/he is ..... ʔeyúl
blue ..... déhtł'ës
blue, dark... (navy) ..... déhtł'ës delzën (lat'ǫ́)

blueberry ..... tsǫ́łcho(gh)

B

bluefish / grayling ..... ts'aɻt'ı
board game ..... ʔerehtł'ís t'á sáts'edé
boasts, she/he/it ..... desą yałtı
boat / canoe ..... ts'ı
boat (stern) ..... ts'ı tł'á
boat motor propellor ..... tłest'othké t'odhé
body, a person's ..... Denétth'ı
boil on the skin ..... tthęłxeth
boiled egg ..... ʔeghésbes

boiled fish ..... łuebes/łue thebes
boiled over ..... bette dheł gház / bettedheł gház
boiling fish, he or she is ..... łuełbes
boiling kettle ..... chethıttıle beyé ttu níłghaz
bolt/screw ..... hadeth
bone ..... tth'ën
bone carving, he/she is making a ..... ʔetth'ën ʔegháth
book ..... ʔerehtł'ís
boots, leather ..... ʔejëredhéth ke
boots, rubber ..... tudhél

boots, winter ..... xayké
booze ..... hún ttúé
born, he/she/it is ..... núnɻłtɻ
born, she/he (person) is ..... denélɻ
born, they are... (animals) ..... núnıla
borrowing it, I am ..... seghą nát'ą.
boss / manager ..... k'áldhër
bottle ..... łukıl
bottom, on the ..... beyaghe/betł'aghe

bough ..... ʔël
boulder ..... tthetsó
bow (used with arrows) ..... k'á
bowl ..... tth'áytsó
box ..... lagés
box, cardboard ..... ʔerehtł'ís kıl
boxer ..... dené ʔełt'us dëné
boy, little ..... Denéyuaze
bracelet ..... denélachëné k'e thela
braid ..... heł tłíuł

B

brain, a person's ..... Denétthíghą́
branches ..... ttú
brassiere / bra ..... denétth'údhḗth
bread ..... łést'éth dhúlé / łéstéth
bread, rising ..... hílyúl
bread, sliced ..... łést'éth dhúlé nat'áth
breakfasts (plural) ..... k'abį dené shets'sélyı
breast, a person's ..... denétth'ué
breast, its... (of a bird) ..... beyátthén
breath, a person's ..... denéyí
breathing, she/he/it is ..... hejí
brick ..... tthe nát'ath
bridge, wooden ..... dechën dáne
briefs/underpants/panties ..... tł'áıt'ár
brightness ..... hį́dį

broad axe / adze ..... tthęłkár
broke, I am... (have no money) ..... sek'ęte or ch'ër dú
broken arm (his/her/its arm is broken) ..... begáné naké
broken bone ..... tth'ën naké

broken leg his/her/its leg is broken) ..... betth'ëné náké
broken rib (his/her/its rib is broken) ..... bechantth'ëné naké
broken, it is ..... nake
broom ..... yak'ekı / yǫk'etı́
broom bristles ..... tł'ogh
broomstick ..... yǫk'etı́ chëné
broth ..... tudhël
brother older, my ..... sunaghe

brother younger, my ..... sechële
Brother, Roman Catholic ..... dënunaghe
brother-in-law, my (a man says...) ..... seghe
brother-in-law, my (a woman says...) ..... secháy
brown ..... ʔejëredële lát'ı
brown bear ..... sas dełk'os
brown sugar ..... súgatthoghé
bruise ..... denétthḗn déhtł'ës
brush, paint ..... bet'á shéredlı dechën
buffalo / bison ..... ʔejëre
buffalo hide ..... ʔejëredhḗth

B

buffalo hide for sleeping on ..... detł'otél
Buffalo River ..... ʔejëretuédes
Buffalo River (entry to...) ..... ʔejëretúdesche
buffaloberry / soapberry ..... tsą́dële
bufflehead duck ..... tł'ák'egaze
bug / insect ..... gu
buggy ..... tłı̨cho bethchëné
building something, she/he is ..... ʔasí hełtsı
building, a ..... yeh
building, big ..... kuę́cho/yehcho
bull headed ..... betthí deyér / betthí słúnı̨́

bull moose ..... deníyané
bulldog fly / horsefly ..... tł'ıs
bullet ..... ʔełk'íthcho / lígardús
bully ..... dené helályí
bumblebee ..... tł'ıstthóghe
bunting bag ..... betth'ué
burbot / loche ..... thı̨kél
burgundy ..... delk'os delzën

buried a person, she/he ..... denétth'ën nıkǫ
burnt hand (his/her/its hand is burnt) ..... belá thet'e
burnt with fat, it is ..... tłes t'á thet'e
burnt, it is ..... bek'erık'ǫ
burnt, she/he/it is ..... thet'e
burps, she/he/it (sounds like s/he is full) ..... cheré dhër ladí

bush camp ..... nánıs náts'edaı
bush, in the ..... dechën yághe
bushman ..... nánet'ıne
but ..... kúlú
butcher's knife ..... bescho(gh)
butter ..... ʔejëretth'ú tłes
butterfly ..... yágole/gálımák
buttocks, a person's ..... denétł'á
button ..... bǫlay/banlay
buttonhole ..... bǫla k'é
buys it, she/he ..... náyełní

C

cab / taxi ..... taksı
cabbage ..... t'áncháycho
cabin ..... yeh
cabin, abandonned ..... thay kuę́
cable ..... satsą́né tłr'uł
cable car ..... satsáné tłr'l t'á bescheneaze dzéréłuth
cache (on the ground) ..... tsá
cache (up on a stage) ..... dzı̨łkı̨n / ts'ı́kı̨n
caching something, he/she is ..... hetsá
Caesarian section (C section) ..... sekuı beghą hílchu
café ..... łíkatí zełdéł kúe
cafeteria / restaurant ..... shéts'elyı kuę́ / shéch'elyı kuę́
cake ..... łést'áth łekën
calendar ..... dzı̨ ʔerehtł'ís/dzerehtł'ís
calf ..... tsı
calf, a person's ..... denélué
call a moose ..... deníe hédárı̨dłı
calling (bingo numbers) ..... hulttá hudzı t'á sanázedé
calling him/her/it, she/he is ..... yekałkı
caller (dance) ..... dazedíl ha dene dzéyałrttı
callous ..... denétthḗn detą ʔajá
calm (person) ..... belsúná / bésuéná
calm (water) ..... deghël
calm (weather) ..... nıłstí hulé
calm (weather - after a storm) ..... dı̨ghël
calm wind ..... dégheł
camera ..... bet'á denéní ʔerehtł'ís nátsí/
bet'á denéní ʔerehtł'ís hílchu
camisole ..... t'sékwı yút'áré / k'éyaghe yú
camp ..... ʔáné zęttés

camp (make camp) ..... kǫk'é hare
campfire / fire pit / camp fireplace ..... kún k'é / kǫk'é hurék'ǫ́n
campaign ..... ba ʔełıgídh dené
camper ..... tłres beschené dzeyełú
campground ..... kǫk'é háʔǫ
camphorated oil (camphor oil) ..... náídıé sekwı dzǫghe k'e bełnı
Canada Day ..... Tsamba náłyé za húnídhır dzınedhe
Canadian ..... Dızı̨ néné k'e dene dedłıné / Sǫłrıné
canal ..... ttu níak'érı̨łı
canary ..... ʔıyeze dełttho yízı nádé
Canasta (card game) ..... dene ʔe'rk'réttane xál t'á sanádé
cancel ..... burít ʔǫ́
cancer ..... gu dáda
candidate ..... dene ba ʔełrıgídh xa bezí nı̨łe
candle ..... k'ok'ën / t'ok'ëne

candlelight ..... k'ak'ánı dék'án ní
candle-wick ..... K'ak'ánı tth'eghé
candle ice ..... ʔedhír
candy ..... náídíbǫth

C

canister.....satsáne ttıłıaze yét'asíe k'éhaní
cane.....keth
canker sore.....Denédhá yághe ka
canned meat.....satsán kıl yé bḗr
canner.....dene satsáné ttıłı yé bér k'élní
cannot.....xáhane haʔaıłe
canoe.....ts'ıaze
canoe, birchbark.....k'ı ts'ı
canoe, freighter.....ts'ıcho
canoe, moosehide.....denídhḗth ts'ı
canoe, sprucebark.....k'ı t'us ts'ı
canvas.....líbarlá
canyon/valley.....húlʔa
canvasback duck.....cheth benené delba
capital murder.....dene łegháldher dé dene dahdlú
capital punishment.....hasłrı̨nı̨ nedhé hálı dé dene dahdłú
capsize.....bedaíʔané ts'ı̨ yu̧yaghé déddhen / ts'ı naregheth
capsule.....náídíe lúáze
captain.....ts'ıchogh k'éłní
captain (airplane-pilot).....ts'ert'ay t'ın ghą ka'ldhër
captain (army).....dene xál dene ghą ka'ldhër
captain (boat).....tsíkélnı
car.....tłës bethchené
car sick.....bethchené yé ʔets'edhúł
carbine.....ʔełk'ídhı dueaze
cardiac arrest.....dene dzıé ʔat'e / dene bér daghe ʔeya
cards.....xál
care.....dene k'élní
care (I care).....banesłı
care-giver.....dene henelı̨

careful.....beschenéaze nání beyé dzıch'aɻní dé
careless ..... dene t'asíe hałnıle
caress ..... dene qhǫnıǫttǫ ts'elts'ún
caribou .....ʔetthḗn
caribou bone needle .....ʔetthḗntth'ën thatɻl
caribou bull (with antlers spread wide).....bedzıcho(gh)
Caribou Eater ..... ʔetthḗn Déle
caribou hide .....ʔetthḗndhḗth
caribou hide bag ..... hatéth
caribou hide for sleeping on.....tł'ogkél
Caribou Islands.....ʔetthḗnué
caribou leg bag ..... ʔedzá dhëth

caribou meat..... ʔetthḗntthḗn
caribou, female .....ts'úday
caribou, woodland..... tǫdzıé
caribou, young .....bedzıaze
caring for a person..... básnı

C

carpenter ..... dechën ʔeghálana dëné
carpentry ..... dechën ʔeghálana
carpet..... dechëntél k'e thełchúth
carol (Christmas)..... ttedhe yattı yené
carrots.....tthay
carrying (he or she is carrying.....)

contained item(s) (with hands).....nayekël
large contained object .....nayełtįl
live object.....nayełtel
loose item(s).....nayelel
on back ..... nayeghel
single object, ...nayeʔël
single soft item .....nayełcheth
stick-like object..... nayetįl
two or more items .....nayelel

carton box .....ʔerıhtł'ís ttılı
cartridge bag (shell bag) ..... ʔełk'íthchodhḗth
carver..... t'asıé hegádh / dëchën hált'adh
carving, he/she is .....ʔegháth
cascara .....náídíe bet'á bį́t'azį nách'aní
cash register .....tsambá kıl
cashier / banker.....tsambá hułká Dené
casket..... dene dhíye dechën ttılı
cassette .....bet'á yattí náltsí
castor oil.....tsá tlezé
cat.....bą́lay chíze/busí
cat, young... (kitten).....bą́lay chízeze
catches on quickly, she/he .....ʔeghą́ yenerení

catching, she/he/it is ..... hı́łchu
caterpillar ..... ʔunejën
caterpillar tractor ..... satsáné káígúé bet'á ʔeghá lada
catechism ..... nı́úłtsı́nı́ yattıé dene huneltten ʔerıhtł'ís
cathedral ..... yattı kı́ue chogh
Catholic ..... Yałttı ttá
cat-nip ..... k'echu ttesdher
catskinner ..... káígúe k'élnı t'á ʔeghálana

cattail ..... k'áıla chuzé
cattle ..... kuı́ ʔejëré
cattle (female/cow) ..... ts'úda
cattle (male/bull) ..... ʔejëreyané
cattleman ..... dene ʔejere dániśhe
caught ..... hílchu
cause ..... bet'a / hot'á
caution ..... ʔattıé hadı
cave ..... hayǫʔa / nı́ayághe tthe kı́ue
cavity in a person's tooth ..... denéghú hı́łjër / deneghú yúnı́ʔa
cavity, a person's body ..... denézí yághe

C

caw (crow sound) ..... datsą́ tsele hedázedlı
cease ..... belǫghe núnı̨dher
ceiling ..... yatthıt'aghé / dahdechen ttél
celebrate ..... dzı̨nedhé hałé
celery ..... dzéréhł'és láhát'ı̨ nenéth neshe
cellophane ..... ʔerıhtł'ís t'alaze beghǫ yı̨́ttı̨́
cellar ..... dechen ttél yaghe
cement ..... tthe deltur/ tthe nárelk'ą́ı delttur deyér
cemetary ..... dene tth'ené senílye k'é
centre, middle ..... kanızı̨ / ttanızı̨
cents (money) ..... satsánáze
cereal ..... k'abı̨́dëné nı / k'abídené beghǫ shézelyı
certainly ..... lakú
chain ..... sǫtsą́né tł'ule / ʔıłdzus tł'úłé

chainsaw ..... dechënbeze
chair ..... dáchëné
chairperson ..... t'asíe ghǫ nádáyattı ha kaldher
chalice ..... nı̨últsı̨nı̨ łést'éth tth'áí
chalkboard, whiteboard ..... bek'e ʔerehtł'íze

chance ..... dene ghą náhat'a
change ..... ʔedǫ ʔájá
change our life ..... ʔedụ nı́dhır
change (anything) ..... t'asíe ʔełnalye
chapel ..... yattı kụ́eaze
charcoal ..... dé's
cheating ..... ʔelghą yat'aí
cheer ..... dene níyé
cheese ..... chız / ʔejere tth'uwé níłtth'el t'á hálı
chef ..... bér káłt'éth k'aldher
chemicals ..... naısısłín
chew ..... het'al / ts'e ʔál
chewing gum ..... dzé ts'e ʔál
Chief of band ..... lıshéf
chief, sub- ..... lıshéf k'ínı theda
child ..... sekuı
child, my ..... seyaze
childbirth (she is having a baby) ..... sekuı denéłé / sekwı níak'e níghaı
childish ..... sekwı kízı ʔánáhadhër
children, my ..... seskéne
children's games ..... sekuı zané
chill, she/he/it has a ..... denétth'ı hethełk'ath
chimney (stove) ..... tsáka'nı kódh / tsák'áne k'oth
chin, a person's ..... denéyédá
chinaware ..... hatłés déłttur het'éth t'á tth'aı hałé
Chinese (person) ..... Lıdı heghą denéaze
chinking (log home) ..... kuę́ dzé
Chipewyan ..... Dené Dédlıné / Dené Sụ́łıné / Dené Sǫłıné
chipmunk ..... tthąłgús
chipper ..... dene betth'ıná hụłı / náredí

C

chocolate bar / chocolate ..... ʔejëredëlé
choke person ..... dene dhéhdı
choose ..... ʔelta xályе
Christmas ..... Këdhe Yakı / Kath Yatı
Christmas feast ..... Kath Yatı shéts'elyı
Christmas star ..... ʔetthę́ngaı

church ..... yałtı kuę́
church bell (small) ..... yałtı kuę́ bą́tth'a
church bell is ringing ..... yałtı kuę́ satsán deltsër
cigar ..... ts'élt'u
cigarette ..... ts'élt'u
cigarette butt ..... ts'élt'u ghárek'ą
cigarette tobacco ..... ts'élt'u / tsé́łtwı
circle ..... dabąth / ʔelts'e natheʔá

city ..... kuę nedhé
clam / snail / leech ..... hút'úı / hụt'úı
claps, she/he/it ..... ʔełekár
classroom ..... sekuı honelkën kuę / sekwí xaunel ttén kúe
claw, its ..... bekegané
clay, white ..... hatł'és delgaı
clean, it is ..... delk'ël
cleaning fish, she/he is ..... łue séle
clears his/her throat, she/he ..... delká
clergyman ..... that'ín yałkı
clerk/secretary/postal worker ..... ʔerehtł'ís k'élní dëné
cliff ..... tthegeré
cliff (ridges) ..... tthegérlar
climbing, she/he is ..... ʔekáłgër
close (a door) ..... kı̨dá ye darı̨kı̨
close to (in distance) ..... nedhíle
close to water's edge ..... kahą
closet ..... beyé yú thela
clothing ..... yú
clothing store ..... yú nání kuę
cloud ..... k'oth
cloud (fairweather) ..... sadí k'odhé
cloudberry ..... nadláre
cloudy ..... k'oth yághe
club ..... xál
clubs (in cards) ..... k'ásba ké
clutter (surplus items) ..... ʔasıé betóré łaılé
coal ..... t'és / t'és dék'ąn
coal (red) ..... t'és k'ozé
coal oil lamp ..... nátłezé

C

coastline ..... tucho tábǫghé
coat (long) ..... ʔı neth / ʔıhcho
coat (lining) ..... ʔı táré
cocoa, hot chocolate (bison blood) ..... ʔejëredël déłtur
coffee ..... lígafí / líkafí

coffee pot ..... lígafí tıl
coffin, a person's ..... denétth'ḗn dechën tıl
coin toss ..... satsánaze yéldíl
coins / change ..... satsánaze
cold, a... (sickness) ..... dekoth
cold, bitter ..... ʔedza dúe
cold (object) ..... nék'áth
cold sore, a person's ..... denédhá ka
cold (to taste), it is ..... nék'áth
cold (weather) ..... ʔedza
cold wind ..... nǫłts'ı nék'ath
cold, she/he has a ..... dekoth ʔayǫ́la
colder, it is becoming ..... huník'ath ʔane
collapses, she/he it ..... náǫkár

collar ..... k'othkál
collar bone, a person's ..... denét'ághos
collection plate (in church) ..... tsąmba tth'áy
colours, mixed ..... ʔełk'éch'arát'ı̨
colt ..... łı̨choaze
coma, a person is in a ..... dené k'órelyąíle
comb ..... tthí ts'í
combing (someone else's) hair ..... yetthí hets'í
combing his/her own hair ..... betthí hets'í
come ..... kuzı̨gal
come back ..... nuwe ghą nı̨daı / nuwe t'sén naıdal
comic ..... t'asíe ghą súdí
Commandment ..... Nıúltsı̨nı̨ t'a ghá nuhhełʔa
commands (he's telling him to do it) ..... háyéłnı
common-law ..... yałtı dı̨ ʔeła náhedhër
commerce ..... búnídhır
commercial ..... t'asíe k'eyarı̨ttı tsąba ts'askedhe
communion (more than one person) ..... denédhálye
communion (one person) ..... denédhát'á
community hall ..... ʔełénats'edíl kuę̨ / tálausı hele kúe
community service (court sentence) ..... behasłıné na ʔeghálana
community service (volunteer work) ..... háyorı̨la ha ʔeghálana
compass ..... begháré kétsédíl
complaining, she/he is ..... ts'ayáłkı
computer (metal thing with a mind) ..... satsán bení hı̨lı̨
conceal ..... t'asíe nánel ʔı̨́
concern ..... bánanádhër
condition ..... t'ahı̨́t'e sí
cone (tree) ..... nąjúlé
coney / inconnu ..... beghúle

C

confess ..... ʔełtth'ı ʔede ghą̨lnı
confession ..... xą̨ude zeldél
confidential .....t'asıé hunéddhën
confirmation, a person's..... dené k'ílye / nįułtsįnį náídıedene k'ílye
confused, she/he is.....ʔedurelyą̨íle
congratulations .....súghá nejá
container..... ttılıaze
contest .....ʔełch'á hadhër
continuously / all the time ..... k'étł'á ts'ḗn
contraction ..... sekuı denéłe t'á hełdo
convent / residential school.....denéxare kuę́ / denéxar kuę́

cook (on open fire).....kún ní káłt'éth
cook, a.....bḗr káłt'éth (dëné)
cookies .....łést'éth łekën
cooking fish on the fire, she/he is ..... kún ní łue káłt'éth
cooking oil..... bet'á bekałt'eth tłezé
cooking pot ..... beyé bestíl
cooking, she/he is..... bḗr káłt'éth
cool (object) ..... nék'áth

cool (weather) ..... hunék'ath
co-pilot ..... ts'ert'ay t'ın ts'ení
copper (metal) ..... sątsą́né delttho / sątsáné tthoaze tsąltthogh
cordoury ..... ʔenagádhé yué
cork ..... kukıl dáʔąné

corner ..... yats'ël
cost ..... t'arıkı
cotton ..... leyén yúe / kotǫ́ yúé
couch ..... dáchëncho
cougar ..... busícho
coughs, she/he/it ..... delkoth
counsellor ..... dené hél yałkı dëné
country (possessed land) ..... nę́n
couple ..... nąhıt'e
country food ..... dene nı
counts them, she/he ..... yułtágh
court ..... dené ghą náyatı
courthouse ..... náyatı kǫ́e
cousin, my ..... sela

C

covetousness ..... ʔedazúlnı
cow, cattle ..... kuę́ ʔejëré
cowboy hat ..... ts'á bahkël
coyote ..... nunıtsël
crack ..... hełkël / helttáł
crack in the ice ..... kën hełkël
crack in the rock (narrow) ..... tthé hełtę́l
crack in the rock / cave (food storage) ..... tthé k'áth
cracker, pilot biscuit ..... łést'éth gëné
cradle ..... bebı bedá ké
cramp ..... hełdo / ts'ełdogh
cramp in leg, she/he/it has a ..... betth'ëné hełdo
cramp in back, she/he/it has a ..... dene nené hełdo

cranberry (highbush) ..... deníjí
cranberry (low bush) ..... nı̨tł'ę́r
crane ..... del
crane, whooping ..... del delgaı
cranky, she/he is ..... hattherelts a
crate ..... lagés

crawling, she/he is ..... helgol / nalgoł
crayons .....ʔerehtł'íschëné ʔełk'éch'arát'ı
crazy, she/he is ..... huneníle
creak (floors, doors) ..... delts'egh
cream .....ʔejëretth'ué/ʔejëreth'ué dó
credit (on credit) ..... ʔerehtł'ís t'á
Cree ..... ʔená
creek .....destsël / des tsełaze

creepy (scary) .....horéłní
crib (baby) ..... tqłtsıaze yeyé thetı
crib game ..... dechën nathı t'a xal senats'edé
cries, she/he/it .....hetsagh
crime ..... dene ʔełtth'ıle
cripple ..... kqe
crock .....tthe tılıcho
crooked ..... theghór
cross (eg. on a grave) .....k'óndzër / dechen ʔełghqt'aı
cross-eyed ..... nask'ëdhe
cross-fox .....nqgíghe ch'ahat'ı / nagídh ch'at'ı

C

crosswind.....nánı́łts'ı
crow.....datsą́tsël
crowbar..... satsáné deyér / bet'á xatsáł xálye
crowberry.....datsą́jí
crown (king's crown) ..... k'aldher nedhé betthı k'e thettą
crucifix .....dechen ʔełghą t'aı
cruel, she/he is .....bejër
cruel person..... dene húlchó bet'á dahı́ʔa
crumbs (bread) .....łéstéth dhayaze
crutches.....ttédh denı k'ezı ʔa
cry (she/he is crying).....hetsagh
cuddle (baby) ..... tą́łtsıaze ʔedezultún
cuff links.....bárlá

cultural .....yanízı́ t'at'u dene dáına sí
cup.....lıdí tth'áy
cupboard..... tth'áy k'é
curd (milk) .....ʔejere tth'úwé níltth'él
cure..... dene nałná / nałyı
curfew.....t'ahat'ı́ nısí ʔałenúddher dé tthı háhat'ı́

curling iron ..... bet'á denétthíghá hełdzıl
curly ..... hełdzıl / dene tthíghá hełdzıł
current (strong river current) ..... nıłı̨ nátser
curriculum (things to be worked on) ..... begháré ʔasí ʔeghálada
curtain ..... jak'ébál / ʔeljaık'é dahą́bálé
curved knife (crooked knife) ..... besxáth
cushion ..... tthí ʔalaze
cut (a wound) ..... het'áth
cute (living thing) ..... beghą sonıdhën
cutting firewood, she/he is ..... kún detthél
cutting it, she/he is ..... náyet'áth
cyclone ..... nıłt'sı slını̨́

D

dall sheep ..... bǫ́laytthę́n
dam (beaver) ..... tsá ʔéł theltsı̨ / tsá kí
damage ..... tsı̨́dhër
damp ..... bélzo
dance, a ..... dats'edíl
dance hall ..... dazedíl kǫ́e
dancing, she/he is ..... daltłı
dandruff ..... dene tthítsı̨́
danger, dangerous ..... bets'á honejër / bǫrełnı
dark / black ..... delzën
dark outside ..... bı̨t'azı̨ húret'ı̨łe
darkness ..... húret'ı̨́le / xílyághe / xíl
darts ..... ʔek'é guı
daughter, my ..... seyaz ts'ékuı
daughter-in-law, my ..... sareze

dawn (sun coming up) ..... yełká
dawn (sun is up) ..... yéłkǫ
dawn, before ..... yełkáy

day ..... dzıne /dzın /dzı̨
day after tomorrow ..... k'abı́ ts'udhëré
day before yesterday ..... hunídzı̨ ʔatthe
day getting longer ..... dzı̨ dínéth hane
day getting shorter ..... dzı̨ nedúe hane
day, all ..... ʔarelyǫ́ dzıne
day, end of the ..... dzı̨ hı̨dhër
day, every ..... dzıne tánélt'u
day, following ..... ʔeyıtł'ą́ghe dzıné
day, next ..... ʔeyıtł'ą́ghe dzıné
day, one ..... łá dzı̨
day, that ..... kúdzı́ k'e
day / daylight ..... dzı̨dhe / húrut'ı̨
daybreak, dawn (sun is up) ..... yéłkǫ
daycare ..... sekuı k'ání kuę́
days (3 days ago) ..... yunís taghe dzı̨
days (many days ago) ..... halǫ dzı̨ húdhër
daytime ..... dzı̨dhe
dead, person ..... dene łeghą́ídher dene dhıyé
dead, she/he/it is ..... húle / łą́ı̨dhër
deadfall ..... níne/ dechën ʔełdzus
deaf, she/he is ..... ts'edı̨
deal (agreement) ..... límarshí hałé
debt ..... dene dıtłízé nánelye
deceased ..... nı̨
December ..... Tëdhe Yatı Zá
decorations ..... hatł'ǫ / bet'á yízı̨ hatł'ǫ
deed ..... huzo ʔanáhadher
deep hole ..... hayurı́dha
deep snow ..... yath dekǫ

D

deep water ..... karɻłthá
deer, female... (doe) ..... yáhtǫ dets'í
deer, jumping ..... yáhtǫ
deer, male... (buck) ..... yáhtǫ deyeth
defend ..... t'asą́ hane ch'a bahadı
deformed person ..... ch'ázıldhen /ch'árídhen
delta (mouth of river) ..... descha
demolish ..... nálch'ul / nájís

Dene games ..... Dené k'ízı́ sats'edé
Dene language teacher ..... Dené yatí hónełtën
dent ..... neghál
dental assistant ..... denéghú hále ts'énı
dentist ..... denéghú hále dëné
deny (what he said) ..... xásɻle
department store ..... náník'é t'asíe ʔełk'éch'a thela nanı xa
depend ..... benúhúł ʔa
depleted, it is... (used up) ..... ʔarelyǫ́ bet'át'ı
depressed, she/he is ..... ts'ánıdhën
desert ..... thay nẽn / níhuréya nené

deserve ..... seghónédí xa ʔą
desk ..... bek'e ʔerehtł'ís ghálada
dessert ..... t'asíe łekąn beghą shézelyı
destruction ..... besdeałé
Dettah ..... T'éschelá
Dettah People ..... T'éschelát'ıné
devil ..... yedáísłıne
dew ..... bélzo / dahttúé
diabetes (sugar disease) ..... súga dáda
dial ..... dzıréldíthr

diamond (jewel) ..... tthé luzé
diamonds (suit of cards) ..... lígarú
diaper ..... t'alchúth / sekwı tthąlé
diaper rash ..... bebí betł'á delk'os
diarrhea ..... beyá tatłır
diced meat ..... bḗr nát'ath
dictionary ..... ʔerehtł'íscho/bet'á yatı hulʔa
dice ..... tth'ën heldíl
died, she/he/it ..... łąįdhë

D

diesel ..... tles doghé dék'án
diet ..... naídıe k'orelyą daghóré shézettı̨
dietician ..... bḗr k'órelyą dëné
different ..... ʔełk'éch'a / ʔedǫ́
difficult / hard, it is ..... búreníle / dúe
digging, he/she is ..... hak'órílye
dime ..... łǫ́na satsánaze
dinner / lunch (we eat at mid-day) ..... dzı̨ tanızı̨ (dızı̨) shéts'elyı
dip, in water ..... ttúé náíʔáı / kúé nóíʔáı
diphtheria ..... dene k'ázé yághe delgaı ʔat'ı̨́
dipper ..... kú tth'áy / ttu tth'áy
director ..... bedagháré ʔasí ʔeghálada
dirty ..... hedze / dídzı̨́
disappear ..... hulé ʔajáyí
disappoint ..... sení ke'ch'a
Disciples ..... Níúłtsı̨ını bechelekwıé / Dene xaunełtten
discount ..... t'asíe deká ʔú nánı
discuss ..... tásıe gha nattı
disease ..... dáda
dish cloth ..... tḗnëlchuth
dish pan ..... beyé tth'áy k'enáltsıl
dish towel ..... dashǫ́
dishes / dish ..... tth'áy
dishonest ..... ʔełtthí ʔanáł theríle benuł ʔa hadúwé benuhúłʔaıle
dislikes him/her/it, she/he ..... yenélı̨́le
dislocation ..... hełkḗr
disobey ..... dene k'ą́ą́tıle / dene k'ą́t'ıle
distance (long) ..... bekarełdhá / bekaréłthá
distance (short) ..... bekarédhılé
ditch (plowed) or garden ..... nıúłch'ël / ní k'é ʔunełshé

divide ..... nádárelyé
Divisional Board of Education ..... ʔerehtł'ís Kuę Ha Déłtth'ı
divorced, they are ..... ʔáłeda
dizzy, she/he is ..... betthí huneníle
dock ..... ts'ı k'é
doctor ..... náídí k'órelyą
dog ..... łı
dog (pup) ..... łıaze
dog (barking) ..... łı delghus
dog blanket ..... łı ts'ër
dog chain ..... łı ʔełzus tł'ulé
dog (driving) ..... łı dzéneyu
dog harness ..... łı batł'ulé
dog house ..... łı kuę
dog (howling) ..... łı hetsagh
dog (rib) ..... łı chaghé
dog (whip) ..... łı ʔeł tthaıdhé

dog sled race ..... łı t'á ʔełnats'eldél
dog sleigh / dog sled ..... łı bethchëné/beschëné

D

dog team ..... łı bedh k'é réltthı
dog, female ..... łıts'é
dog, husky ..... ʔeténáłıé
Dogrib ..... Łıchą
doings ..... dene ch'ánıé / t'agha'ladası
doll ..... ʔıyazaze
dollar ..... tsąmbá
donkey ..... łıchoaze / łıcho tsele
Don't ... (do that!) ..... sáná! / sáną!
don't .. believe it ..... boresdla ılé / horésdlą ılé!
don't .. believe it (two people talking) ..... norésdlą ılé

door ..... kıdá / tthıda bálé
door, back ..... yat'ązı kıdá
doorknob ..... kıdá k'e theʔą / tthıda bálé k'e theʔą
doorway (opening) ..... tthıdá ttúnıʔa
dough (bread) ..... łést'e

dowel ..... dechën thatsél
down (direction) ..... yuyaghé
down feathers ..... betth'ıs chuzé
down river/ downstream ..... nılı k'ízí
down south ..... yunághé
downward ..... dáhaʔa
downwind ..... nıłts'ı k'ízí
draft ..... hak'ath hézedí
dragonfly ..... thısyéle
dreams, she/he/it ..... naké
dress ..... ʔı
dress shoes ..... dechënke
dresser ..... beyé yú thela
drifting snow ..... ʔezus
driftwood ..... dëth
driftwood for fire ..... deth tsës
drill ..... denébér hadedhé / bet'á dechen ghął deth
drinking glass ..... łur tth'áy
drinking it, she/he/it is ..... yedą
drinking, she/he is ..... hedą
driver test ..... tłes beschën k'esnı xá doresdzá
driving (I am driving a dogteam) ..... łı nıyul
driving (I am driving a car) ..... tł'ës beschëné k'esní
driving (you are driving a dog team) ..... łí neyúl
drizzle (light rain) ..... hattets'ílaze
drools, she/he ..... bezé dárıltł'ul
dropped it (paper), she/he ..... náıʔar
drown ..... dene ttu (ku) néhdą
drowning ..... dene ttu (ku) nędı
drug (aspirin,vitamins etc) ..... náídí

D

drugs (bad) ..... náídísłıne
druggıst (pharmacıst) ..... náídí denéghǫ́le
drugstore ..... náıdíe nanı kǫ́e
drum ..... ʔelghël
drum dance ..... ʔelghël t'á dats'edíl
drum frame ..... ʔelghël ha dechën debǫth
drummer ..... ʔeł xelı dené

drumming ..... ʔełxël
drunk ..... kún túé néhda
drunk person ..... dene kún túé néhda
drunkard ..... kún túé hǫ́dǭ dené
dry (used only for certain things) ..... déya/hegën
dry beans ..... jígay
dry clothes ..... yú déya
dry cow moose ..... deníts'íké
dry firewood ..... tsës détsës
dry soup ..... bél heches

dryer ..... beyé yú narejá
dryfish ..... ʔełddháy
drying it, she/he is ..... nayereshá
drymeat ..... ʔegëné
duck ..... chëth
duck (swimming) ..... chëth helʔúl
duck down (feathers) ..... ʔechuzé
duck meat ..... chëthtthḗn
duck, black ..... kúlzį
duck, mallard ..... chëthcho(gh)
duck, spoonbill ..... daskáre
duck, teal ..... ʔedzuaze
duffle ..... ʔelkal / tël / ts'éré ttel
dull / gloomy ..... hénóret'į́le
dump (garbage) ..... t'asíe ch'elé ʔą̨ldélı k'é
dusk ..... habadhel / hełxélı
dust ..... ts'ḗr
dustpan ..... ts'ḗr tth'áy
dwarf ..... dene tselaze
dye ..... bet'á huretthogh
dynamite (for ice) ..... bet'a tę̨n (kę̨n) nálkéth
dynamite (for rocks) ..... bet'á tthé nálkéth

E

eager, she/he/it is ..... nandíl
eagle ..... det'ancho(gh)

eagle (golden) ..... det'ancho(gh)
eagle feather ..... det'anchot'á
ear, a person's ..... denédzaghé
ear, a person's inner ..... denédzaghéyé
earache, she/he has an ..... bedzaghé hełts'aı
earbone, a person's ..... denédzaghétth'ëné
eared grebe ..... nǫ́táh
earlobe, a person's ..... denédzaghétłuré
early ..... ʔeghą́ / ʔıghá
early dismissal ..... ʔeghą́ ʔenǫ́t'e
earmuffs ..... denédzá k'e thela
earrings ..... dené dza k'e naʔúl
earth ..... ní
earthquake ..... nı hekal / híłdíl
earthworm ..... nígu tłureze / nį gu
east ..... yuthįzį / ʔetthíze
Easter ..... Naıdáí Dzıné

eastwind .....yuthɻzɻ nɻłts'ı / ʔetthɻ́ze nɻłts'ı
easy .....búrenı
eating fish, he/she is .....łue ghą shékɻ
eating, she/he/it is.....shékɻ / shétɻ
eclipse of the moon.....ʔełdzı ʔełt'aít'a

eclipse of the sun..... sa ʔełt'aít'a
edge, on the.....bebáne
Edmonton .....Kuę́ Nedhé
educated, she/he is..... nezǫ honéłtą
egg / eggs..... ʔeghés/ʔeghézé
egg flipper/spatula.....bet'á ʔeghés naret'a
egg toss (two people)..... ʔeghés ʔełts'ę́n nats'elyíl
egg toss (more than two people)..... ʔeghés ʔełts'ę́n nats'eldíl
eight.....k'édɻ
eight hundred.....k'édɻonona
eight people .....k'édɻ hɻlt'e
eighteen .....k'édɻadhel
eighty.....k'édɻona
elastic band.....nat'í

E

eighty ..... k'édɻona
elastic band ..... nat'í
elbow, a person's ..... denéts'úzé
elder ..... ʔą́łneth
elders' home ..... ʔą́łneth kuę́
electrician ..... kún tł'ulé dzę́réłt'ı
electricity ..... ʔídí kún
eleven ..... ʔɻłághadhel
eleven people ..... ʔɻłághadhel ʔenılt'e
embarassed, she/he is ..... dédoréłní
ember ..... thı t'és

embroidered jacket ..... ʔı bek'e nánéłką
embroidering, she/he is ..... t'áncháy yek'e nánéłką
embroidery thread/silk ..... lasué
empathy ..... bedzı sǫídhën
empty ..... betth'ëné
encouragement ..... huzǫ ts'én bets'ésʔá
encyclopedia ..... ʔarelyǫ́ ts'ɻ ʔerehtł'ís

enough (no more, stop) ..... hut'á
envelope ..... ʔerehtł'ísdhḗth
epilepsy ..... neghël
eraser ..... bet'á ʔerehtł'íschën k'enálde
even if ..... kúlú

evening ..... hį́łts'ḗn
evening, this ..... dų́ hį́łts'ḗn
every ..... ʔalyų́/harelyų́/tánélt'u
everything ..... harélyǫ
evil, she/he is ..... bejëre
example ..... ʔeyı lat'é
excuse me ..... k'aré
exit, an ..... kenıʔá
exit sign ..... kınıʔá
expecting ..... beghaųnį / yegháulı
expensive ..... détı
explosion ..... ʔełkéníłk'áth / ʔełk'éníchël
extension cord ..... ʔídí kún tł'ulé
extreme ..... deʔazį́

E

eye, a person's.....denénaghé
eyebrow, a person's ..... denétth'ıdá
eyelash, a person's ..... denénagódhé
eyelid, a person's ..... denénadhéth
eyesight (good) .....nat'ı
eyesight (poor) .....nat'ıchóíle

face, a person's ..... denéní
face cloth ..... t'ázëlda
facesoap ..... denj̨ n'ę detłaghé
fails, he/she... (doesn't finish) ..... naj̨t'eíle
faints, he/she ..... bek'énelduth
falcon ..... jíscho(gh)/ʔj̨yes ʔeldél

fall / autumn ..... xaıt'ą́zj̨
falling down, she/he/it is ..... náltth'ır
falling star ..... ʔetthę́n náltth'ër
false (untrue) ..... ʔétth'ılé
false teeth ..... denéghú hálj̨
family, a person's ..... dené hélat'ın
fan ..... nj̨łts'ı hethdëth
far, it is ..... nıdhá
farm ..... ní ʔuneshe
fast ..... náltłá / heníl
fast, he/she/it is ..... ʔeyı dené náltła
fast-flowing river ..... des naltłagh
fat, he/she/it is ..... thek'á

F

father, my... (Dad) ..... setá (ʔabá)
father-in-law, my ..... seʔe
fault (blame) ..... nułt'e
favourite ..... łąghé ʔasíe sebá nezǫ
fawn ..... yáhtǫaze
fear (she/he is afraid) ..... neljër
feast ..... násu
feather ..... ʔechuzé
feather blanket ..... ʔechus ts'ér
feather (arrow feather) ..... t'á
February ..... Sa Nedúe Zá
federal government ..... ní ghą k'áldhër
feeling sick, she/he is ..... ʔeya déredí
feels poorly, she/he ..... beba hǫzǫ́le
fell down, he/she/it ..... náltth'ër
fence ..... bą́lch'ą
ferry ..... ts'ı beschëné nąlı
fetal monitor ..... bet'á sekuı bechą theda hurétth'ą
fetus ..... ʔałǫ́ dené lǫ́le
fever, she/he has a ..... nédhël ʔayíłthën
few / a little bit ..... yazaze
fiddle ..... tł'uetǫ / tł'uekǫ
fiddle bow ..... bet'á tł'uetǫ / bet'á tł'uekı chené
fiddle dance ..... tł'uekǫ t'á dats'edíl
field ..... hagaí
fifteen ..... sǫládhel
fifty ..... sǫlóna
fifty cents ..... sǫlóna satsánaze/tanıs tsąba
fighting, they are ..... ʔełk'áts'edhër
file ..... hak'al

filing cabinet.....ʔerehtł'ís beyé thela
filling it (with liquid), she/he is.....yeyénıl
film projector .....bet'á denéní ʔerehtł'ís náda net'ı
final rites .....nade ha dené k'ílye
finally ..... k'anıt'á
fine rain (dizzle).....hattets'ıłaze
finger pull ..... denélatth'ál t'á ʔełnázelt'ı
finger, a person's.....denélatth'alé
finger, a person's little ..... dené lathál ʔazé
fingernail, a person's.....denélagané
finished it, she/he.....nayı̨t'e
fire..... kún
fire (put the fire out! - to one person)..... kún nıłtthıth
fire (start the fire! - to one person)..... kún dı̨łk'ą
fire alarm..... kún dekǫ́dé satsán hezıl
fire door ..... kún ch'á kı̨dá
fire drill .....kún dék'ą dé xa dené honélkën
fire is burning ..... kún dék'ën
fire is burning out ..... kún netthıth
fire, he or she is putting out the .....nełtthıth
firefighter.....kún néłtthıth dené
firefly ..... tę́łtsá
firehall (with one truck).....kún bethchëné thekǫ kuę́
firehall (with more than one truck)..... kún bethchëné thela kuę́
fireman.....kún dëné
firepit.....kún k'é
fireplace .....beyá hurék'ę́n /kún dé k'ą́n k'é
fireweed .....gı̨́dhe
firewood ..... tsës / kún tsezé
fıreworks ..... kún yałk'íth

F

first nations people ..... dené
first one / first time ..... dené tthé / tátthe tú
fish ..... łue
fish (split) ..... łue ʔełk'enílt'ath
fish backbone ..... łuenẽntth'ën
fish cheeks ..... łuetł'atthén
fish chowder ..... łuechás / łuecházé
fish club ..... bet'á łue nánelgháıl
fish cooking on open fire ..... łue t'és k'e thet'e
fish eggs ..... łuek'uné
fish esophagus ..... łuedhé
fish fins ..... łuegháyé
fish gall bladder ..... łuetł'ézé

fish gills ..... łuek'ẽs
fish guts ..... łuechane
fish head ..... łuetthí
fish hook ..... jéth
fish leftovers ..... łuezáze
fish mouth ..... łuedá

fish patties .....łuedól
fish processing plant.....łue nat'ath kuę́
fish scales..... łuegǫ́dhé
fish scoop .....bet'a łue yíká
fish slime.....łuetł'és

fish stage (drying rack)..... łue dz'ı̨łkín
fish stomach ..... łuebę́r
fish tail .....łueché
fish teeth .....łueghú
fishbone ..... łuetth'ené
fisher..... thacho / ttah cho-tha cho
fisherman.....łue hanıdhën dëné
fishing glove.....łue ghaládá jısé
fishing rod .....jéthchëné
fishing rod and reel .....jéthchën
fishing, he/she is... (with a rod)..... jéth theda
fishing, she/he is .....łue ghǫ nádhër
fishnet ..... tabı̨́l / kabı̨ł
fishnet needle .....tth'ëlchę́n

five ..... sǫlághe
five hundred ..... sǫlónona
five people ..... sǫlá hɻlt'e
fixing it, he/she is ..... senayılé
fixing a canoe, she/he is ..... ts'ı sénale
flag ..... yaɻbál
flash ..... kún ʔéłgás
flashlight ..... kúnaze
flesh, a person's ..... denétthẽn
flesher ..... ʔɻghol
flexible ..... hełbí
flick ..... yáɻsí / yaítsër
flint ..... kun kël
float (for fishnet) ..... t'áídzẽr

float plane ..... dzeret'áy tu k'e nanelthı
flood ..... hílbën
floor ..... dechëntél
flour ..... łés
flower ..... t'áncháy/t'ǫcháy

flu epidemic ..... dáda nedhé
fly ..... ts'uzaze/ts'us
flying squirrel..... tsá det'ané
fog..... ts'ëlé
folding clothes, she/he is ..... yú heyéłnı
following him/her/it .....bek'ínı
food..... beghą shéts'elyı/bḗr
food poisoning .....ʔenéłdel
foolish, she/he is ..... ʔeyune dít'ı
foot bone, a person's .....denékétth'ëné
foot, a person's .....Denéké
football / soccer .....dzól bedzérelʔıth
foothill .....sheth la
footwear..... ke
for him/her/it.....beba
for me ..... seba
for them .....hubebá
for us.....nuweba
for you.....neba
forefather .....tháydené
forehead, a person's ..... denéts'atth'ḗn
forest fire..... ní k'orek'ą́
forestry officer..... dechën hałnı dëné
forever..... belą húle / huk'é tl'á hule ʔats'én
forgets, she/he is ..... henalníle
fork.....bágol
forks (of river).....des ʔełk'edlı
Fort Chipewyan .....K'áítél Kuę́
Fort Fitzgerald .....Tthebatthı
Fort Norman .....Tułít'a

F

Fort Norman People ..... Tułít'ɑt'ıné/Tułít'ɑ Dëné
Fort Providence ..... Yałtı Nedhé Kuę́
Fort Providence People ..... Yałtı Nedhé Kuę́t'ıné
Fort Rae..... Nushéth/Bescho Kuę́
Fort Rae People ..... Bescho Kuę́t'ıné
Fort Reliance ..... Tache
Fort Resolution ..... Denínu Kuę́
Fort Resolution People ..... Denínu Kuę́t'ıné
Fort Simpson .....Łídlı̨ Kuę́
Fort Simpson People .....Łídlı̨ Kuę́t'ıné
Fort Smith ..... Tthebacha
Fort Smith People ..... Tthebachat'ıné
fortunately .....bets'ę́renıt'á
forty .....dı̨ona
foul-mouthed, she/he is .....bedhá hasłın
four ..... dı̨ghı̨/dı̨
four hundred .....dı̨onona
four people.....dı̨ hanı̨lt'e
fourteen .....dı̨ą́dhel
fox.....nagídhe
fox, arctic ..... ts'íba
fox, black..... nagídhezën
fox, cross ..... nagíth łegéth
fox, red..... nagídhetthoé
fox, silver..... tsamba nagídhe
fox, white..... ts'íba
foxtail (grass) ..... tł'ok'á
frame house..... dechen kálé kué
frantic..... dene betth'ı yé hurı̨ ts'áı
freckles ..... denı né k'ídhaze

free (no charge) ..... ʔesdení
freezer ..... beyé ʔasí hekën
freezer (walk-in) ..... kën kuę́ / ttén kúe
freezes to death, she/he/it..... hehdlı t'á thąıdhër
freeze-up ..... nákën / dekën

freeze-up (time of season) ..... këntsël
freighter canoe..... ts'ıcho
French..... Bą́lay
fresh fish ..... łuegóth
Friday..... Łuets'eldél Dzıné
fridge..... beyé ʔasí nek'ëth thela
fried bannock ..... tłeze ʔúle
fried egg..... ʔeghés tës helthet'é
fried fat..... ʔeká dzą́né
fried fish ..... łue tłes hél thet'e
fried meat..... tłes hél bḗr thet'e
friend, my ..... sets'éni
friendly, she/he is ..... dené nélı
frightened, she/he/it is..... héłghëth

frog ..... ts'áıle
from ..... -ts'ı̨
from here ..... jı̨ts'ı̨
from him/her/it/them ..... bets'ı̨
from inside it ..... beyághe ts'ı̨
from me ..... sets'ı̨
from over there ..... yuwé ts'ı̨
from under ..... beyaghe ts'ı̨
from us ..... nuwets'ı̨
from where ..... ʔedlínı ts'ı̨
from you ..... nets'ı̨
front (in) of him/her/it ..... benada/benedhe

front of boat (bow) ..... ts'í tthí
frost (crystals) ..... bets'ël / bejáth / belzo
frost (on trees) ..... dechı̨́n bejáth
frostbite ..... hekën
frozen ear (his/her/its ear is frozen) ..... bedzá hekën
frozen feet (his/her/its feet are frozen) ..... beké dáíkën
frozen fish ..... łuelu

frozen hand (his/her hand is frozen) ..... belá hekën
frozen hands (hands are frozen) ..... belá dáíkën
frozen meat..... bër łu
fruit, berries..... jíe/jí
frying pan..... łuscho

frying pan (cast iron) .....łuscho/labuél
full moon ..... ʔełdzı danélʔą
funeral..... denétth'ḗn senį́kį
funny .....beghą súdı
fur ..... detł'o(gh)
fur hat ..... detł'o(gh) ts'á
furnace.....beyá hurék'ḗn
futon..... dachën chogh ʔekeh

gall bladder, a person's ..... denétł'ézé
gall stones/kidney stones ..... tthe t'á ʔeyalı̨
gambling, she/he is ..... tsambá na sádhër
game birds (meat) ..... hą́ltsëltthẽn
game warden ..... ʔejëre k'élní
games ..... są
garage ..... beschën tselʔı̨ kuę́ / satsáné deschené sełʔíkúe
garbage can ..... beyé ʔasí ʔą́ldel kıl
garbage truck ..... t'asích'ëlé ʔą́ldel tłës beschëné

garden ..... ní k'é ʔunełshé
gargles, she/he ..... bek'ázé nátanı̨łxés
gas ..... tłes / tłes ts'ı thezé
gas pump ..... bet'á tłes dıyédıl
gate ..... bą́łch'ą tı̨dá
gee whiz ..... naredı
generous (shares food) ..... tháhuredı
generous (shares things) ..... ʔeghątsẽnle
geologist or prospector ..... tthe káneta dëné
gestures, she/he ..... dzínı̨łnı

gets up, she/he ..... níya
ghost ..... ʔeyune
gift ..... t'asíe nezǫ ʔel ghą̀uzę́dí

girl, little ..... ts'ékuaze
girlfriend (my girlfriend) ..... setsǫaze
give (anything but food) ..... begǫnédı
give (food) ..... begǫlchú
gizzard (bird) ..... ʔets'ę́ze
glass ..... tthe tthay
glasses (eyeglasses) ..... nak'éts'ełya
globe ..... harelyǫ nenék'é
gloomy / dull ..... hénóret'ǰle
gloves ..... lajıs
gloves (beaded) ..... lajıs bek'e nánéłką
glue ..... bet'á ʔasí ʔełílt'us
goat ..... bą́latthę́n
God ..... Nǫ́łtsıne

going by boat, she/he is ..... hekí
going by car/truck, s/he is ..... tłës bethchën t'á héya
going by plane, she/he is ..... hét'a
going by skidoo, she/he is ..... yathkakóth t'á hegha

going by walking, (person or moose) ..... héya
going to / will (in future) ..... ha (add after verb)
going to bed, she/he/it ..... netí
gold (golden colour) ..... tsambá tthé lát'ı
gold (metal) ..... tsambá thógh
Golden Eye (fish) ..... łút'ëth
good ..... nezǫ/nezụ
Good Friday ..... Łuets'eldél Dzıné Nedhé
good idea ..... hat'é dé nezǫ
good-bye (I will see you again) ..... nanest'ı lasą
goose ..... det'ą/det'an
gooseberry ("thorn berry") ..... daghósjí

gossiping, he/she is ..... dené nałkı
government (territorial)..... dızį́ nḗn ts'ḗn k'áldhër
government employee .....ní ghą k'áldhër ha ʔeghálana
grain..... tł'olá
grainfield ..... tł'olá neshe k'é
grandchild, my .....seyaz beyaz/seyaze beyaze
grandchildren, my ..... seskéne beskéne
grandfather, my ..... setsíe
grandmother, my (Grandma) ..... setsoné (ʔené)

grass, weed ..... tł'o(gh)
grasshopper.....ʔurátthḗn
gravel ..... tthedhı
graveyard ..... Denétth'ḗn k'é
gravy ..... tłéschás
gray..... delba
grayling or bluefish..... ts'aįt'ı
grease..... tłes
great (very good) ..... nezǫ́

G

great (person) ..... dene ʔaghé /dene benoní
Great Bear Lake .....Sastué
Great Slave Lake .....Ku Nedhé
grebe .....nǫ́táh
grebe, eared .....nǫ́táh
greedy for food, she/he is .....bedhénınt'ı
greedy, she/he is..... ʔasí ghą hų́tł'eth hanıdhën
green ..... dzeretł'es lát'į/t'áncháy lát'į
green (dark) ..... dzeretł'es delzën lát'į/ t'áncháy delzën lát'į
green (light)..... dzeretł'es delbes
green wood ..... dedlın
grieving ..... ʔéské
grill ..... bek'e het'éth / bek'e t'édh

grindstone .....tthe nareltth'el
grizzly bear ..... sas cho
groaning, she/he is ..... k'uredı
ground (earth) ..... ní
ground meat..... bḗr náldëth
ground pork .....gugúshtthḗn náldëth

grandfather, my ..... setsíe
ground water ..... nıekué
groundhog ..... tthële
group ..... łah dené
grouse (ruffled) ..... ʔetthërı
grouse (sharp-tailed) ..... ʔeltáıdhı
grouse (spruce) ..... dı
grown up, she/he/it is ..... néyą
grows, she/he/it ..... neye
grub box ..... tth'áy kıl
guard ..... dené k'élní / dené hałnı
guilty ..... hutíłtsı̨
guilty (not guilty) ..... hutíłtsı̨ ʔılé
gum ..... dzé
gums, a person's ..... denéghutthẽn
gun ..... ʔełk'ídhe
gunfire ..... dáʔełk'íth
gun case ..... ʔełk'íthk'ą́
gun powder ..... k'ı kun / ʔełk'ıdhé kuné
Gwich'in (Loucheux) ..... Degẽth Dëné/Degéth Dëné
gym (school) ..... sekuı sádé k'e

H

hail ..... yathlu
hailstorm ..... yathlu natł'ír
hair dryer ..... bet'á denétthíghá narejá
hair, a person's body ..... Denétth'ıghá
hair, a person's head ..... Denétthíghá
hairdresser ..... denétthíghá seł?ı̨ dëné
haireater (long-horn beetle) ..... tthíghaldél
hairpin ..... tthígha hutún
hairy caterpillar ..... k'áígú
half ..... kanızı̨
Halloween ..... ?eyun Dzıné
hallway ..... ?ełtónı?a
ham ..... gugúshtthẽn
hammer ..... límardú

hand games ..... dódzı
hand, a person's ..... denélá
hand, back of a person's ..... denélat'á

handcuffs ..... bet'á denélá hécheth
handicraft shop .....ʔenéłkǫ kuę́

handicraft (sewing).....ʔasí ʔenélkǫ
handkerchief / scarf ..... k'oth hézelchëth / k'othchëth
handyman .....dene t'alási la horʒsha
hanging it (clothing) up, she/he is.....deghayerʒłchuth
hanging up a picture, she/he is..... denéní ʔerehtł'ís datʒ́
hankie for nose .....k'ozelchëth
happy, she/he is.....ba horélyǫ/benıé
hard (situation) ..... húreníle/búreníle
hard (thing).....deyę́r
hard (to untie).....bek'e het'ar húreníle/búreníle
hard of hearing, she/he/it is ..... dzıút'ʒ́le
hard (to touch), he/she/it is.....deyër
hard / difficult .....búreníle
harness.....batł'ulé
harvests something, she/he.....t'así karélʔʒ́
hat..... ts'á
hates him/her/it, she/he .....yenélʒ́le / henelʒlé

H

haunted ..... ʔeyún nadé
haunted house ..... ʔeyún kı̨é
have (I have it./it's mine.) ..... Sets'ı̨.
hawk ..... ʔı̨yes ʔeldél
hay ..... tł'o
Hay River ..... Hátł'odesche/Hátł'oresche
Hay River People ..... Hátå'odeschet'iné
hazard ..... bets'onéjër
head scarf ..... tthíts'ełchëth

head strap for packing (carrying meat) ..... xą́tł'úl
head, a person's ..... denétthí
head, back of a person's ..... denétth'íe
head, top of a person's ..... denétthít'a
headache, she/he has a ..... betthí ʔeya
headwind (upwind) ..... seréłts'ı
heals, it ..... nají
health (poor) ..... suwénaılé
health centre / hospital ..... ʔeya kuę́
healthy ..... ʔakehená / ʔakena

hearing (hard of) ..... dzıút'ɻchoíle
hears it, she/he ..... yerítth'a
hears, she/he/it ..... dítth'a
heart attack ..... dënëdzıé nádhër
heart attack, she/he has a ..... bedzıé hɻʔą́
heart, a person's ..... Denédzıé
heartburn ..... chátth'ën
heart murmur ..... dënëdzıé heltłı
heaven ..... yak'e
heavy, she/he/it is ..... nedáth
heel, a person's ..... denékełtálé
helicopter ..... dzeret'áy tsóʔaze
hell ..... dáísłɻ kuę́/t'abesłɻ kuę́
help ..... sets'enéní
helper / assistant ..... dené ts'éni

helpful, she/he is ..... dené ts'ɻnıní
hemoglobin ..... bet'á Denédél net'ɻ́

hemophilia ..... denédël hurıłʔaíle
hemorrhoids..... denék'aítthël hátł'ır
here ..... jǫ
hermit (loner) ..... dené ʔedúdı
hide / skin ..... ʔedhëth

hide for drum .....ʔelghël ha ʔedhëth
hide on a frame.....koríłchëth
hide-n-seek.....ʔełch'á nádezelʔǰ
hiding, she/he is..... nádenélʔǰ / nánelʔí
high..... nárǰdhá
high blood pressure .....bedzí hǫ́tł'éth ʔeghálana
high mass .....lamés nedhé
high-heeled shoe ..... kedlaghé theʔǫ narǰdhá
highway..... kelu nedhé
hill .....shéth
hill (high country) .....dáhlá
hill (sloping down) ..... shéth dáʔa

hill (sloping up) ..... shéth káʔa
hillside ..... shéth t'ëth
hilltop ..... shethlá
him / her / it ..... be-/ye-/ʔeyı
hip waders ..... kudhel neneth
hip, a person's ..... denéʔádhé
his/hers/its ..... bets'ı̨
history ..... nélé / yunı̨ze nélé
hockey, we play ..... satsánke sáts'edé
hoe ..... ts'ús tthı̨el/ts'és tthı̨el
holds, she/he/it ..... yukun
hole ..... hayúnıʔá
hole (den) ..... xa ʔı̨ghe
holiday ..... k'orésʔá
hollow (depression) ..... hús
holy oil ..... degáy tłezé
holy water ..... degáy tué (kué)
home brew ..... jítué/jítú
homework ..... ʔerehtł'ís denékuı̨́ beghálada
honey ..... tł'ıstthó nı
honeybee ..... tł'ıstthóghe
honor ..... hánedhé
hood ..... ts'ahtth'ú
hoof of (moose) ..... (deníe)ké
hooks ..... jéth
hopeful, she/he is ..... danánıdhën
hops around, she/he/it ..... yákay
horizon ..... t'aıłtha ts'ën nı̨t'ı̨
horned (eared) grebe ..... nı̨́táh
horns ..... ʔedé

H

horse ..... łǫcho(gh)
horse (mare) ..... łǫcho dets'í
horse (stallion) ..... łǫcho deyeth
horsefly / bulldog fly ..... tł'ıs
hospitable, she/he is ..... nezǫ dën ʔǫłthën
hospital ..... ʔeya kuę́
hostel ..... sekwí k'áni kúe
hot ..... nédhël
hot chocolate, cocoa (bison blood) ..... ʔejëredël déthtur
hot potato ..... nołshı nédhël
hot tea ..... łıdí nédhëł
hotel / motel ..... nats'ekís kuę́
hour ..... sadzıé
house ..... kuę
house (empty) ..... kuę tth'ëné
house (small) ..... kuęze
house / dwelling ..... kuę
how ..... ʔedlát'u

How are you? ..... ʔedlánet'e-a?
How come?/Why? ..... ʔedlát'e t'á?
How is she/he/it? ..... ʔedlát'e-a?
How long ago? ..... yunízǫ ʔedłá níł thá?
How much does it cost? ..... ʔedlárǫłtí-a?
How much? / How many? ..... ʔedlánélt'e?
How old is she/he/it? ..... ʔedlánélt'e begháye?

however ..... hát'e húlí
hung fish (stick fish) ..... łue daǫłtǫ́
hungry, she/he/it is ..... bę́r badhı

hunter..... nálzé dëné
hunting, she/he is.....nálzé
hurricane..... nıłts'ʒsłıné
hurry up ..... ʔʒhą net'ʒ́
hurts, it.....ʔeya
husband, my .....seDené

husky .....ʔettená łıé
hymn..... yałkı kuę́ dáts'ejën
hypodermic needle .....thatʒl bet'á denígu
hypothermia..... k'ájën héhdlı
hysterectomy, she has a ..... sekuıdhę́th beghą híłchu

ice ..... kën / ttën
ice (starting to freeze) ..... dekën
ice break-up on river ..... łegós
ice chisel ..... ʔekı́t'a / ʔedé
ice fog ..... kën ts'ële

ice hummock ..... kën hełyúl
ice jam ..... kën ʔełk'édakaí
ice ridge ..... łuryís
ice starting to break up on river ..... łuregú
ice, black... (with no snow) ..... kënts'í
ice, candle ..... ʔedhír/thı
ice, floating ..... kën helel
ice, hanging, hollow ..... këndhul
ice, hard ..... kën deyę́r
ice, rotten ..... kën tsı́dhër
ice, rough ..... kënjër
ice, thick ..... kën dekı

ice, thin ..... kën ts'et'ël
icicle ..... łur
idea (thinking about it) ..... begąnanádhér
if ..... nıdé / dé /daxą
igloo ..... yath kǫ́e
illness, chronic ..... bonełthır / dáda
illness, serious ..... ʔeya dúe/dáda
illness, terminal ..... hena haíle/dáda
imagines, she/he ..... benada bóret'ı
immediately ..... kuwé dëné
immunization ..... dáda ch'á hígu a
important ..... betóré ʔá
important person ..... dené betóré ʔá
impossible ..... dúe
improved (better) ..... k'ádhı
improves, she/he ..... k'ádhı ʔane
in front of him/her/it ..... benedhe
in it ..... beyé/beyághe
in the future ..... yunedhé haʔa/yunéth haʔa
in the house ..... kuę yízı
in the middle of it ..... kanızı
in the past ..... húdhër
in the way ..... nuets'ǫ́
in vain ..... ʔasí haıle
including/with (with him/her/it) ..... hél (bél/bexél)
indigenous (native of a country) ..... ʔeyı nę́n ts'at'e
indigestion ..... chátth'ën
inedible ..... beghą shéts'elyı ha ʔaı́le
inexpensive / cheap ..... dekıle
infant ..... tą́łtsı, bebí k'aní denélı

I

infected, it is ..... tsı̨́dhër
infection ..... tsı̨́dhër
inflamed ..... Denéka hílghas hél delk'os
Ingraham Trail ..... Ingraham Kı̨lué
inhales, she/he ..... ʔunéts'én héhjı
injection, he/she is gettng an ..... héhgor
inland waters ..... nıʔanıs ku
ink ..... ʔerehtł'ís tué
insect / bug ..... gu
inside him/her/it ..... beyághe
instead ..... hat'é haní / hulí
insulation (home) ..... hak'áth ch'á kı̨́ı̨́ xá yát'ar
insulin ..... súga dáda naídí
interpreter / translator ..... Dené xa ʔetáłtı
intervention ..... ʔasí huríłʔa hale
intestines, a person's ..... denéts'ıé
intravenous ..... tł'ul beyı̨́t'ı
Inuit (Eskimo) ..... ʔekéná
Inuit games ..... ʔekéná zané
Inuktitut (Inuit language) ..... ʔekéná yatí
iron (for clothes) ..... yúk'et'a
ironing clothes, she/he is ..... yú k'eʔá
is that so ..... hát'e k'ela
island ..... nu
island, rock ..... tthénu
itchy, it is ..... hegheth

jack (for lifting things) ..... bet'á ʔasí nıríldeth
jacket ..... ʔı
jacket, moosehide ..... denídhéth ʔı
Jackfish Creek ..... ʔuldaydestsël

jackfish / pike ..... ʔulday
jackpine ..... gane
jail ..... dené dárı̨la kuę́
jam ..... jíechás
janitor ..... sı̨́rıthën dëné/sałʔı̨ dëné
January ..... ʔełets'elts'ún Zá
Japanese (dwarf) ..... Denétsëleze
jar ..... ku kıl
jaundice ..... denétthén delttho dáda
jaw, a person's ..... denéyétth'ëné
jealous, she/he is ..... ch'alnı
jeans ..... ku tł'aʔí
jelly ..... jíechás
jerry can / gas can ..... tłes tıle / tłes kíle

J

Jesus ..... Sezús
jewelry ..... ʔasí bénat'ı bet'á hat'ı
jigsaw puzzle ..... ʔeretł'ıs natáth dek'élyé
job ..... lá
joints ..... ʔełghánat'ay
joker (in cards) ..... kets'ël
juggle (... a ball) ..... dzolé ch'axałthër
juggler vein ..... nek'óth ch'udhé
juice ..... jítú
juice (powdered) ..... jús deltur
July ..... Tsąba Nályé Zá
jump rope / skipping ..... tł'ul tëth yálgus
jumps down, she/he/it ..... dáłgos
jumps up and down, she/he/it ..... yálgus
jumps, she/he/it ..... yélgos
junction (roads) ..... ʔełít'a
junction (water) ..... łídlı
June ..... Benıgés Zá
juniper ..... datsǫ́jí
junk / trash / garbage ..... ʔasıé ch'ëlé
junk food ..... bḗr bet'óréʔáíle / ʔasıé łekẹ̈n
just across from ..... nasdezı́

kayak ..... ʔetténá ts'íé

keel of boat ..... ts'ı tł'aghé hét'ath
keeping busy, she/he is ..... k'órełʔaíle
kerchief / neck scarf ..... k'othchëth/k'oth hézelchëth
kerosene ..... nátłezé
kettle ..... cheth kıl
key ..... ladlí
kick the can ..... satsán kıl theʔeth
kicks it away, she/he ..... yeyaíłʔéth
kicks it, she/he/it ..... yéʔeth
kicks it, she/he/it... (repeatedly) ..... yuʔeth
kidnap ..... dené net'ı̨
kidney ..... ʔets'és
kidney, a person's ..... Denéts'ëzé
kidney infection ..... Denéts'ëzé húrı̨dhër
kidney stones ..... Denéts'ëzé beyé tthe
killdeer ..... k'áílıcho

K

kilometer ..... dechënaze
kind, she/he is ..... sanıdhën
kindling ..... nátthel
king ..... k'ódhı nedhé
kisses him/her/ it, she/he/it ..... yelts'ún
kitten ..... bą́lay chízeze
kleenex ..... tsą tsıl
knap-sack ..... nałchéth
knee, a person's ..... denédzagór
kneecap, a person's ..... denédzagórtsó
kneeling down, (already on knees) ..... nígóréłya
knife ..... bes
knife blade ..... besk'á
knife for skinning ..... bes bet'á ʔasí k'etthélch'ul
knife, pocket ..... t'ákę́l bezaze
knife, pointed ..... besch'ú
knife, table ..... beskúr
knot ..... shás
knotted rope / string ..... shásdól
know, I don't ..... bek'óreshą́le
know-it-all, she/he is a ..... ʔorelyą́ yek'órelyą henıdhën
knowledgeable, she/he is ..... ʔasí horı́shą
knows it/him/her, she/he is ..... yek'órelyą
knuckle, a person's ..... denélátth'ëné

labour, she is in ..... sekuı denéłé
labour pains / contractions ..... sekuı denéłe t'á hełdo

Labrador Tea ..... nagoth
labratory ..... ʔasıe k'oneká kǫ́ǫ́
ladle ..... łuscho
Lady Evelyn Falls ..... Náǫlǫcho
lake ..... ku
lakeshore ..... kabą
lamb ..... bą́laytthę́naze /
lamp ..... k'ók'ën
lamprey (eel) ..... łue hút'úı
land ..... ní
land (out of sight) ..... ní húret'ǫle
lands on her/his/its feet, she/he/it ..... bekék'e nálgos
landslide ..... ní naltther
Lapland Longspur ..... tthechę́ncho
lard ..... tłes
lard pail ..... tłes kıl
large intestines ..... denéts'ıécho

L

large truck ..... tłës bethchę́ncho
larva (fly larva) ..... ts'usgáy
laryngitis ..... denéyí k'aduth
last month ..... ʔuní za
last one ..... nade
last one of all ..... ʔake nade
last year ..... ʔuní ghayé
lasts longer (it...) ..... ttá ts'én nélʔa
latch ..... kı̨dá k'e theʔą
late at night ..... ttedhe thá
later ..... nadës
laughing, she/he is ..... nadlogh
laundry (dirty clothes) ..... yúdze
laundry room ..... yú k'enaltsıl kuę́
lava ..... tthé dhël dekán
lava flowing ..... tthé dhël helı̨
lawyer ..... dené k'edarenı dëné
lazy, she/he is ..... ts'oredí
lazy eye ..... nezı̨́ benaghé dáháreltaı̨le
leader ..... dené tthe theda
leaf ..... t'áncháy t'áné
leaning against it ..... bek'azı́ dechankı̨
lean-to (spruce boughs) ..... ʔëłyeh
leaping, she/he/it is ..... yárıltël
learning, she/he is ..... yereldı̨
learns quickly, she/he ..... ʔeghą́ yereldı̨
leech / bloodsucker ..... hı̨́t'úı
left side ..... ʔı̨ts'ízak'adhe
leg, a person's ..... denétth'ëné
legend (story) ..... hanı

lending him/her money, s/he is ..... tsambá beghą nát'ą
lens of a person's eye ..... dëné naghé luzé
lethargic ..... betth'ı hųlįle
let's go ..... naudél
lettuce ..... t'áncháyts'ḗl
leukemia ..... gu dadá denedell ká
librarian ..... ʔerehtł'ís thela k'élní dëné
library ..... ʔerehtł'ís thela kuę́
lice / louse ..... yá
licence (drivers) ..... tłes beschené k'anıts'į ʔerıłt'ís
licence (gun) ..... ʔełk'ıth ts'į ʔrıtłís
licence (trapping) ..... ʔełdzës ts'į ʔrıtłís
lichen ..... tthetsį́
lid ..... bedaıkęné

lifejacket ..... bet'á ts'elel
ligament, a person's ..... denéch'ḗré

L

light (flashlight) ..... kúnaze
light (in weight) ..... nedáth ʔíle/nedádhíle
lightning ..... nagodhełt'í / ʔełts'e nagodh helt'ı
like that ..... dát'ú
linolium ..... dechen ttél k'e thel chúdhbek'e sarídı̨
lion ..... ʔeghézudzar
lips, a person's ..... denédhá
liquid ..... kulát'e
liquor store ..... kúnkué kuę́
list ..... bek'erehtł'ís
listless ..... betth'ínahulé
listening, she/he is ..... hurétth'ą

little boy ..... denéyuaze
Little Buffalo River ..... Dzę́ldesche
little girl ..... ts'ékuaze
live (I'm alive) ..... ts'éná
live (it's alive) ..... héná
liver ..... ʔedhę́r
liver, a person's ..... denédhę́r

living room ..... ts'éłtth'ı kuę́
load ..... bedh
lobster ..... tu cho ts'ı̨ gu k'ozé
loche / mariah / burbot ..... thı̨kél
lock ..... ladlí / bet'á dánareldıth
log cabin ..... dechënlú kuę́
log sawing ..... dechën det'áth
loganberry, dewberry ..... ts'ël nadlár
lonesome, she/he is ..... ʔaneʔa
long ..... neneth
long ago ..... yunízı̨ thá / thátthe thá
long johns ..... yút'ár neneth
long stockings ..... lıbá neneth
long time ..... thá
looks at him/her/it, she/he/it ..... yenełʔı̨
looks up, she/he/it ..... yudaghé hunełʔı̨

loon (common) ..... ʔı̨́be
lost, I am ..... ʔáíya
lost, it is ..... ʔą́tth'ër

L

lost, she/he... (at cards, game) ..... beghą néna
lost, she/he is ..... ʔą́ya
lots / many / much ..... łą
loud, it is ..... darıntł'ḗth
Louise Falls ..... Ną́ı̨lı̨cho
louse / lice ..... yá
loves him/her/it, she/he ..... yeghąnétą
lowlands ..... nı narédhılé
lucky ..... dene bets'úrenı
lullaby ..... kąłtsı yené
lump ..... hą́į́łtsó
lunch (eating at noon) ..... dzı̨́dıs chétsélyı
lunch (middle of the day) ..... dzı̨́dıs
lung, a person's ..... denédzídıdhé
lying, she/he is... (not telling the truth) ..... wats'í
lynx ..... chíze

Mackenzie River ..... Descho(gh)
maggot ..... hínáy/hínaí
magic ..... ch'áháłthër
mail ..... ʔerehtł'ís
Mail Trail ..... ʔerehtł'ís Tı̨lu
mailbox ..... ʔerehtł'ís lagés
makes a sound, something ..... ʔasí dítth'a
making a speech, she/he is ..... dené ts'ën yałkı
making bannock, she/he is ..... łést'éth hełt'éth

making dryfish, she/he is ..... ʔełddháy det'áth
making money, she/he is ..... tsambá hełtsı
making snowshoes, she/he is ..... ʔay hełtsı
making tea, she/he is ..... lıdí hełtsı
making wood shavings, s/he is ..... náregháth
make-up (for face) ..... bet'á sedezíldhën
mallard ..... chëthcho
man ..... denéyu

M

man, old ..... ʔenékuı
man, young ..... chelekuı
manager/boss ..... k'áldhër
manager, store ..... k'ódhı k'áldhër
many / much ..... łą
map ..... ní ʔerehtł'ís
mariah / loche / burbot ..... thɻkél
March ..... Nɻłts'ıcho(gh) Zá
marker ..... ʔerehtł'íschëncho
marriage ..... xa nízıdélı
married, she or he is ..... xąt'ɻ
marrow ..... ʔeyaghé
marten ..... tha
Mary, Blessed Virgin ..... Degáy Marí
mass ..... lamés / yakı
matches ..... dok'ą́
math (adding) ..... ʔełghárúłta
mattress ..... ʔétedhḗth
May ..... Degáy Marí Zá
maybe ..... ʔaxą / hat' kosą
maybe / apparently / might ..... hat'e kǫ / hane gonı
mayor ..... háyorɻla ha tthe theda
me ..... sı/se-
me too ..... sı tth'ú
mealtime ..... chézelyı gha núnıdher
mean ..... hulch'ó
measles ..... bet'á denétth'ı delk'os dadá
measures it, she/he ..... yúłdzay
measuring tape ..... bet'á húdza
meat ..... bḗr

meat, bear ..... sastthẽn
meat, beaver ..... tsátthẽn
meat, butchered ..... bẽr nát'ath
meat, caribou ..... ʔetthẽntthẽn
meat, dry ..... ʔegëné
meat, fresh ..... bẽr gódhé
meat, moose ..... denítthẽn
meatball ..... bẽrdól
mechanic ..... satsán k'élní dené
medicine power (spirit power) ..... ʔɻk'ą́zɻ́

member of legislature ..... beba ʔełegéth dëné
meningitis ..... dené betthíghą́ hílghas
menstrual cycle ..... ts'ékuı ʔaté henaíle
mentally ill, she/he is ..... betthí nezǫ́le
Merganser ..... tthodhé
metal ..... satsán
metal box ..... satsán kıl
Métis ..... Beghárek'ą Dené
Métis sash ..... Beghárek'ąze thëth

M

middle of it, in the ..... kanızı̨
midnight ..... káth kanızı̨
mid-summer ..... sín kanız
mid-winter ..... xay kanızı̨
might / apparently / maybe ..... hat'e kǫ / hane gonı
migraine ..... hı́ǫ́tł'édhé Denétthí ʔeya
mild weather ..... hurélyǫ
mile ..... dechën
milk ..... ʔejëretth'ué
milk, canned ..... satsán kılʔejëretth'ué
milk, condensed ..... ʔejëretth'ú dóghé
milk, powdered ..... ʔejëretth'ú gëné
mine (belongs to me) ..... sets'ı̨
minister of church ..... that'ín yałtı

mink ..... kéjús / kełjus / tthel juzı
minute, one ..... ʔı̨łághe nugëlé
miracle ..... beghǫ noríya
mirage ..... nıurı̨́del

mirror ..... núzelʔǫ
miscarriage ..... nareltí
miserable, she/he is ..... nálch'e
missing, it is ..... ʔónını
Mission Island ..... Nughé / Nughí
misunderstands, she/he is ..... yenereníle
mitts ..... jıs
mitts, fur ..... detł'ogh jıs
mixed colours ..... ʔełk'éch'arát'ǫ
moans, she/he ..... k'erédı
mold ..... díts'áí

moccasin ..... kekëlke
moccasin (canvas top) ..... íbarlá kezebër ke
Monday ..... Dzǫk'ëré
money ..... tsambá
money plate ..... tsambá tth'áy

money, play ..... tsambá nɪzı̨
monitoring ..... nɪ xadɪ
monster (something that's scarey) ..... ʔasɪé bets'onejër
month / sun / watch ..... sa
moon ..... ʔełdzɪ / sa
moon, full ..... ʔełdzɪ dánéłʔą

moon, last quarter ..... ʔełdzɪ nanedɪ
moon, new ..... ʔełdzɪ híʔą
moose ..... deníe /dení
moose calf ..... deníaze / deníe tsɪe
moose ears ..... denídzaghé
moose head ..... denítthí
moose tail ..... deníché
moose meat ..... denítthẽn
moose orphan ..... dení ts'ı̨naké
moose, bull 3 to 4 year old ..... deníyahgoze
moose, bull ..... deníyané
moose, cow ..... dení ts'úda
moosehide ..... denídhẽth

moose hair ..... deníghá
moose hair tufting ..... deníghát'á nánéłką
moose hair tufting, s/he is making a ..... deníghát'á ʔenéłką

mooseskin boat ..... deníe dhédh ts'ı
mop ..... bet'á dechëntél k'enáłtsıl
more than him/her/it ..... deʔánélt'e
morning ..... k'abı̨ dené nezǫ
mosquito ..... dejúle
mosquito bar (net to sleep under) ..... dejúldhéth
mosquito spray ..... dejúle náıdı
moss ..... tth'ël
moss bag (baby bunting bag) ..... bę̨łtth'ú
moth ..... yú heldéle/yúldél
mother, my... (Mom) ..... ʔené/ʔamá
mother-in-law, my ..... setsı̨/setsǫ
motor oil ..... tłesdóghé
mountain ..... shéth chogh
mountain plateau ..... shéth da nałkar
mountain range ..... shéth hét'ëth

M

mountain, high ..... shéth narıdhá
mountain, pointed ..... shéthch'ué
mountain, top of ..... shéthlaí
mountains, among the ..... shéth nızı̨
mountains, beyond the ..... shéth ʔenask'adhe
mouse ..... dlúne
mouth of Big Buffalo River ..... ʔejëretúdezé desche
mouth, a person's ..... denédhá
movie/video ..... ʔerehtł'ís náda
movie screen ..... bek'e ʔerehtł'ís náda
much / many / lots ..... łą

mud ..... hatł'és
muddy sandbar (shoal) ..... hatł'est'úr/łéstélt'úr
mudslide ..... hatł'és níltth'ër
mukluks ..... ʔeténá ké
multiplying, it is/they are ..... lą́ ʔane
mumps ..... denék'ás hílghas
museum ..... thaı dené yuwé kánı kı̨́ı̨́
muscle, a person's ..... denét'ı

mushroom ..... bą́dzajëré
mushy ..... dét'úr
music ..... shën
musical note ..... shën detł'ís
muskeg ..... ʔelel / ʔelel néné

muskox ..... yutthéjëré/ʔutthę́ ʔejëré
muskrat ..... dzën
muskrat fur hat ..... dzëndhę́th ts'á
mustache, a person's ..... Denédaghá
mute, she/he is ..... yałtíle
mutual (for more than two) ..... harelyą́ ha
mutual (for both) ..... nánılt'e ha
mutual agreement ..... ʔełkeré t'ą

N

nail .....satsḗl/thatsḗl
nail driving .....satsḗl deyélyul
name, his/her .....bezí
naphtha or white gas .....tłesgáy
napkins (sanitary).....ts'ékuıyúé
narrow.....nedáre
narrow place .....hurįdáre
nasal cavity, a person's.....denéghą́
nasty (room)..... dene kų́e hajere
nasty (word) .....hajereu dene ts'én yałtthı / behhá hasłıní

National Aboriginal Day .....Dené Dédlıné Dzıné
national anthem ..... Dené nené yené
nationality .....tat'ı dene húlı sı
nations ..... dene łą ʔełéłt'e ʔała nádé
native .....dene dédlįné
nativity ..... ttedhe yattı Jezúsaze níak'e níyaı
nature .....t'at'ų yųnızį nį́ak'e núhų́t'a sı
naughty, she/he is.....halą́t'į
nausea.....hį́dhų́th

navel, a person's ..... denétth'é / dene tth'eghé
navigate (ship) ..... ts'ıcho dzéréłtthı dené
navy blue (colour) ..... detłës delzın lat'ı̨
navy (ships) ..... denel xel dené
Nazareth ..... Jezus chelekwıaze helı̨ú nı̨ıdher néné
Ndılı̨ ..... Nulı̨
near / close, he/she/it is ..... nedhíle
nearby ..... bets'én nedhíle
nearly ..... k'áljene
nearsightedness ..... nıdhíle huneł?ı̨
neat ..... dene hı̨zı̨́ ?análther
necessary ..... hálne xa?a
neck, a person's ..... denék'oth
neckerchief ..... dene k'odh héchedhı

necklace ..... tthı̨́lıa / dene k'odh k'e thela
necktie ..... dene yu bek'odh héchedh
nectarine ..... jıé chogh
need ..... huzél ?ı̨
needle ..... thatı̨lé

needle (eye) ..... thatɻlé naghé
needle driver / awl.....tthal
needlework ..... t'asíe k'e nánelkq́ú / t'asíe nę́lkq
needy.....dene ʔestudá nét'ɻ́n
neglected, he/she/it is .....bets'ę́n nut'aılé
negligee .....ts'ékwı yúé
negotiate.....t'at'ú súgháú t'asíe sel ʔɻ ghq́ náyattí
neighbour.....dene kúe gá dene ʔq́ nádher
nephew, my.....saze nerves bet'á déts'edí
nervous, she/he is ..... betth'ı neljër / dene tth'ı neljër
nervous system.....t'at'ú ʔarelyǫ́ déts'edí
nest..... ʔɻ́yeze t'ogh / ʔɻ yez togh
nest egg (chicken)..... bq́laı k'ásba ʔeghezé níle k'é

nestling (baby bird) .....ʔɻyez tsıaze nádé
net (snare underwater).....ttabíł / kabɻt
net marker..... bet'á tabíl beyǫdhen

netting ..... yú dejúł dhédh / sǫtsǫ́né dejúl dhédh
never ..... tth'ı háíle
never mind ..... bedǫ húlı / walé
new ..... degóth

new born baby ..... kǫ́ní ttǫłtsıaze níak'e níya
new comer ..... k'aní dene nǫ́kerǫ́dher
new moon ..... ʔeldzı hǫ́ ʔǫ / ttedhe
net stick ..... tabíl dechëne
net rope ..... tatłule / katłule
newly wed ..... dene k'aní xaníť as
news ..... hanı
newsman ..... hanı ʔeretł'ís begha nánı dené
New Year's Day ..... ʔełets'elts'ún Dzıné
next (you're next) ..... bek'ení
next month ..... ʔuneth za
next week ..... ʔuneth dzǫraká
next year ..... ʔuneth ghayé
nibble ..... dluneu / gahu k'ızǫ shézettı

nice ..... nezǫ
nickname ..... beghą náts'ets'ís t'á bezí halı
nickel / five cents ..... sǫlá satsánaze
nicotine ..... ts'élt'uı tsáné
niece, my ..... saréʔazé
night ..... káth
night club ..... sanázedé tthedhe
night gown ..... beyé nats'ettí ʔıh
night light ..... ttedhe dék'án
night owl ..... dene ttedhe thá nade
night school ..... t'a dzı́ghe ʔeghádálana sí / ttedhe húneltte
night shirt ..... ttedhe beyé ts'ettę́s yu
night watch ..... dene ttedhe hak'élní
nightly ..... ttedhe taunél t'u
nightmare ..... dene benalé nǫ helul

nighthawk ..... yáháłther
nine ..... łǫ́kǫ
nine hundred ..... łǫ́konǫná
nine people ..... łǫ́kǫ hıltʼe

nineteen ..... łǫ́kǫ dhel
ninety ..... łǫ́kǫ́ná
nipple (baby's bottle) ..... tth'utthílá /ttałtsıaze bełuttılé dái ʔane
nipple (woman's) ..... ts'ékwı betth'u tthílá
nitric acid ..... dene tthénéu
nits ..... yátth'ın
no ..... ʔǫ́le
no use (useless) ..... yexułe
nobody ..... denıle
noise ..... t'asıé zíth'agh
noise maker (noisy) ..... dene berakuréjaǫ́le
nominate ..... k'aldher ʔalyá
nomination (appointing someone) ..... Dené ʔełta háltǫ
none ..... dáudí
nonsense ..... betó'ré ʔáıle ghǫ náyalttı
non-poisonous ..... naıdíe slını ʔateíle
non-stop ..... ʔenat'é íle

noodle (macaroni) ..... łezú ʔeghezú tú t'a hałé
noon ..... dzǫdıze / dzǫdıze nákeadhel ghǫ níʔǫ

noon (before) ..... dzı̨dız tthe
noon (person) ..... dene suéna
Norman Wells ..... Tłes Hı̨lı̨
north ..... yuthı̨dzı̨́
north wind ..... yuthı̨dzı̨́ nı̨łts'ı

northern lights ..... kë nagás / nalkaı nagás
Northern store ..... k'ódhı kuę́
Northwest Mounted Police ..... Dene nałtsı dene
Northwest Territories ..... ʔedza Néné
nose, a person's ..... Denétsı̨
nosebleed ..... Denétsı̨ dël
nosey ..... hurelyı̨ t'asíe k'órushyá yı̨dhen dené
no-see-um ..... hunéłkǫn
nostril, a person's ..... Denétsı̨ yúnıʔa
not ..... hat'eıle

not guilty ..... huthíłtsı̨ ʔılé
not worth it / worthless ..... bet'óreʔáíle
note ..... ʔerehtł'ísaze k'e dek'éríltł'ís
notebook ..... ʔerehtł'ís kal
nothing ..... dódí
nothing to do with it ..... beníłe' ʔíłe
notice (announcement poster) ..... ʔerıtł'ıs dahthetchúth
notice ..... yeghá níríłʔı̨
notify ..... dene ghą́ttı̨ę t'áí / dene xátsedı
November ..... ʔeyun Dzı Zá
now ..... dǫ
nude ..... ʔı̨łt'erı
nuisance (person) ..... dene k'e náláıldher / buníla
numb ..... hı́łthı̨

numb hands ..... denı̨lá hı́łthı̨
number ..... bet'á hultá
nun ..... denéxaré
Nunavut ..... ʔeténá Néné
nurse ..... dené ʔeya ts'énı / dene ʔeya k'élní

nurse maid ..... ts'ékwı betsénání na sekwı k'éralní
nursing station / health centre ..... ʔeya kuę́
nut (peanut) ..... dlíe nı
nutrition ..... t'a ghą shéts'elyı nebá nezǫ sí
nylons / nylon stockings ..... lasué lıbá

oak..... dechen deyér
oar .....t'odhé /t'óth / dechen t'sı t'odhe bet'á ts'ekel
oars man..... deneyu t'odhé t'á hekel
oat .....łı cho nı
oath (promise, I...) .....hásne ha
oatmeal / porridge..... łıchonı / lı cho nı hetchez
obedient.....dene k'á hút'e t'a dene ts'edısí káıt'e
obeys, he/she ..... ʔek'át'e / dene k'át'e
object ..... t'at'asíe búret'ıú tth'ı bélazedí
objective (we are working towards it) ..... bebązı ʔeghálaída
obligation .....dene lághé hałe haʔą
observing him/her/it, s/he is..... yenełʔı
obvious .....búret'ı / benıredí
occasion .....t'ahút'u
occupant..... dene t'a bekúe thedaíle k'é
occupation .....t'asíe ghálada
occur..... xánáhadher

ocean.....kuchogh / ttu cho
ocean bed.....ttu cho tł'aghe

O

o'clock ..... níʔą / ʔedłánélt'e gha níʔą
October ..... Łuédałkı Za
octagon ..... ʔełk'édı̨ ts'ę́n nat'ath
odd (not even) ..... ʔełéłt'eíle
odd-job ..... t'álási la
odor / odour (garbage) ..... mą thetsen
odorous/ odourous ..... t'asıe nęzǫ thetsen
of ..... ghą / beghą
off course ..... tats'ę́nle ts'ę́n
offence ..... ʔełtth'ıle hálı̨
offender ..... ʔası hałtsí
offer ..... t'asíe dene ghat'á
offertory ..... yattí ke dátséjen
office building ..... ʔerehtł'ís ʔeghálada kuę́
officer ..... deneł xel dené / dene hel xel dené
official ..... k'áldhër
offshore ..... ku k'e
offspring ..... dene ts'ı̨ ʔą́ne / denets'ı̨
often ..... ʔą́łxą́ne / ʔą́ghane
oil ..... tłesdóghé / tłes
oil burner ..... tłes de'kán
oil cloth ..... Ttha'ı dhédh
oil field ..... t'a tłes hulı̨
oil skin ..... ʔedhédh tłes yághe heł chúdh benuzí ttu ch'á
oil stone ..... tthe bet'á t'asíe nak'ak'a
oil well ..... nı̨ayághe tłes háldeth
ointment ..... bet'á dené ká nají
okay ..... hę́/ʔę́/ʔesát'íle
old (aged person) ..... núnılther /tthaı dene núnılther
oil hand (person) ..... dene ʔełk'éch'a la k'orelya / ʔaxenóní

old maid ..... ts'ékwı ʔǫghá xanídaıle
old shack ..... tthaı kúe
oil hand (person) ..... dene ʔełk'éch'a la k'orelya / ʔaxenóní
old maid ..... ts'ékwı ʔǫghá xanídaıle
old thing, artifact ..... tháyúé
old, How... is he/she/it? ..... ʔedlánélt'e begháye?
older brother ..... sunaghe

older sister ..... sare
oldest ..... t'atthere
old-fashioned ..... tthaı dene k'ízǫ yúyé nádher
old-timer ..... ttaí dene / yunıza dené
omelette ..... ʔeghézé thet'e
on far shore, across ..... násk'ëth/násk'ëdhe
on him/her/it ..... bek'e
on one side ..... łásk'ëth
on shore ..... ttabághę
on the bottom of it (underneath) ..... beyaghe/betł'aghe
on the edge of it ..... bebáne
on the weekend ..... dzereta lą

O

on top of him/her/it ..... bedaghe
once (one time) ..... ʔɻłá
once upon a time ..... ʔɻłá nısnɻ
oncoming (storm) ..... yáts'éné hedhel
one ..... ʔɻłághe
one cent ..... ʔɻłághe satsánaze
one dollar / loonie ..... ʔɻłághe tsąmbá
one foot ..... ʔɻłághe denéké
open, door is ..... kɻdadaharel ką
one hundred ..... łónona
one inch ..... ʔɻłághe denéchéth
one kilometer ..... ʔɻłághe dechënaze
one mile ..... ʔɻłághe dechën
one million ..... ʔɻłághe lımëlyǫ
one of a pair (its other one) ..... bek'adhe
one thirty ..... ʔɻłághe ghóʔą tanızɻ sadzıé
one thousand ..... ʔɻłághe lımíl
one yard ..... ʔɻłá dechën
onion ..... tło'ts'ı yané
only ..... ʔeyı ʔǫłɻ
open ..... talasí bedá háreltta / bedá hárelya
open letter ..... ʔerıhtł'ís dáxárel ch'uł
open secret ..... t'a hɻnéddhen hurelyɻ bek'óreją
open, is it...? ..... hedaharéką-u
opening ..... húʔa
opening in ice caused by current ..... desk'e hɻłxąn
opening in ice caused by melting ..... katth'ı
operation, she/he has an ..... nát'ath
opinion ..... tąsą́hadí
opposite to (position) ..... benásk'ëth

option (to choose) ..... t'a halé hu̧nı̨dhen
optometrist.....denénaghé neɬʔı̨
or ..... ʔeyı ttu
orange (colour)..... jík'os lát'ı̨
orange (fruit) .....jík'os
orbit.....yat'a
order (clothes).....yú kayattı

organ (musical instrument).. ʔerehtɬ'ísjëncho/ʔerehtɬ'ís hejen bekelnı
organ bench.....ʔerehtɬ'ísjëncho dáchën
organize ..... t'at'ú ʔeghá ladahasí séhał ʔı
Oriental / Chinese .....lıdí ghą dëné
orlon (fibers).....yú lasúé ts'et'alaze
ornament .....t'asíe bénat'ı yízı̨ dathela
orphan ..... ts'ı̨naké
orphanage ..... ts'ı̨naké ádé kú̧e
ostrich .....ʔı̨yeze chogh lą́t'l náltlą́ú dzérélgwı dzéré taıle
other ..... ʔeyı híle
otherwise .....haté ıle dé
otter .....ną́bı̨

O

otterman (seat) ..... dáchenéaze bek'e ke zélya
ouch ..... ʔeya
ours ..... nuwets'ı̨
ourselves ..... nunı
out (goes out, he/she...) ..... kı̨́ya

outboard motor ..... tłest'odhé/tłest'oth
outcry (scream) ..... ts'ezıl / haze tsagh
outdoor living ..... ʔą́né nátsedé
outdoor equipmemt ..... bıt'ą́zı̨́ bet'á ʔeghá lada
outdoors ..... bít'ą́zı̨
outer space / air / sky ..... ya
outfield ..... dzolé xa k'á nádázélya
outfit ..... ʔı̨łrá yúé bet'á hat'ı délya
outgrow (clothing) ..... beyúé ʔá nanéya
outhouse ..... tsą́ kuę́
outlaw ..... dené nezǫ́le
outpatient ..... dene ʔeya helı / ʔeya kı̨́e nadh

outside ..... bǰt'azǰ
outside it ..... beʔáné
outsider ..... yu ʔą́sdezǰ ts'ǰ dene
outstanding ..... dené ʔą́zǰ háłtsı
oval (shape) ..... ʔeghezé halkádh talási
ovaries ..... bet'á ts'ékuı beskën hǫlǰ
oven ..... berkat'eth / beyé berkat'eth
over (hang over) ..... kun tue hesdą t'á ʔeyasłǰ
over here ..... ją
over him / her / it ..... bekedhé
over there ..... yuwé
overcooked ..... de ʔázǰ thet'e
overcrowded ..... de ʔázǰ łą / xats'én hule
overdue ..... t'u hanı haʔą́nılthá ajá
overeat ..... de ʔázǰ shézettǰ
overcoat ..... k'e ʔáne ʔıh
overfeed ..... de ʔą́zǰ beghálchu
overfill ..... de ʔązǰ dánél ʔą alyá
overflow ..... béketh hılbën
overhead ..... Denétthí tedhe/ʔudók'e
overheat ..... de ʔą́zǰ nǰdhíl
overjoy ..... de ʔą́zǰ denǰníe
overlap ..... tasíe ʔełk'e níhalye
overload ..... de ʔalya beth / de ʔą́zǰ beth nechá
overlook ..... hettǰle
oversleep ..... thá ts'ǰttǰl
overtime ..... de ʔą́zǰ sadzıé
overturn ..... naréghëth
overweight, he/she ..... łek'á dúe
overweight, he/she/it is ..... nedath dúe

O

overwork ..... de ʔǫ́zı̨ ʔeghálada
owe ..... dene ts'én nání haʔa
owl ..... mułdzaghe
owl, boreal ..... tth'íjaaze

owl, snowy ..... yélaba
owns it, he/she... (owner) ..... bets'ı̨
ox ..... kuę́ ʔejëre / ʔejere yané
ox-cart ..... dechën bǫth
oxygen tent ..... tł'ǫ bal bet'á ts'ejí
oyster ..... hút'úı

pack / package.....xel / xel het'al
packhorse .....łıcho t'asíe dághel
packsack..... nałchéth ts'ézegı
paddle .....t'odhé
paddleboat / riverboat ..... kún ts'ı
padlock ..... bet'á yedáreldedh
page..... t'a ʔeretł'ís ʔełk'enílyel
paid (money) .....tsambá t'á dene tsén nání
pail ..... kılı / ttılı
pail, water .....ku kılı / kukıl
pain (it hurts).....ʔeya
painful .....hutł'édhé ʔeya hǫ́lı̨
paint.....bet'á shéredlı
paint brush.....bet'á shéredlı dechën
painter (not artist)..... hḗredlír dëné
painting a house, she/he is .....kuę́ heretł'ís

painting a picture, she/he is .....ʔası heretł'ís
pair..... náke ʔełéłt'e
pair of boots ..... ke

P

pair of pants ..... tł'áʔı
pair of shoes ..... ke
pajamas ..... beyé ts'ekı̨ yu / beyé nats'ettí yúé
pal ..... dene ts'énı
palace ..... k'aldé nedhé nádé kı̨́e
pale (in colour) ..... delbés láhátı̨
pale (ill) ..... dene ʔeya helı̨ ʔedenel bés
pallbearer ..... dené tth'ę́n hékı̨l
palm, a person's ..... denela tł'aghé / denélatł'aghé
Palm Sunday ..... ʔal dzı̨né / Naıdá Dzıné T'ází Dzík'el
pan (bed) ..... tsą́tth'áí
pan handle ..... tth'áy chené
pan ..... satsán tth'áy / tsą tth'áy
pancakes ..... łést'étht'úr / tłes hél heʔúl
panceas ..... dene bérgá dene kadhé dene ts'ıé yéı̨t'ı

pane ..... ʔeljaık'é benuzél ʔı̨
panics, she/he is ..... ʔedorelıı̨́le / selgheth
pansy ..... t'ą́chái bénat'ı̨
panties / briefs ..... tł'áıt'ár / ts'ékwı tł'á ʔıh dueaze

pantry..... ʔasí k'ahaní k'é
pants.....tł'áʔı
pants (fur).....detł'o tł'áʔı
papa (my..) ..... settá / dene ttá
paper ..... ʔerehtł'ís
paper bag .....ʔerehtł'ís nałchéth
paper hanger .....ʔerehtł'ís yat'áré dahłe dené
paper knife.....bes bet'á ʔerehtł'ís dáháret'ath

paper money..... tsambá dédlıne ʔerehtł'ís t'a halı
paper towel ..... ʔerehtł'ís bet'á nalazelde
parachute.....beyé kún dek'án nalchédh hu̧dok'e beyé dzézedíl
parade ..... ttulu nedhé k'e hurelyu sekwı ʔała dzérédıl dáubınıé
paradise (Garden of Eden) ..... yaké t'a hurélyu̧ ʔeyer
paralysis.....náda ha ʔaj̨le
parcel.....xel yéltłoaze
parents, my ..... setthıkuı/sedekuı
Paris ..... Yunaghé Bálaı Néné
parlor / parlour ..... dene xél zéltth'ı ku̧e

park (national park) ..... nı hílchú
park guide ..... nı hanı dené
park warden ..... nı hílchú k'áldhër
parka ..... ʔekéná ʔı
Parkinson's disease ..... betth'ı delghël dáda
parole officer ..... dené bedárı̨tą hı̨lé hél ʔeghálana
parrot ..... ʔıyeze cho yałttı
part ..... benaí
partially (some-not all) ..... naye/ʔarelyı̨́le
participate ..... dene xél ʔahat'ı
parting ..... ʔełcházı̨ nak'ezeddhı
partition (house) ..... yízı ʔełttą́nél ch'a / ʔeltą́ nélchá
partner (friend/helper) ..... ts'éni

partridge ..... ʔettherı
party line (phone) .... tłule beyághe yattí ttaghe hurelyu ała ʔełéráchedh
party, birthday ..... bedzıné k'e ʔahłe
passage (hallway) ..... yízı̨ yeadare cho héʔá
passenger ..... dené hél hat'ı̨
passes, he/she... (finishes) ..... húya

passes out, she/he..... ʔenal níle ʔajá
passing by, she/he is .....ʔełází húya
Passion Sunday.....Naídá Dzǫné Tthe Naké Dzıráttá
passport..... dzékezedhı xa dene xa ʔerehtł'ís hałé
past (distant) .....yunízǫ thá
past, in the .....húdhër
paste .....łes chu
pastry..... łés t'á ʔełk'éch'a t'asíe hetéth
patch on clothing.....bek'e nínílkǫ /yú nánaldá
patchwork ..... ʔełk'éch'a yúaze ʔełedárél kǫ
patent leather.....ʔejere dhédh delzen bek'e sarǵdǫ
path / trail.....ʔekǫn
pathetic .....bunílthen
patience ..... nóré ʔǫ ghá hǫzeltten íłe
patrol.....hałnı
pattern .....begháré hált'áth
pause.....híʔa / nóré ʔǫ
pavement .....tthe yéré t'á ttǫlu háłǫ
paws (dog) ..... łı ké
pawn ..... nánadí ʔat'sén
pay..... nání
pay back ..... tsambá dene ghanálya dene tł'ánalye
pay day ..... dene ts'én nárání dzǫné
pay master .....dene ts'én nální dené
payment (monthly) .....sa taunél t'u nání hałé
pay phone.....tsambá satsánéaze beyé t'áú beyé yattı
peace.....ts'éthǫé huréchú
peach.....jíe cho tthoghé
peacock .....ʔǫyeze cho beché ʔełk'éch'a hát'ǫ benat'ǫ
peanuts..... dlíenı

P

peanut butter..... dlíe tłeze
pedal..... satsáné dene ké t'á beketeth
peddler.....dene t'asíe beghananí dzérélı
peek..... dene nązęt'ı
peek-a-boo .....gúgu
peeling .....t'asíe nát'úzílye
peep (to look)..... dene ch'á názęlʔíú dene nęt'į
peep (bird...)..... ʔıyezeaze k'aní hųlı ch'áthádıaze
pee wee ..... sekwı dánecháíle t'asıe t'á ʔąła sąnádé
pegs (tent...) ..... tłǫ bále tsálé
pelican (white)..... ʔoráncháy
pelt.....tsádhḗth / ʔech'ere dhédh
pelvis .....dene tłá tthené
pemmican .....ʔetsį́s
pen.....ʔerehtł'ís chëne / ʔerehtł'ís ttúe chëne
penalty ..... dene ʔełtth'ı ʔanáltheríle ʔedena nální
penalty box ..... tłáréda
penance.....dazel ʔa
pencil (lead) .....ʔerehtł'ís chëne delzen
pencil case.....ʔerehtł'íschëndhḗth
pencil sharpener ..... bet'á ʔerehtł'íschën nak'ak'a
pencil ..... ʔerehtł'ís chëne
pendant.....t'asíeaze bénat'í dene k'e nábel
penicillin.....dáda ch'á náídí
peninsula ..... huchelaı / chëlá chóugh
penis .....deneyu dúlé / deneyu yedhé
penitentiary .....dene tháha bedárę́lye
penny..... ʔįłághe satsánaze
pension ..... dene ʔeghá lareda hadúé
pensioner.....dene ʔą́łnedhe tsambá beghą nįlyı

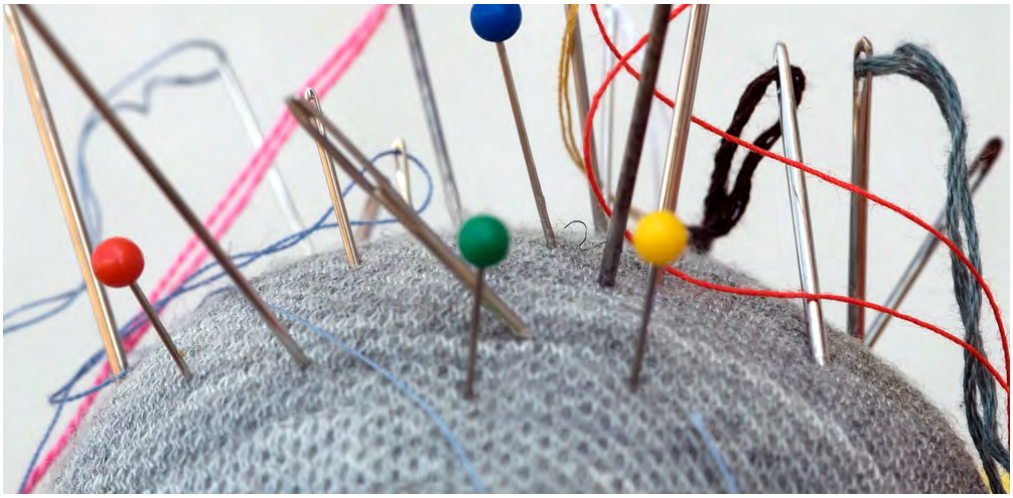
pepper .....denįts'ıaze
peppermint .....náídíe nıłts'ı lą́t'e
peppermint candy .....náídíe badhedene dheıł ts'ıaze
peppermint grass .....tł'otsḗn
percolator.....lígafí beye nelghus / nelch'oı
peregrine falcon .....ʔįyes ʔeldel
perfect ..... nezo
perform .....beghálada
performance (movie).....ʔerıhtł'ís náda sekwı yeyé sanaıdher nílʔį́ nezǫ
performing arts (one performer) .....sádhër dánet'į ha

performing arts (>one performer) ..... sáhedé dánet'į ha
perfume .....yú k'e delaze
perhaps (maybe) ..... ʔaxą dé
periodic .....t'a t'asíe ʔełk'ék'eré ʔatį́
periscope .....nįdha kúlú tasıe net'í
perjury .....t'a ts'utsí bek'óreją kúlú yeghąlnı
perk.....dene haghǫ ʔanáłther

P

perk (coffee) ..... lígafí nelch'o
perm (hair) ..... dene tthíghá helzıl
permission ..... dene dágháré hałé
permit ..... bettıkwı hánele yélnı t'á
persecute ..... dene dal ʔa / betsén huzo ʔanáhadher ʔíle
person / people ..... dené
personal ..... ʔedını xáré hałé
perspire ..... dene tth'ı zoghé
pervert ..... dene hurelyúat'a bejee / bejeru beyalttı
pest ..... dene ttau t'alası t'á buníla
pet ..... łı̨aze yízı̨ nádher ʔaldhen
petroleum ..... tłes dóghé
pew ..... dáchën neth
pharmacy ..... t'a naıdíe dene ghálye kı̨́e
phlegm ..... dekothch'ér
phone ..... beyé yakı
photograph (of person) ..... denénérehtł'ís / denéné ʔerehtł'ís
photographer ..... dene dıtł'ís náltsí dené
photography ..... denı̨ né ʔerıtłtsı dené
pianist ..... ʔerıhtł'ıs hejen bek'elnı t'á sanádhı k'orelya
piano ..... ʔerehtł'ísjëncho
piano bench ..... ʔerehtł'ísjëncho dáchën
pick ..... ʔełtta hát'á / ʔełtta hanedí
pick axe ..... tthę́łch'úé
picked ..... t'asíe názeltsı
pickerel / dory ..... ʔełch'úe
picking up ..... nerílye
pick pocket ..... dene t'ákálé yéats'ı̨ ʔenettı̨
pickle ..... bexél shézelyı / bél shézelyı
picnic ..... ʔáné shézelyı

picture (on wall)..... denérehtł'ís daghárı̨tą
pie..... łés het'éth bettané t'asíe halʔı̨
piece..... bena áze
pierced, he/she/it is... (got a needle) ..... hehgor
pig..... gugúsh
pig pen..... t'a gugush k'eaní nądé
pig skin ..... gugush dhedh yú hę̨lı
piggy bank ..... gugush ʔalkádh ttılıaze yé tsambá satsánéáze beyé helye
pile..... ʔełk'edalya
pill / medicine..... náídí
pillow..... tthíʔël
pillow case..... tthíʔël dhéth
pilot (airplane) ..... dzırét'ay t'ıné
pilot (boat) ..... ts'ı k'élnı
pilot biscuit / cracker .....łést'éth gëné
pimple..... hátı̨łaze / denı̨ne k'e hátı̨łaze
pin..... thatı̨l betthí hı̨lı̨ / bet'á tsóghe



pin cushion ..... tthí ʔaleaze bek'e t'átsoghéu tthątttílıu bek'e t'árı̨ʔa
pinberry ..... jí tł'ulaze

pinch ..... dene hítth'í
pine (jack pine) ..... ganí
pine cone ..... ganí najúlé
pine needles ..... ʔalgáré / ganí gáré
Pine Point ..... Gënechela
Pine Point town ..... Tsǫba K'é
pink ..... dzék'os
pink (light) ..... dzék'os delbes
pink salmon ..... łue zané k'ozáze
pinking shears ..... tthábes bet'á ʔelgú / helgú
pinworm ..... Denétsǫ ta gu / dene bíe gu
pipe (steel) ..... satsáné deyér beyaghe beyé tłes hútl'ír
pipe tobacco ..... ts'éltwí tthé

pipe wrench ..... ttu hetłél bet'á satsáné háldeth
pipeline ..... satsán k'oth
pistol ..... ʔek'ídh dueaze
pit (fruit) ..... jíe tthéré
pit (hole) ..... hayǫ nʔa
pitch (ball) ..... dene dzolé heshíl

pitch (tar).....dzé zené
pitch black.....delzen t'és láhát'ı
pitch dark (no light in house) ..... yízı húret'íłe / yízı hídıle
pitch fork ..... bet'á nǫshı háłye / bágol lát'e
pitcher (water...)..... ttu beyé theltt'ą bechene hılı
pitiful (sorry for you) .....ʔ'estunet'íné
pity.....dene ʔ'estunet'íné bunıłthen
pizza .....łést'éth t'alaze k'e t'asíe ʔełk'écha halʔı het'éth
place ..... t'a há ʔą
placenta.....sekwı tthele / sekwı k'éni ʔat'ı
plague (sickness) .....dáda nátser bet'á łeghą t'sídе
plane, wood ..... bek'elzus / hak'elzus
plank ..... dechen kálé dettą cho
plants (flowers, trees, grass, vegetables).....ní ʔuneshe / t'asíe dániśhe
plaque (on teeth) .....ʔasí Denéghú híłt'us
plasma ..... dene delé túé
plaster.....bet'á hedzé
plate ..... tth'áykël / tthái kálé

plateau ..... sheth lá nıkël

platter ..... tthái kálé héʔa
play money ..... tsambá nɪzı̨
play thing ..... sekwı yet'á sanádéaze
play, they (two people) ..... sáhedhër
play, they... (a group) ..... sáhedé
player (ball) ..... dene dzolé t'á sanádhı

playground ..... sáts'ede k'é / bı́t'azı́ sekwı sanádé k'é
playhouse ..... sekwı kı̨́eaze yé sanadé
playing bingo, she/he is ..... bıngo ʔá sádhër
playing cards, she/he is ..... xál ʔá sádhër
playing games, she/he is ..... sı̨ t'á sádhër
playing guitar ..... guıtar dełtsúr

playpen ..... sekwı yeyé sanádé
playroom ..... yǰzǰ t'a sekwı sanadé
plays, she/he ..... sádhër
plea ..... nádazelttí
plead ..... nádazelttí / nádarelttí
pleasant ..... hurélya / denǰníé
pleasant situation, it is a ..... nezǫ háʔą
pleasure ..... denǰníé
pleat (dress...) ..... ʔıh ʔę́l ghál / ʔıh k'e ʔeł ghál
plebisite ..... ʔǰłá yattí hałé / ʔǰłá yattı heltsı
pliers ..... satsán ʔël / satsán heʔáıl
plough ..... bet'á ní náłch'ul
plough-man ..... dene bet'á ní náłch'u t'á ʔeghalanal
plowing ..... ní náłch'ul
pluck (duck) ..... cheth hedes
plug ..... t'asìe bedą́rę́t'aıl
plug-in ..... ʔıdí kuné ha dek'éltí
plum ..... betthéré hǫlǰ jıé
plumbing ..... ttu het'ł'él satsané beye ttu hútlıí ghálana dene
plunger ..... tsą kǵe yé tsá hárelt'úr
plus ..... beghárulttá / ʔelghárúlttá
plywood ..... ʔełk'éch'a dechen t'aláze ʔełre dáúríltus ttaghe ʔełéníla
pneumonia ..... bedzídıth hílghas
pocket ..... t'ákę́ / tá'kálél
pocketful ..... dene t'ákálé yé dánélʔą
pocketknife ..... t'ákálé besáze
poem ..... yatı nezǫ darelyı
point (point of land) ..... chelá
pointed (sharp) ..... dǰch'ú
pointing, she/he is ..... ts'étth'ël hetthı

P

poison ..... náídísłını
poison ivy..... beké theltsıaze / beké łtsıaze
poke .....hegór
poker (card game).....sǫlághe xál t'á sanáts'edé
polar bear ..... sas delgaı
pole .....t'asíe dechené nádáthe?a
pole star (north star) .....?etthéncho
police ..... dené nałtsí dëné
police dog ..... dene nałtsí dené łıę́
police residence..... dené nałtsí dëné nádé kuę́
police station ..... dené nałtsí dëné kuę́
police woman .....ts'ékwı dene nałtsí dené
policy (rules) ..... begharé ?eghálada
polio (sickness) ..... dáda bet'á denı̨ch'éré łeqhą́dhı
Polish.....t'asíe heltłagh bek'e sarídı
polite ..... dene benádheré nęzo
polka dance .....dazedíl
polka dot ..... yú k'íddhaze
polling booth ..... dene ha ?ełégíth ké
pollute ..... hurelyú t'asíe hajere / ttu ú nı̨-ú
pollution ..... hamą / ?ets'él lát'ı
pony.....łı̨cogh tsele
pontoons (plane) ..... ts'ı dt'áı tłaghe thela ts'ı
pool / billiards.....dzól hukës
pool hall ..... dzolé hugerkı̨́e
pool (swimming ...) ..... ttúe nát'sedé k'é
poor (no money)..... ch'ër
poor, s/he is... (no money, poor health) .....?estunét'ıne
Pope ..... Yałkıká / Yałttı ttá
poplar.....k'es

poppy ..... t'anchy delkos
population ..... tanélt'e dene nádé
porch..... kįdá kuę́ / tthį̀dá kų̀eaze

porcupine ..... ts'ı
porcupine quill.....ts'ıch'oé
pore (face).....denįné tthén k'e hayų́nį ʔaze
pork..... gugúshtthén
pork fat..... gugúshk'a
pork hocks ..... gugúsh kechëné
pornographer .....dene ʔįłt'eré dıtł'ís náltsí
porridge / oatmeal..... łįchonı / łįchonı hęchez
portage ..... hakéth / hattedhe
possible ..... dúíle / háne xa dúíle
post (fence post) .....bą́łch'ąchḗn
post office ..... ʔerehtł'ís kuę́ / t'a ʔerethł'ís nedhé nįltı kų́e
postage stamp .....dene tthíaze ʔerehtł'ís k'e nį́t'aı
postal worker .....ʔerehtł'ís k'élní
poster.....dahúté snıú ʔerethł'ís dahttį́

P

postpone ..... t'asíe yunedhé ha núhǫ́t'aı
pot ..... beyé bestıl
pot roast ..... beyé bér het'éth
potato ..... nołshı
potato (baked) ..... nułshı'éth
potato (mashed) ..... nułshı naltł'es
potato chips ..... nułshıgëné
potful ..... tytılı yé dánélʔą
pot holder ..... yúaze bet'á t'asíe dhel ts'uttún
pouch (tobacco) ..... tł'el / ts'éltwí tł'elé
pound ..... t'anélt'e ʔąı̨łdath
pounded meat ..... ʔı̨tsı̨́s / bér tsís
pouring it, he/she is ..... déyenıl
poverty ..... ch'ër
powder ..... łéz lą́t'ı
power ..... náhatserı / t'a nóríłtser
powerful (very ...) ..... nastër duwé
prairie ..... k'áítel / xagaıyé
prairie chicken / grouse ..... ʔetthërı
prayer ..... yakı / nı̨ǫ́łtsını̨ ts'én yattı
preach ..... dzı̨k'e yalttı dene t'sén yalttı
preacher ..... ttat'ıné yalttı
precisely ..... ʔattıé hát'e / t'á dene t'sédı xáǫ́t'e
prefer ..... ʔeyı ʔalé
pregnant, it (animal) is ..... héłchan
pregnant, she (human) is ..... dené bets'ı̨ / sekwı chątheda
premature ..... sekwı bezá k'énélt'eíle / nątthe níak'e nıya
Premier of NWT ..... dızı̨́ nę́n ts'ę́n k'áldhër
present (he is here) ..... ʔeyer ts'eda
preserve ..... bek'é haní

prevent ..... háhane ch'a/háne ch'a
previous ..... ʔɻghá níya/nątthe nádher
price ..... t'aríltti
prick (hand) ..... sɻłá dáıgor hayedonıʔáze
pride ..... haqhą házadí
priest/father/pastor ..... yałkı/yałtti
prime minister ..... ní ts'ḗn k'áldhër nedhé/nɻagha k'áldhër nedhé
prince ..... ts'ékwı k'aldher beyaze deneyu
princess ..... ts'ékwı k'aldher beyaze ts'ékwı

principal ..... sekuı hónełtën ts'ḗn k'áldhër
priority ..... t'á nątthę nɻchaınıı
prison ..... dene dárɻta kǫ́e
prisoner ..... dené dárɻtą/bedárɻla dene
private ..... tthene t'sén
prize (something I won) ..... ʔasí nıłna
prize (something she/he wins) ..... ʔasí néłna
prize (something you can win) ..... ʔasí není ha/hǫnenuɻ
probation ..... dené dárɻtą hɻle badı/ʔedehálnı xa begháút'a

P

private ..... tthene t'sén
prize (something I won) ..... ʔasí nıłna
prize (something she/he wins) ..... ʔasí néłna
prize (something you can win) ..... ʔasí není ha / hǫnenuǰ
probation ..... dené dárǰtǫ hǰle badı / ʔedehálnı xa beghااút'a
probation officer ..... dené bedárǰtǫ hǰlé hél ʔeghálana
problem ..... hunǰlá
proceed ..... xánele / t'anet'ǰ nısí xánetǰ
professional ..... dene t'a ʔattıé t'asíe k'órelyǫ
professor ..... ʔerehtł'ís kǵe hanedhé dene huneltten
profit ..... t'anélt'e tsǫba nǰzǫ́lye
progress (on work) ..... la nezǫ hałé
promise ..... t'asíe dene ghǫurędzí
promotion ..... hǵdaghe náyerídı
pronounce (words) ..... yattı dorıshǫ
proof (truth) ..... ʔełtth'ı hadı / ʔełtth'ı hasnı
propellor, boat motor ..... tłest'othké t'odhé
prophet ..... natthe nórelʔën
prospect ..... t'asíe gháunıú tth'ı beba noreʔǰ
prospector / staker ..... ní náłtsí dëné/tsambá kánetta dené
properly (work) ..... t'asíe hǵzǫ beghálada
property ..... t'asíe dene ts'ǰ nǰú xáré denets'í
prosecute ..... dene dálʔá
prostitute ..... ts'ékwı ʔedlelé
protection (child ...) ..... dene bek'éaní / sekwı hadı
protestant ..... tthat'ıné yalttı
proud, she/he is ..... hádí
provide (food) ..... dene beghǫ shézettı beghǫ́lchu
prunes ..... jíecogh delzën
psychiatrist ..... náídíe k'órelyǫ dene betthí nǫzǫ íle nakalʔǰ

ptarmigan ..... k'ásba
ptarmigan meat ..... k'ásbatthén
public ..... hurelyǫ́ dene
public health worker ..... ʔaté hena ha ʔeghálana
public house ..... kún ttúé ts'eldél kǫ́e
publisher ..... xanı ʔerethł'ís dága
pudding (rice) ..... tłolá qaıáze hechez
puddle ..... tue thekǫ / ttuaze thekǫ
puffy (eye swollen) ..... dene naghe hílghás / helyúl
pug nose ..... dene tsı̨ hǫ́daghé helts'él

pulling a sleigh / sled, s/he is ..... bethchën nadluth
pulling him/her/it, she/he is ..... yeluth
pulling in water, he/she is ..... nalúl
pullover sweater ..... náduth ʔı
pulmonary disease .... dene dzıdıdhé hílghaz / dene dzıdıdhé ʔeya
pulse ..... denédzıé heʔël
pump (water) ..... bet'á ttu háldedhı
pumpkin ..... ʔeyun dzıné bet'á hetł'ǫ
punching him/her/it, she/he is ..... náyenıłt'us

P

punishment ..... dene nánel tthath / dene dalʔa
pup..... łǫaze
pupil, a person's... (in the eye).....denénalúzé / dene nazǫ
puppet.....yúyél dzeghaze
puppeteer.....dene yúyél dzeghaze dágǫ
pure .....ʔasí dedlıné / beráyǫ
purple.....ʔerehtł'íschën lát'ǫ
purpose.....ʔanılé
purse / wallet.....tsǫmba dhédh
purse or backpack ..... nałchéth dzézegı
pus.....ts'és
push.....bǫłnı
push away.....yuwé bǫłnı
pussy willow.....k'áilǫ / k'áiláze
put..... ʔeyer núníní / ʔeyer níʔáı
putting the fire out, she/he is.....nełtthıth
putting together, she/he is.....ʔełánílye
putty..... ʔeljaıké dzeghé
puzzles (zig zag) ..... hált'adhaze dek'élye
pyjamas ..... beyé ts'ekǫ yu / beyé nats'ettí yúé

quack (duck sound)..... cheth hédázedı
quadrille ..... dene ʔełk'édıne yet'á ʔadíl
qualification..... t'alási t'á dene la beghą̨t'ái dúéíle
qualified ..... ʔerethł'ís k'orełyą̨ t'á la beghą̨ t'aí
quantity ..... tánélt'e
quarantine (disease)..... dáda ch'á dene het'íle
quarrel ..... ʔelghą̨ yattı
quarter .....nǫ́na sǫ́lághe satsánaze
quarter after one ..... ʔı̨łághe ghóʔą̨ sǫ́ládhel nogëlé
quarter to one .....ʔı̨łághe nıʔá ha sǫ́ládhel nogëlé

quartz ..... tthé luzé
queen.....ts'ékuı k'áldhër
queen bee..... tł'ıstthóbą̨
queen mother..... ts'ékuı k'áldhër bą̨
question marker ..... -u/-a
question, she/he is asking a .....hurełkër

Q

quick freeze .....ʔɻghą́ t'asíe hetten
quick tempered .....bení k'ech'aunıt'é
quick-lime..... tthe k'erelk'ą́ bet'á tthejeré hałé
quickly..... ʔeghą́
quickly (walking ...) .....ʔeghą́ heʔás
quicksand..... thay hená / tthaı tsel
quick-step ..... ʔeghą́ dazeltłı
quiet down .....beyurélnı
quiet, be... (command to a group) ..... ts'éthɻ ʔohnɻ
quiet, it is.....huréchú
quill ..... ch'o / t'a nenédh

quill (porcupine) ..... ts'ı ch'oghé
quilt ..... ts'ér ʔełerílką
quilt (feather) .....ʔechuzé ts'eré
Quinquagesima ..... ʔedezelqan tthe dzɻk'e t'ázɻ́
quinsy (tonsil infection).....dene k'ázadatłú t'ązɻ t'sés
quintuplet ..... sekwı sǫláne ʔełgháré nɻ́ak'e nɻ́dél
quit..... ʔena hút'é
quitter.....dene ʔenat'í húrenı

quiver (for bow and arrows) ..... k'á beyé thela
quiver ..... delger
quiz show ..... t'asíe ʔełtth'ı húdzí
quote ..... t'ası̨ ghą t'a hadı lasí hat'e

rabbit / hare (see also arctic hare).....gah
race.....ʔełnáts'eldél
radio.....radıo
radio announcer.....radıo yé yałtı dëné
raft .....dechën xëth
rags.....yúch'elé
rain.....chą
rain (constant).....chą nat'éle
rain (foggy/misty).....chą neʔǰaze

rainbow.....ʔurádzıbǰl
raises a child, she/he.....sekuı neshe
raises a dog, she/he .....łǰ neshe
raises dogs, she/he.....łǰ dáníshe
raises his/her head, she/he/it..... netthírít'ą
raisins .....jíaze
rake.....bet'á ts'er ʔądhı

rapids ..... ttheba
rapids (before) ..... ttheba cha
rash ..... denétth'ı delk'os
raspberry ..... dakáłjí
ratroot ..... dzën nı
raven ..... datsą́
reaches for it, she/he/it ..... yekaréłnı̨́
reading, she/he is ..... ʔerehtł'ís k'ayałkı
ready, she/he/it is ..... sérı̨t'e
real ..... ʔake ʔéłtth'ı
really ..... ʔake ʔéłtth'ı-u
really mean ..... hulch'ó duwé
recently ..... k'aní tháíle
recess ..... sekuı kı̨del

recognition (award) ..... ʔasıe na ʔasıe begónedı
recognizes him/her/it, she/he ..... yek'óréłya
record / CD ..... ʔerehtł'ísjënkál
record player ..... ʔerehtł'ísjën
recovery (he/she got better) ..... k'ádhı ʔanajá

R

recovery (of an object) ..... bets'ı nadlı
red ..... delk'os
red blood cells ..... dël ta delk'os
red coal ..... t'es k'oze
red, dark ..... delk'os delzën
red fox ..... nagídh tthoghé
reef ..... tenu/tthenu
refrigerator ..... beyé ʔasí nék'ath thela
regrets it, she/he ..... yek'enadlı
reindeer ..... ʔetthén bek'é réltthı
rejects it, she/he ..... yerélʔı́le
relative, my ..... sélat'ın
relaxing, she/he is ..... k'órełʔa
reluctant, he/she is ..... háıdhënle
remembers it, she/he ..... yenalní
Remembrance Day ..... ʔełets'elghël Nı̨t'e Dzıné
rental house ..... sa gháré nání t'á názedé
repairing a boat, she/he is ..... ts'ı séle or tsı sénale
repairing, she/he is ..... sénayíle
repellent, mosquito ..... dejúl náídí
report card ..... bet'á t'a k'órelyı̨ sí net'ı ha
representative / spokesperson ..... dené ha yałtı dëné
research (he/she is looking for it) ..... beká húneka
reservoir, water ..... beyé ku k'ánı
residential school ..... denéxare kuı̨́
resources ..... ʔasí bet'á hat'ı
respect ..... besudı
respectable ..... besudı ʔaté
respectful, she/he is ..... yesúdí / besudı
respiratory system ..... bet'á ts'ejí

restaurant / cafe ..... shéts'elyı kuę́ / shéch'elyı kuę́
restroom ..... tsą́ kuę́
resurrected (he/she comes back to life) ..... náída
resurrection ..... náída
retains it, he/she... (keeps it) ..... ek'élní

rhubarb ..... tł'ogh
rib, a person's ..... denéchǫghé
ribbon ..... ts'áít'ı
rice ..... tł'olágaze
ricochet ..... yek'urıltth'ër
ridge ..... nít'ëth
rifle ..... ʔełk'ídhe
rifle scope ..... ʔełk'ídhe beyághe yet'ı̨
rifle (twenty two) ..... ʔełk'ídhaze
right / correct ..... ʔełtth'ı
right away ..... ʔeku dedané
right now ..... dǫdene
right side ..... nánízek'adhe
ring (for the hand) ..... láʔan

R

ring around the moon.....ʔełdzı ʔéłgëth
ripe berry or fruit ..... jí nédler/jí néthler
ripping it, she/he is..... náyełch'ul
river..... des
river crossing .....des nóníʔa
riverbank..... łésbalái
riverside ..... des k'abą́
road ..... kı̨lu
robber / thief.....ʔeneʔı̨́ dëné
robbing him/her, he/she ..... ʔeneʔı̨́
robin..... tsátsı
Rocher River..... ʔatsǫ́desche
Rocher River people .....ʔatsǫ́ t'ıné
rock.....tthé
rock (gemstone) .....tsambá tthé
rocking chair .....dáchën húbıl / dáchën nanúbıl
role model.....benádı̨́
Roll the dice!.....Tth'ën hı̨łdíl.
Roman Catholic ..... yałtı yeba yałtı
roof ..... yetthít'á / yetthí taghé
root cellar..... nı
root of tooth.....denéghúchḗn
roots.....ʔechı̨gháy
rope .....tł'ul
rosary .....ʔı̨łts'us
rose (flower)..... ʔı̨tsólt'án
rosebud..... ʔı̨tsól/ʔıntsól/ʔı̨tsólé
rosebush.....ʔıntsólt'án
rosehip..... ʔı̨tsól/ʔıntsól/ʔı̨tsólé
rotten fish.....łuejëré

rotten (meat, smell) ..... hɻłjër / hɻłjër tsı'dhër
rough .....deghǫ
round ..... debǫth
round dance..... dene k'ıs dats'edıl /shǫnt'a dats'édıl
rowboat..... dechën ts'ı
rowing a boat, he/she is.....t'odhe t'á hekel
rubber band .....nat'í
rubber boots ..... kudhélé
rubbers for moccasins ..... kenuré
rudder .....bet'á ʔeldhúr
rude, he/she is ..... benádhër húle
rug ..... dechëntél k'e thełchúth
rule / law .....t'así t'at'e ha
ruler .....bet'á húdza

rung on a ladder ..... bek'e názet'eth
runny nose.....betsɻ deltł'ul
runs around, she/he/it.....ts'ébagha
runs in circles, she/he/it ..... ʔılts'ę́n nébegha

runs, she/he/it ..... kubagal
rust..... ʔítsą

sad, she/he is ..... ts'ánıdhën/ts'ą́ɻdhën
saddle ..... tłɻcho dáchëné
safety pin ..... gél
said, she/he ..... hádı
sail ..... ts'ıbál
sailboat ..... ts'ıbál ts'ı
saint ..... degáy
sales person ..... t'así beghą nání dëné
saliva ..... se
saliva, a person's ..... Denézé
salivary gland ..... beyé Denézé hútł'ír
salmon ..... łuezánk'ozé
salt ..... dedhay
salty, it is ..... dedhay nátsër
same ..... ʔełę́łt'e
sand ..... thay
sandbar / beach ..... łesbá

sandbar, muddy ..... hatł'ést'úr
sandfly ..... ʔoneltún

S

sandpaper ..... ʔerehtł'ís hak'al
sandpiper ..... k'áílı
sap ..... dechën kué
sapling ..... k'aní neshe

Saskatoon berry ..... k'ǰjí
Saskatoon bush ..... k'ǰjít'án
satisfied, she/he is ..... bení ʔajá
Saturday ..... Dzɻt'ą́zǰ
saucepan ..... tth'áy bechën hǫ́lǰ
saving it, she/he is ..... senéyerént'á
saw ..... dechënbes
sawmill ..... dechën det'áth k'é
say, they... (used in story-telling) ..... snı
scab ..... dené luré
scabies ..... ʔegheth dáda
scale (for weighing) ..... bet'á ʔenazeldath
scared, she/he is ..... neljër
scarf ..... k'oth hézelchëth/dąıchuth
school ..... sekuı hónełtën kuę́

school bus ..... sekuı bet'á ts'érelyı bethchëné
school principal ..... sekuı hónełtën ts'ḗn k'áldhër
school teacher ..... sekuı hónełtën
science (investigating) ..... yenadáneta
scientist ..... dené ʔasıe k'onelká
scissors ..... tábes
scotch tape ..... bet'á ʔasí ʔełılt'us
scow ..... ts'ıkár
scrape (on the skin) ..... bek'e t'úzéch'ël
scraper (moosehide) ..... ʔɻghol
scraping (not hide), she/he is ..... yek'enádho

scraping hide, she/he is ..... ʔeghul
scratch ..... bék'égës
screaming in pain, she/he is ..... ʔeya t'á hezıl
screaming, she/he/it is ..... hezıl
screen (for window or door) ..... dejúldhḗth
screw / bolt ..... hadeth

screwdriver ..... bet'á hadeth beyéldeth
seagull ..... besk'áy
seaplane ..... dzeret'áy ku k'e naneltłı
seasick..... ts'ı benkéth
seat (to sit on) ..... bek'e ts'eda
seated, she/he is..... theda
seaweed ..... tetł'ó
secret (hiding something)..... ʔası nanelʔı̨
secondary school..... ʔerehtł'ís kuę́ nedhé

secretary..... ʔerehtł'ís sérı̨thën dëné
seed..... bet'á ʔasí ʔuneshe
sees him/her/it, she/he/it..... yeʔı̨
sees, she/he/it ..... hunełʔı̨
seizure, he/she has a..... neghël
self evaluation (looking at oneself)..... dek'á nazelta
selfish, she/he is ..... ʔedení ládenıldhën
selling it, she/he is ..... begha nání
senses it, she/he/it..... yétth'eredí

sentence (court) ..... yatı bąt'á
sentence (going to jail) ..... bedaęką́
sentence (words) ..... yatı detł'ıs
separating things, s/he is... (/ dividing) ..... nadáyerelé
September ..... T'áncháy Nátł'ír Zá
sermon..... yałtı dené ts'ḗn yałtı
setting a fishhook under the ice ..... jéth táʔa

setting a net, he/she is ..... tabį́l tále
setting snare, she/he is ..... bį́ł datł'ų
settlement ..... hórįla
seven ..... łaısdį
seven hundred ..... łaısdįonona
seven people ..... łaısdį hįlt'e
seventeen ..... łę́sdįadhel
seventy ..... łaısdįona

S

seventy-five cents ..... łaısdɻona sǫlá satsánaze
several ..... sugánełt'é
sewage truck ..... tsǫ́ tłes beschëné
sewing flowers, s/he is (embroidering) ..... t'áncháy bek'a ʔenelkǫ
sewing machine ..... satsǫłkǫ / satsán bet'á ʔenéłkǫ
sewing needle ..... thatɻl
sewing, she/he is ..... ʔenéłkǫ
shade, in the ..... sak'ǫ́s ya(ghe)
shadow, his/her/its ..... bɻk'ǫ́s
shaking it, she/he is ..... yeghar
shale ..... tthekę́l
shallow river ..... des karɻthıé
shape ..... t'alkę́th
sharing it, we are all ..... ʔarelyǫ bet'aít'ɻ
sharp ..... dénı
sharpener, pencil ..... bet'á ʔerehtł'íschën nak'ak'a
shaving his face, he is ..... daghaddho
shaving wood, she/he is ..... náregháth
shavings, wood ..... nágáth
shawl ..... lıshál
sheet music ..... shën ʔerehtł'ís
shelf ..... dáʔǫ
shell bag ..... ʔełk'íthchodhę́th
shelter ..... eharé
shelter (canvas/plastic) ..... náɻbál
shelter from the wind ..... ʔedunechaghe/dunecha
shelter made of spruce boughs ..... eharé yeh
shingles ..... tthıt'aghé ts'ɻ łerıtł'ís
shiny ..... bek'e sarɻ́dɻ

ship ..... ts'ıcho
shirt..... tth'ızı ʔı
shoal / shallows .....naghe
shock, she/he is in .....ʔedurelyą́ʒle
shoes ..... ke
shooting it once, she/he is .....yúnıłk'ə́th
shooting it repeatedly, she/he is.....yułk'éth
shop / workshop..... beyé ʔasí ghálada kuę́
shop teacher.....bet'á ʔasí hereldʒ hónełtën
shore.....kabą
short, he/she/it is ..... nedúe/nedue
short cut..... kédzągghe
short of breath .....denéyí nedúe
shorts.....tł'áʔı duaze
shot it, she/he .....yéłk'éth
shotgun .....ʔeldhay ʔełk'íth
shotgun shell.....ʔeldhay ʔełk'íthcho
should .....xáhúja ʔalílu
shoulder blade, a person's .....denégánlá
shoulder, a person's.....denéghethgór
shouts, she/he/it.....hezıl / ts'ezıl
shove .....yunedhé berelníl
shovel .....satsánkə́ël / bet'á níager
show (anything).....t'asíe net'ʒ
show off .....dené sıʔeenıldhen
shower (rain) .....nálttenı chą
shower, he/she is taking a.....dek'enáltsıl
shred.....t'asíe nechaíleaze nálch'ul
shrew ..... dą́eze

shrink ..... ʔelyétsı
shroud.....beyé denedhíyé náudenélnı
shuffle (drag feet).....dzéke zelzus
shut it/close it (command to 1 person) ..... dárı̨tı̨́
shutter (windows).....xaye ʔełjaık'é xadárélyúl
shy, she/he is .....hurę́ją
sick .....ʔeya hų́lí
sick bed .....dene ʔeya ʔette
sick-headache..... hų́tłédhé dené tthí ʔeya
sickly..... dené ʔeyaúnı̨łé
sickness..... dáda
side road..... kı̨lu gá kı̨lu
side (one...) ..... ʔı̨lá ts'ų́sk'edhe
side-burns..... dené dzaghé gáh dené daghá hų́lı̨
sideways (stand ...) .....k'edhı nádázélya

sieve ..... beyé denuzí dédıl
sift (flour) ..... benuzı̨́ łés dedıl
sighs, she/he/it..... nats'éhjı

sight on a gun ..... ʔełk'íth lą theʔą
sign ..... ʔerıtł'ıs dathé ką́
sign (road...) ..... ttǫlu heyǫudhení
sign language ..... xatsǰ t'á yattı
sign of the cross ..... ʔezí k'azelní
sign post ..... ʔerıtł'ís dałchúdh
signal ..... dené ghánıldhır t'ásíe t'á
signature, his/her ..... bezí dek'érǰłtł'ıs
signs name, he/she ..... bezí dek'érǰłtł'ıs
silence ..... ts'éthıe ʔahadı
silicone ..... bet'á ttu dárédzé
silk ..... lasué / yú lasúé
silk stockings ..... lasúé lıbá
silva-culture (tree planting) ..... dechen dánánıyé
silly ..... hǫ́nılı
silver ..... tsambá delgaı
silver fox ..... nagídh zen beghálare delgaı
silverware ..... tsambá delgaı tth'aıú
simmer (stew) ..... bér ts'éthíe hebes
simple ..... búrenǰ
sinew (sinew thread) ..... ʔetth'é / tth'é
sinewy (meat) ..... ʔech'éré
sinful ..... k'etł'á hałǰnǰ zút'ǰ
singe (ducks) ..... cheth heddha'th
singer ..... hejën dëné
singing, she/he/it is ..... hejën
single ..... ʔǰłághe
single (person) ..... ʔǰłá ts'ǰlt'e
single file (line-up) ..... dené ʔǰłágheu ʔełk'ínǰ hedél
sink (boat) ..... ts'ı ttǫketh

S

sinker ..... ketthé
sinus ..... denı̨nę́ tth'ené
sip ..... nats'ídzís
sir ..... deneyu ʔą́łnedhe ts'et'ı̨́
siren ..... satsáné hezıl
sister older, my ..... sare
Sister Superior ..... Denéxare K'áldhër
sister younger, my ..... sedézé
sister-in-law, my ..... setsı̨ / seghe
sitter (baby ...) ..... sekwı xél kún k'é ts'eda
sitting down, s/he/it... (already seated) ..... theda
sitting down, s/he/it... (not yet seated) ..... nedá ha
sitting room ..... zél tth'ı kı̨́e
six ..... k'étaghe
six hundred ..... k'étonona
six people ..... k'éta henı̨lt'e
sixteen ..... k'étadhel
sixty ..... k'étona
size ..... t'alyą
sizzle (frying) ..... deltles
skateboard ..... dechen káléaze k'e dzézezus
skates / iceskates ..... satsánke
skating, he/she is ..... satsánke t'á serézus
skating rink ..... satsánke t'á sanázedé k'é
sketch ..... t'asíe t'a náúréł ʔa detł'ís
ski ..... dechę́n ʔą́
ski jump ..... dechen dené ketł'aghe thela t'a yázelgus
ski poles ..... dechę́n ʔą́ këth
skid (logs) ..... bet'á dechen chogh dzérélyı
skies ..... yah

skidoo ..... yath beschénéaze / t'ʒch'a dzérékwíth
skidoo pants ..... tł'áʔı detą
skiff ..... dechën ts'ı
skiing ..... dechę́n ʔą́ t'á natsús
skillet..... łuschogh beschené nęnédh
skin / hide ..... ʔedhę́th
skin, a person's ..... denédhę́th
skin diving ..... tteghe yúé bet'á tteghe dzézebı
skin tight ..... yú dené hédenıtı
skinny / slim, he/she/it is ..... begën
skip (rope) ..... tł'ule ttedhe yázelgus
skirt ..... ts'ekwı benʒzʒ́ ts'én nelʔa ʔíh
skull, a person's ..... denétthítth'ën
skunk ..... nu̧łtsʒ
sky ..... ya

sky blue .....déhtł'ës ya láhát'ı
sky, cloudy .....k'oth yághe
slam (door).....xadárélghál
slant (anything)..... nárę́tł'ą
slash ..... bes t'á dené hít'aíth
slate ..... sekwı húneltten kǫ́e tthe lą́t'l bek'e ʔeretł'ís
slaps him/her/it, she/he/it .....náyenı̨kár
slaughter (cow)..... ʔejere łeghą́lde begha shézelyı xa
slave .....lá t'á daı̨ ʔá / dal ʔá
slave labour ..... dené xa ʔeghádálana ts'etı̨
Slave River .....Des Nedhé
Slavey people .....Desnát'ıné
Slavey Language .....Desnát'ıné Yattıe
sledge hammer.....satsáné deyér bet'á ʔelyéł nátser lımardú

sleeping, she/he/it is .....thetı̨ / thekı̨
sleepng bag ..... ts'eré beyé nathekı̨
sleeping pill ..... náídíe bet'á thekı̨
sleepless.....thekı̨ xa dúé
sleep walking ..... dené chą́ghe dzéch'anı

sleet ..... tsıltsël / chǫlu
sleeve, his/her/its ..... bebár
sleigh / sled / toboggan ..... bethchëné
sleigh / sled, he/she is pulling a ..... bethchëné nadluth
slice (meat) ..... bér ts'et'alazu xánelt'át
slicer ..... ʔedíkúné t'ábér nát'áth
slide (childrens...) ..... sekuı hadá dánadzus
slide fastener (zipper) ..... satsáné nán nadzus yú k'e thela
sliding door ..... tthıdá nán nadzus
sliding, she/he is ..... hadánadzus
slight ..... hǫ́tł'édhe choíle
slim (person) ..... dené begǫn
slime / slimy, it is ..... dezur
slime (mud) ..... hatl'és t'úré
sling shot ..... dechen ʔelto'ghaze
slip (for under dress) ..... ʔıhtł'á
slip on ..... názelye
slippers ..... kesabḗr húle
slippers with fur ..... ke bebán detł'ogh
slippers, beaded ..... ʔǫłts'us ke
slippery ..... hurezur
slit (material) ..... hútch'el
sliver (wood) ..... dechënzús
slob ..... xajere hunıdheníle
sloe gin ..... kún ttúé delgaı
sloppy ..... xajëre hunıdheníle
slot machine ..... satsánéaze beyéldél
slough ..... dǫ yághe
slough (on the way to boat landing) ..... Tuasdés
slow, he/she/it is ..... náltłaíle

S

slow poke ..... dene nálná
slug ..... dené nánelt'us
slurp ..... ts'ezes
slush ..... nıze / nı̨ttą̨ı ʔél
smack ..... ʔets'elts'ún
small / little ..... nechíle/-aze/-tsël
small canoe ..... ts'ıaze
small change (coins) ..... satsánéaze
small fish ..... łuaze
small intestines ..... dënëts'ıéʔaze / t'a ghą shézettı̨
smart ..... hı̨yą́
smarten up ..... dené nahere nezo ʔalne dene héts'edı
smarter ..... hı̨yą́ duwé
smash ..... nátté / nájtsı́s
smash-up ..... beschenéaze ʔełt'áretł'ír nájtsı́s
smear ..... bek'e bélní
smelling it, she/he/it is ..... yełtsı́
smelly / stinky, she/he/it is ..... mą
smelly odor ..... mą thetsen
smelter ..... satsáné helxı̨ ghálada
smiling, she/he is ..... helch'úl
smock ..... ʔıh ʔáne názelya
smoke ..... łër / hurétthagh
smoked fish ..... łue lër k'e dąıłtı́
smokehouse ..... łër kuę́
smoke-jumper ..... dené kún neltthíth hunétta
smoker ..... dené ts'éltwí badhı
smoking fish, she/he is ..... łue łër k'e dałye
smooth ..... hurenur / denur
smother ..... shézıltt ı / t'sejí hadúé

smudge ..... denıé k'e t'és láhátı
snack ..... t'asıé ghą shezettį
snail / leech / bloodsucker / clam ..... hút'úı/hų́t'úı
snake ..... náduth
snap shot ..... bet'á denınę́ ʔerıhtł'ís náltsı
snaps ..... bą́la
snare ..... bį́l/bį́ł
snare holder ..... bį́łchën
snare wire ..... satsánbį́ł
snare with bent branch ..... hį́bį

snare, beaver ..... tsábį́l
snare, moose ..... deníbį́l
sneaking, she/he is ..... dzínelʔı
sneezes, she/he/it ..... hełʔáıs
snickering, she/he is ..... dlónánełʔį
sniffle ..... denįnıe dekoth xáílı

snoring, she/he/it is ..... ʔełhus
snow ..... yath
snow blowing across ground ..... ʔezus

snow bunting ..... thałk'ës
snow falling ..... tsıl natt'ı
snow goose ..... haga
snow patch ..... yath déʔą
snow patches ..... yath dáreʔą
snow plough ..... satsáné káígúe yath ʔą́dhır
snow shovel ..... bet'á yath ʔaldél
snow snake (game) ..... dechën yath kazus
snow, crystalized.../candle ice ..... thı
snow, glazed ..... ʔekáłkën
snow, melting ..... yath nalghı̨
snow, powdery ..... yath yúlé / yath núré
snow, wet ..... yathtsël
snowball ..... yath lu
snowbank ..... tsulettené
snowbird ..... tthál k'áze

snow-blind ..... nadhudh
snow blower ..... satsáné hekóth t'á yath ʔąddhır
snow-bound ..... dené níltsıl
Snowdrift ..... Łútsëlk'é
snowdrift ..... yath nízus/yath nįgos
snowflake, large ..... tsılkár / tsıl káráze
snowflakes, small ..... tsıldháyaze
snowflea ..... yath kąįdel
snowing, it is ..... tsıl
snowman ..... yath lu t'a dené hałe
snowshoe ..... ʔay
snowshoe frame ..... ʔay dechęné
snowshoe netting ..... ʔay hegaı
snowshoe, hunting ..... ʔaycho
snowslide ..... yath nąįzus
snowstorm ..... yąįzús / tsıléjér
snuff /chewing tobacco ..... ts'élt'u ts'eʔál / tthází eldzaı
snye ..... hųkaze
soak ..... nanįłtsel
soap, bar ..... datłagh / datla
soap, dish ..... tth'áy datłagh
soap, powdered ..... datłagh náldëth
soapbox ..... datłagh ttılı
soapstone carving, s/he is making a ..... tthe ʔegháth
soapsuds ..... datłagh haghosé
soar (bird) ..... ʔįyezaza dzérét'aı
sob ..... ttets'eyá
sober ..... kún ttúé zędą dené k'e noríduth
social insurance ..... ʔałnedh tsąbaú
social worker ..... dené ba nání dëné

S

sock, mens ..... deneyu lıbá
socks, thick ..... lıbá deką
socks / stockings..... lıbá
soda..... bet'á łéshílyúl tthoghé
soda crackers .....łést'éth ganéaze
sofa..... zéltthı kǫe bek'e zełtth'ı
soft, it is .....denur
soft boiled eggs .....ʔeghézé thebes choghíle
soft drink ..... łuttılı ts'eldélaze
soft-hearted ..... dene bedzıé nęzǫ sąyǫdhen
soggy (bread).....łest'eth dhúlé bezoghe nedáth
soil ..... ní / tsen
soldier / army ..... dené ʔełxál dëné
sole of person's foot.....denéketł'aghe
solid .....deyér
solid waste (excrement) ..... tsą́

solitaire ..... ʔıłázǫlt'eu xal t'á sanázedher / łesdı xál
some..... nai
some day .....ʔaxą łą́ dzǫ k'e

somersault ..... dené tthı tedhe nazegıth
something ..... t'asíe
sometimes ..... ʔą́łk'é / naık'e
Son of God ..... Nį́ultsį́nį Bį́yeze
son, my ..... sedenéyuaze
song ..... shën
songbird ..... ʔį́yezaze hejën
son-in-law, my... (a man says...) ..... saze
son-in-law, my... (a woman says...) ..... secháy
soon ..... thaıle t'u
soot ..... tsą́k'anı k'oth yé t'és / t'és zené
soprano ..... t'sékwıazeu / deneyuazeu darıch'udhú dájen
sore (a wound) ..... beká
sore, it is ..... ʔeya
sorrowful, she/he is ..... yek'enadlį́
sorry, she/he is ..... yek'elį / bek'e hų́lı
sorry, I'm ..... bek'enasdlį
sort ..... ʔeyı lą́t'ı
soul / spirit, his/her/its ..... bedáyíné
sound ..... ʔasıe dıtth'á
soup / stew ..... thecháze
soup bowl ..... thechás tth'áy
sour, it is ..... denį́ts'ı / helttı
south ..... sayeze
south-east ..... sayeze chu yuthį́zį chu geze beratta
south-west ..... sayeze chu nazį chu geze beratta
south pole ..... sayeze t'sén nį́h nąde nį́ʔa laghe
south wind ..... sayez nį́łts'ı
souvenir ..... ttá ʔats'į t'así k'éhaní
sovereign ..... ts'ékwı k'aldher chú bedee chu

S

sow ..... t'asıé neshe nílye
space ..... háʔą
spaceman .....dené yat'a dzérédíl
spaceship ..... ts'ert'ay chough kadhé zá ts'ę́n nadıl
spacesuit .....dené yat'a dzérédíl yúé
spade (shovel)..... bet'á níager
spades (in cards) .....lıbík
spaghetti .....łés chú ttu chut'á ʔets'ıáze lą́t'ı hałé
spangle (decoation).....bet'á yízı hatłǫ
spank .....sekuí tthén ʔeyalʔı̨
spare-rib .....gugush chągháze
spark.....kún hekël
spark plug .....kún hetłǫaze
sparkle (glitter) .....besadé
spatula .....bet'á ʔeghés naret'á
speak .....yattı
speaker ..... dené xa yałttı
spear..... thı̨th
spear head ..... thı̨th lą́ghe theʔą
spear throwing (once) ..... thı̨th yą́ı̨łgúl/thı̨th yélgúl
special ..... ʔasıe nedhé ʔazé
specialist (doctor)..... náídíe k'orelyą bureł ʔeth nedhé
speck (stain).....xáre dzën
spectacles.....t'asíe nę́t'ı̨
speech (in native language)..... dené yattıé t'á dené t'sén yaıttı
speed (in car).....tłes beschenéaze náltla
speed boat..... ts'ı náltla
speed up.....deʔą́zı̨ náltla
spelling .....yakı ʔełghárélye
spend.....bek'e hı̨dher

spic and span ..... hurelk'al
spice ..... bet'á bérkát'éth
spicy, it is ..... denɻts'ı
spider ..... ʔurádzı

spider web ..... ʔurádzı bɻ́lé
spike (big nail) ..... xatsál chogh
spike (metal) ..... satsálcho
spilled it (liquid), she/he ..... neyínël
spin ..... ʔełts'e nareltth'el
spinal cord, a person's ..... denénḗnants'úr
spinal cord injury ..... denénḗnants'úr ʔeya ʔajá
spine / backbone ..... denénḗntth'ën
spinning wheel ....dechenal bą́dhe ʔets'enareltth'el bet'á ʔelttalı hałé
spirit ..... dené dą́yíné / bédáyɻ́né
spit / saliva ..... se / ʔą́ts'ezéh
spitoon ..... ttılıaze beyé ts'ezéh
spitting, she/he is ..... ʔą́ze
splashing, she/he is ..... yáłch'ıl
splendid ..... nę́zo dúé

splinter ..... dechën tta / tth'en tta denılá yé ger
split wood ..... tses nádárelzus
splitting headache ..... denetthí ʔełke'nítte lát'e dene tthı ʔeyatá
spoil ..... t'asíe tsę́de / tsídé
sponge bath ..... yútselaze t'á ʔedek'ázeltsıl
sponge cake ..... łest'éth lekąn thet'e
spontaneous ..... xą háshízegú
spooked, she/he/it is ..... héłghëth

spool (thread) ..... tth'ą́deth chené
spoon ..... łus
spoon, table ..... łuscho
spoonful ..... łus yé dáélʔą
sport(s) ..... są / sanáts'edé
sports car ..... beschenéaze nálzéú betthí t'aghe háųʔa
sports wear ..... nalzé dené yúé
spot (stain) ..... xádárédzen dídzı̨́
spot (favourite place) ..... haʔą́
spot light ..... kún dathelt'ą
spouse ..... tła dené kı̨́e k'aldher /deneyu tta ts'ékwı tta

spout (teapot) ..... chëth ttıl dáh
sprained, it is ..... hełkér
spray (plants) ..... t'áncháy k'é ttuıłchúth
spraying ..... ttu yálchúth
spread (jam on bread) ..... łéstéth k'e jíechaze helnı
spring ..... łuk'é
spring, early ..... ʔeghą łuk'é
spring fever ..... łuk'é dádá t'uzedíe
spruce ..... ts'u
spruce bough ..... ʔël
spruce bough floor ..... ʔël
spruce needles ..... ʔëlgaré
spruce sap or gum ..... dechën dzé
spun rayon ..... lasúé tth'ą́deth t'á ʔelttalı hałé
sputum ..... beyé sezaı tth'aı
spy ..... dené nanélʔą́
square ..... náht'ath / dıghı ts'én náht'ath
square dance ..... tl'ǫkı t'á dats'éalíl
squash (squeeze) ..... náltł'és
squash (bugs) ..... gu náltł'és
squeak (chair) ..... dachené delts'ágh
squeal (pig) ..... gugúsh delts'él
squint (eyes) ..... hune k'íth
squirt (water) ..... ttu dené k'ílch'údh
squirrel ..... dlíe
squirrel, flying ..... dechąkáy
stabbed, s/he/it is... (got a needle) ..... hehgor
stable ..... ʔeyer t'a łıchogh k'éaní
stack (hay) ..... tłogh ghel
stadıum ..... t'a ʔełk'éch'a są t'á sanázedé

S

stage ..... bek'é sats'édé xá nǫnt'ą̨
stage curtains ..... bédarę́bal
stage-coach ..... dechënal bądhe bek'e dené dzérélyı
stagger (drunkenness) ..... kún ttúé néhda dzérúneghaı
stain (dirty) ..... t'asíe dídzį bekeoré ʔa
stainless steel ..... satsáné besú / łúsu / bagol
stairs / ladder ..... bek'e kánats'edíl
stake (claim) ..... níúlchu xa dechën nárátthı
stale (bread) ..... łést'éth thá hįlá
standing, she/he/it is ..... theyį
stands up, she/he/it ..... níya/nígha
stamp (... your feet) ..... t'súlch'oghu dechën ttél hít'ıdh
stapler ..... bet'á ʔerehtł'ís ʔełuríltse
star / caribou ..... (ʔe)tthḗn
Star of Bethlehem ..... tthḗnaze bedháré jezúsaze bulʔa
star, shooting ..... (ʔe)tthḗn náltth'ër
starch (clothes) ..... bet'á yúdekay ʔalʔį
stare (at someone) ..... dené ʔuníłʔį́
start the fire! (one person) ..... kún dį́łk'ą
starting, it is ..... hunídhır
startled, she/he/it is ..... náíltłı
starve ..... dą́ k'é łeghą́ts'ıde
state of health ..... t'ahą́t'esí
stay ..... náts'edher / nazedhër
STD (sexually transmitted disease) ..... dádasłın
steak ..... bḗr hált'ath
steals it, she/he ..... yenéʔį
steam ..... tuluré / ttu tselé
steam bath ..... ttudhel tselé t'á ʔede k'ázeltsıl ʔedek'enázeltsıl
steam iron ..... ttudhel tselé t'á yúk'etá

steamboat ..... kúnts'ı
steel ..... satsáné deyér
steel wool ..... satsáné hełdzılaze bet'á tth'ái k'enaltsı
steeple (church) ..... yattı kı̨́e chogh k'e náıʔa
steering wheel (boat) ..... bet'á ts'ı k'ání
steering wheel (vehicle) ..... bet'á bethchḗn k'ání
stem ..... ʔet'ą́ chené / t'áncháy chené
step ..... nazet'eth
stepchild, my... (husband's child) ..... sedené beyaze
stepchild, my... (wife's child) ..... sets'án beyaze
stepfather, my ..... sethené
stepmother, my ..... sąk'íe
step ladder ..... bek'é hazedılaze
stereo ..... tł'ísjën
sterling silver ..... tsambá delgaı dedlıné
stew ..... beru ʔełk'ech'a nı̨́uneshe xél hebes / heches
stethoscope ..... bet'á dené hurétth'ą

S

stick .....dechën / dechenaze
stick for cooking ..... ges
stick pull ..... dechën ełch'áz hult'í
sticky.....det'us
stiff muscle.....bet'ı ʔełk'ás
stiffness (it doesn't bend) .....hıwılé
still / continuing .....ʔałǫ hát'e
stillbirth .....sekuı chą theda-ú łą́ı̨dhër
sting (bee...) ..... tł'ıs tthoghé denıłt'ogh
stinging nettle..... bek'é ʔełts'ıaze
stingy, she/he is ..... ʔelghątsę́n
stinky / smelly .....mą
stir.....bénáges
stitches .....nánałdą́ / ʔenélk
stockings, long .....lıbá neneth
stockings, nylon ..... lasué lıbá
stole it, she/he.....yenéʔı̨
stolen, it is.....nét'ı̨
stomach ache, she/he has a ..... bebę́r ʔeya
stomach, a person's ..... denébę́r
stomach, inside a person's..... denébę́r yághe
stone.....tthe
stool (excrement) ..... tsą́
stool (seat) .....dáhchenéae k'e ts'eda
stop! (that's enough).....húta húlí
storage shed ..... ʔasí k'áni kuę́
store..... náník'é
storekeeper.....t'a náník'é k'aldher
storm cloud .....yátsę́n k'odhé
storm (strong wind) .....xajere nıłtsı nechá

storm door ..... xaye k'éʔáne tthɻdá
storm windows ..... xaye k'éʔáne ʔełjaık'é
story ..... hanı

storyteller ..... dené hél halnı
storybook ..... xanı ʔerıhtł'ísé
stout ..... dené dɻłttı
stove ..... tsánk'ḗn
stove pipe ..... tsánk'ḗn k'oth
straight ..... ʔełtth'ıréʔa
straight jacket ..... dené betthı nęzǫ́ıle yúé
stranger ..... ʔedǫnɻ / ʔeładǫnɻ
strangle ..... dené dhédı
straw ..... tłogh bet'á ttu ts'eł t'ú
strawberry ..... ʔɻdzɻ́aze
stream ..... destsël / nɻ́lɻ́
street ..... ttulu nedhé
streetlight ..... ttulu nedhé k'e kǫ́n dárék'án

S

stress (mental) ..... dené nánıdhër dúe
stretch ..... heges
stretcher for fur ..... ʔedhëthchëné
stretcher, stick for inside ..... bebálʔa
string ..... tł'ule
strip (...a bed) ..... ts'éré nírílye
strip (material) ..... yú nedareazeú xárált'adh
stripe (clothing) ..... yú berıhtłísé hųlı̨
stroke ..... denétthíghą́ yé dëlzur níltth'ër
stroller (baby...) ..... bek'e sekwı dzérédludh
strolling (walking slowly) ..... dzıré t'ıth
strong, she/he/it is ..... nátsër
strongman ..... deneyu nátsër
strong arm ..... dené gáné nárátsër
stroud ..... kechen nanet'ı
struggle (for a living) ..... ʔedelna ʔeduréldzaı
stubborn, she/he is ..... dené k'áı̨dhënle
stuck up ..... dené xádí
student ..... dené hóneltën
study ..... ʔerehtł'ís xádunelttеn
stuff ..... t'asíe
stuffing chicken ..... bálaı k'asba yéldzéh
stuffy (in room) ..... yízatsı̨ thetsen
stuffy nose ..... betsı̨ dárę́ltth'ur
stumble ..... t'asíe gharıt'ıdhu nąltth'ı
stump ..... hás / ʔıchı̨chené
stung, I got ..... séłt'o
stung, she/he got ..... yéłt'o
stupid person (also means ghost) ..... ʔeyune / dené huyaıle
stutter ..... nı̨yanélttı / nı̨yazę́lttı

style ..... t'atú yúyé náts'edé
sty .....dené naghé lare hílghazú delkos ʔat'ʒ́
subchief ..... lıshéf k'ínı theda
subdivision .....níh necháıleazú nádárelyé
subject .....t'asíe haudezǫltten / th'ı t'asíe hereldʒ
submarine ..... tsʼıchogh ttu yaghe dzérékwıth
subsidy ..... níaghą k'aldher tsambá dené ghą́le
subtract (take away) .....beghą hílchu
succeed, we ... . nezǫ nuhenúnıłther
success..... beʔází haıle nezǫ
such ..... t'asíe ʔeyı hułʒ́ hát'e
suck ..... ts'elt'wí
sucker (fish) ..... dëldële
sudden .....ʔet'axą begháunıle
sudden death .....xą dené łeghą́dhı
suddenly ..... t'ąxą́
suds (soap...) ..... datła haghozé
suede leather ..... kekál ʔełats'én ʔełélt'e
suffering, she/he is ..... daʒʔa
suffocate ..... shézílttıu łegháts'ıde / hejı haduwé já
sugar ..... súga
suggest ..... xáunʒdhen
suicide ..... łarʒ́ldhër
suit .....łá yu / ʔʒ́ła yúyé náts'edher
suitcase / luggage ..... yú nalchéth / beyé yú dzérélyı
sulpher .....t'órík'ą lá
sulpha drug ..... dené káhha nezǫ
summer ..... sıne
sun ..... sa
sunburn ..... sa t'á bek'e denık'ą

S

sundae ..... tten lu̧ jıé ʔeł k'échą́
Sunday ..... Dzı̨k'e
Sunday school ..... sekuı yałtı kuę́ naıdíl
sundog ..... sa héłghëth
sunflower ..... sa t'áncháy
sunk (boat) ..... ts'ı ttı̨kedh
sunlight ..... sa tł'ulé yíz dáít'ı̨
sunny ..... ts'eʔël
sunny, partially ..... sa k'oth yénat'a
sunray ..... sadí
sunray going up from sun ..... sa k'e náshúzetth'ı
sunrise ..... sa háʔá
sunset ..... sa náʔá
sunshine ..... ts'eʔël
sun tanned ..... sa t'á dené k'e dené k'ą́
superior ..... dené ttherı hélı
supper (we eat in the evening) ..... híłts'ę́n shéts'elyı
suppose ..... súnı
sure ..... heh ʔełtth'ı hunıdhen / ę́
sure about it ..... ʔaké hat'é
surgery ..... náídíe k'órelyą dené nát'ádh
surname ..... nąde denı̨zí
surprised, she/he is ..... betł'ak'eze
surround ..... dené názedél
survey ..... tat'esí ha
surveyor ..... ní húłdzáy dëné
survival (from sickness) ..... dáda yághe húná
suspect ..... halʔaı
suspenders ..... xétł'úl
suspicious ..... dené hal ʔaı

swallow (bird) ..... tthalts'áze
swallowing it, he/she is ..... yéłna
swamp ..... ʔelel nené / nıʔel tú
swamp grass..... tetł'ó
swan ..... gagos
swearing, she/he is ..... nádoret'á
sweat suit..... ʔedezelt'í yué
sweater ..... náduth ʔı
sweater, wool ..... lalén ʔı
sweating, she/he/it is ..... bek'etaneyı
sweep ..... yak'ettʒ́
sweep stakes ..... ʔerehtł'ís nání deyéldél bet'á t'asíe není
sweet, it is ..... łekën / sugá łenı
swell (body)..... dené tth'ı hílghás
swift (water)..... tu náltla
swimming, he/she/it is ..... hebel / dzézebı
swimming pool ..... dzézebı k'é
swim suit..... yu beyé dzézebı
swing ..... húbıl
switch (electrical) ..... bet'á dık'ǫ to nılthíth
swollen..... hılgás
swollen throat..... bek'ás hılgás
sword ..... beschogh
sympathetic, she/ he is ..... ʔestonéʔın
symptoms ..... (natthe) bet'á bek'óreja̧
syrup..... k'ıtú

table ..... bek'e shéts'elyı
tablecloth ..... tth'áydhéth
tablespoon ..... łus nechá / łuscho
tack ..... satsélaze

tackle box ..... jeth tíle / jeth kíle
tail feather ..... beché chuzé
tail of airplane ..... dzırét'ay ché
tailwind ..... bek'ín nıłts'ı
taking apart, she/he is ..... ʔełch'ayíle
taking it (clothing) off, she/he is ..... het'ar
talented, she/he is ..... ʔasí horıshą
talkative is, she/he/it ..... bedhá halą
talking behind one's back, s/he ..... yeghą náłkı
talking, she/he/it is ..... yałtı
tall building, it is a ..... kuę́ nárıdhá
tall, he/she/it is ..... neneth
tallow ..... tłeslu
tamarack ..... nıdhe
tape (scotch) ..... bet'á ʔasí ʔełílt'us

tape measure ..... bet'á húdza
tapeworm ..... chǫghay
tastes it, he/she ..... yenáredlí
tasty ..... łekan
tattoo ..... denédhéth k'e ʔerehtł'ís
TB (tuberculosis) ..... denédzídıth dáda
tea ..... lıdí
tea boiling contest ..... lıdí ʔełch'á nílghas
tea dance ..... shën t'á dats'edíl / dené k'ıs dats'edıl
teacher (of adults) ..... ʔǫ́łneth hónełtën

teacher (of children) ..... sekuı hónełtën
teacher's assistant (of children) ..... sekuı hónełtën ts'éni
teaching, she/he is ..... dené hónełtën
teacup ..... lıdí tth'áy
teamwork (we are working together) ..... ʔeła ʔeghádalaída
teapot ..... lıdí kıl

T

tear gland ..... bet'á denénaghé tu ʔat'ı
teardrop/tears ..... denénatué
tearing it, she/he is ..... náyełch'ul
tease ..... sudı-u sádarédhër
teaspoon ..... łuzaze
technology ..... harélyǫ satsan bet'á ghaláda
teenaged boy ..... chelekuı
teenaged girl ..... t'eke
teepee / tipi ..... nıbálch'ú
telephone ..... beyé yakı
telescope ..... beyághe yet'ı
television ..... TV
temporary ..... tháyle ts'ę́n/dıha
ten ..... łóna
ten cents ..... łóna satsánaze
ten people ..... łóna hıłt'e
tendon ..... ʔech'ę́ré
tendon, a person's ..... denéch'ę́r
tent ..... tł'ǫbále
tent pole ..... tł'ǫbál chën
termites ..... dechëne ʔełxáíth
terrific job ..... la nezǫ thıłtsı
territorial government ..... dızı nę́n ts'ę́n k'áldhër
test (s/he will see what s/he knows) ..... bet'á t'a k'órelya sí net'ı ha
thank you ..... mársı
thank you very much ..... mársıcho
thankful / appreciative, s/he is ..... mársı yenıdhën
thanks, live long ..... mársı, thá huná
thawing out, it is ..... nalghı
theatre ..... ʔerehtł'ís náda kuę́

theirs ..... hebets'ı̨
then ..... ʔeyër tł'ą́ghe
thermometer ..... beghár hak'ath hadı
thief ..... ʔeneʔı̨́ dëné
thigh, a person's ..... denéghoth
thighbone, a person's ..... denéghoththth'ëné
thimble ..... t'ą́łkı̨
thinking, she/he is ..... nánıdhër
thirsty, she/he/it ..... tu badhı
thirteen ..... taghadhel
thirty ..... tona
thirty cents ..... tona satsánaze
this side ..... dısdézı̨/desdízı̨
thorn ..... daghózé
thought (I thought) ..... hanıdhı̨́
thousand ..... lımíl
thread ..... t'ą́łdëth
three ..... taghe
three hundred ..... tonona
Three Kings' Day ..... K'ódhı Neth Taghe Dzıné
three people ..... kanılt'é
throat, a person's ..... denék'ázé
throbbing, it is... (pain) ..... hełts'aı
through it ..... yeghı̨
Thubun River ..... Tł'óresche
thumb, a person's ..... denélachéth
thunder ..... hurelyel
Thursday ..... Dzı̨k'ér Dı̨ Dzıné
tick (moose) ..... deníyá
tick/louse ..... yá

tickling, he/she/it is ..... yułhós
ticklish, he/she/it is ..... ʔeghós
tide (soap) ..... bet'á yú k'enál tsıl datlagé
tie ..... k'ócheth
tied up, it is ..... déchëth
tight, it is ..... denınt'ı
time (what time is it?) ..... t'anélt'e níʔą?
time out (Sit alone.) ..... then thı̨da.
tin can ..... satsán kıl
tinfoil ..... tsą́łxën ʔerehtł'ís
tingling, it is ..... hı̨́łthı̨

tipi (see also teepee) ..... nı̨bálch'ué
tipi pole ..... nı̨bál chën
tiny ..... nechılí
tire (wheelbarrow) ..... dechën bąth
tired, she/he/it is ..... nínı̨́tsą
to where? ..... ʔedlínı ts'ę́n
tobacco ..... ts'élt'u

toboggan ..... betthchëne
today ..... durı̨ dzı̨ k'e

toe of bird (talon) ..... ʔı̨yes bekéts'ëł
toe ring ..... bekéts'ëł ts'ı̨ laʔané
toe, a person's ..... denékéts'ëł
toe, a person's big ..... denékéts'ëlcho
toe, a person's little ..... denékéts'ëlaze
toenail, a person's ..... denékegán
together ..... ʔáłá
toilet / bathroom ..... tsą́ kuę́/ dechéín ttéł yaghe kúe
toilet paper ..... tsą́tsíl
tomorrow ..... k'abı̨́
tongue, a person's ..... denétthú
tonsils, a person's ..... denék'ástł'uré
tool box ..... bet'á ʔeghálada kılı
tools ..... bet'á ʔeghálada satsan
tooth drill ..... bet'á denéghú heldëth
tooth / teeth, a person's ..... denéghú
toothache, she/he has a ..... beghú ʔeya

toothbrush ..... bet'á denéghú k'enáltsıl
toothpaste ..... bet'á denéghú k'enáltsıl datłagh
toothpick ..... bet'á denéghúgës natthı
top of him/her/it, on ..... bedaghe
toque ..... ts'asgúl
tornado ..... nı̨łts'ısłıne
torso (body), a person's ..... denézí
touching him/her/it, he/she is ..... yérédı
tourist ..... jéth dëné
toward ..... bets'en
towel ..... bet'á nalazëlde/t'ázëlda
town ..... háyurı̨la
toxin ..... ʔasísłını
traditional knowledge ..... dëne ch'anı ts'ı̨ hanı

traditional ways ..... dëne k'ızı̨
transfusion ..... dël denéghą́lchu
trap ..... ʔełdzás

trap bait.....ʔení
trapping, she/he is ..... ʔełdzás theła
treasurer ..... tsǫba k'élní
treatment (medical/alcohol)
(he/she is helping him/her live)..... dené hena hekádhër
treatment centre..... nats'ejí kuę́
treaty (money).....tsambá nályé tsambá

Treaty Day ..... Tsambá Nályé Dzıné
tree ..... dechën / ts'u
tree (small)..... ts'u
tree, tall..... dechën neneth
tree well .....ʔúbé
treeline.....dechen laré
triangle.....ta ts'ę́n nat'ath
tripe.....ʔebę́rdhę́th
triplets.....tane nalt'íke
trips, she/he/it .....ʔekełtth'ër

T

trolling, she/he is ..... jéth ʔedzḗrełkı
troubled, she/he is .....nánıdhër
trout ..... łuezané
Trout Lake .....Łuezantué
Trout Lake People .....Łuezantuét'ıné
truck ..... tłës bethchḗn cho
truck driver .....tłës bethchḗn k'élní
truck trailer ..... tłës bethchën k'ínı detł'ǫ
truck, transport.....bethchḗncho
true, it is ..... ʔełtth'ı
trunk (storage)..... dechën kıl
try .....berédzá / borédzá
t-shirt .....tth'ızı ʔıt'ár
Tuesday ..... Dzı̨k'ḗr Náke Dzıné
tug of war ..... tł'ul ʔełch'ás hułt'í
tugboat..... tłests'ı
tulabee / lake cisco .....łue tsëlʔazé
tundra ..... hazú
turkey .....bą́lay k'ásbacho(gh)
turkey dinner ..... k'ásbacho beghą shéts'elyı
turnip..... k'ezeldél
turns (person turns)..... náréghá
turns head left, right, she/he/it ..... dzı thít'a
turns his/her head, she/he/it .....natthírét'ą
turquoise .....tsátsıghézé lát'ı̨
twelve ..... nákadhel
twenty .....nóna
twenty five cents .....nónasǫlá satsánaze
twenty-two rifle .....ʔełk'ídhaze
twilight.....habadhel

twine ..... tł'ul
twinkling star ..... ʔetthẽn heltłı

twins ..... nált'íke
twist ..... hédëth
twisted rope ..... tł'ul hedeth
two ..... náke
two dollars / toonie ..... náke tsǫmbá
two hundred ..... nónona
two people ..... nádené
tying it up, she/he is ..... déyełchëth

U

ugly, it is ..... ʔaxenét'ı̨le
ulcer ..... denébḗr yá ká

ultrasound ..... bet'á dené yé hunet'ı̨
uncle, my ..... seʔe
unconscious person ..... dené k'órelyą́ı̨le
under him/her/it ..... beyaghe
under me ..... seyaghe
underarm, a person's ..... denék'eze
underarm odour ..... denék'eze k'uzé
underground spring ..... nıyé ʔaı̨lı̨
underneath (on the bottom) ..... beyaghe/betł'aghe
underpants / panties / briefs ..... tł'áıt'ár
undershirt ..... betth'ızı yué
understands him/her/it, she/he/it ..... yenerení
underwear ..... yút'ár
underwater ..... tu yaghé
underwater (lake bottom) ..... kétł'agh
undressing, he/she/it is ..... het'ar
unfriendly, she/he is ..... dené nélı̨le

unhappy, she/he is ..... ba horélyǫíle
unhooking, he/she/it is ..... yek'eʔar
uniform (suit) ..... łá yu
unifying them, he/she is ..... ʔała nílye ha
unintentional ..... hasłé xǫıle hılé
United States ..... Bescho(gh) Nén
universe ..... belǫ húle
unlucky ..... bets'úreníle
unpacking, he/she/it is ..... yeyé háíyele
unsafe ..... bórełnı
up ..... yudaghé
up north ..... yutthę́
up river / upstream ..... des nılı̨ dá
uphill ..... kaʔá
uppermost ..... k'éda
upset, he/she/it is ..... beba ʔétth'ılé
upstairs ..... dahkuę́
urinates, he/she ..... helës
urine, a person's ..... denélezé
using it, he/she/it is ..... yet'át'ı̨
useless ..... ʔasí hút'ı́le / bet'óréʔáíle
usually ..... kut'á hat'ı́
uterus ..... sekuıdhę́th

V

vacant / empty .....betth'ëné
vaccinates a person, he/she .....dené hígu
Valentine's Day ..... ʔełghanátą Dzıné
valley/canyon .....húlʔa
vegetables .....ní yé ʔuneshe
vein ..... ch'udhé
velvet ..... levlúr
vertebrae, a person's ..... denénénétth'ëné
vertical ..... ʔełtth'ı náɻʔa
very much .....ʔasí łą
vest ..... ʔı bebár húle

vest, moosehide..... denídhëth ʔı bebár húle
veteran..... dené ʔełxál dëné hɻlé
veterinarian ..... ʔech'ëre ha naıdı k'orélyą
videogame .....ʔerehtł'ís náda t'á sats'edé
vice president..... k'áldhër t'ą́s theda
vice principal.....sekuı hónełtën ts'ën k'áldhër ts'éni
vicinity..... ʔekú k'e ʔanáre
village .....háyorɻla

violin / fiddle ..... tł'uetı / tł'uekı
violin / fiddle, s/he is playing a ..... tł'uetı
viral ..... dáda ts'érédhı
Virgin Mary ..... Degáy Marí
virus ..... dáda ts'érédhı
visiting, he/she is ..... hıkaıya
voice, his/her ..... bedayí
volcano ..... ʔǫłt'é shéthcho ye tthé degén
vomits, she/he ..... nakuı
votes, she/he ..... ʔełıgíth
voyage, he/she is on a ..... dzıkerédhı

W

wagon ..... dechënbąth
waist, a person's ..... denénıze
wake (for deceased) .....denétth'ến thetą
waking up, she/he it is.....ts'ı̨dhër
walking around, she/he/it ..... dzırégha / bédá nasël
walking stilts.....dechëndzare
walking, she/he/it is.....hegal
wall .....yat'áré
wallet.....tsambá dhếth
wallpaper .....yat'áré
wander.....t'olási dzıré ghá
warehouse ..... ʔasí k'ání kuę́
warm.....nedhël
warming up, weather is .....ʔedu ʔane / hunídhıl ʔane
wart..... shı̨s
wash basin..... beyé k'enázëlde tth'áy
washes it, she/he/it ..... yek'enáłtsıl
washes own hands, she/he/it..... belá k'enáłtsıl
washing clothes, she/he is ..... yú k'enáłtsıl
washing machine/ washtub ..... beyé yú k'enáłtsıl
washroom (boys) ..... denéyuaze tsą́ kuę́
washroom (girls) .....ts'ékuaze tsą́ kuę́
washroom / toilet.....tsą́ kuę́
wasp ..... tł'ís thoghé
waste basket.....beyé ʔasí ʔąldel
watch (to tell time) ..... sa
watchdog .....łı̨ dené kı́ı̨eú hurelyı́ı̨ tłasíe halnı
watching TV, she/he is.....TV nełʔı̨
watching, she/he/it is .....hałnı
watchman .....xałnı dené

water ..... ku / tu
water barrel ..... líbarí
water beetle ..... ttęłtsá
water bird ..... ʔɻyezaze tu nádé

water edge ..... tu k'abǫ́ghe
water glass ..... łuttílı beyé tut'sedǫ
water hole ..... ttǫkǫ
water mark ..... tu heyaɻdhen t'ats'én tu nélʔa
water pistol ..... ʔełk'ídhaze beyé tu nadıl bet'á sanázedé
water pump ..... tu hełt'u / ku hełt'u
water snake ..... nádudhe tu nádé
water tight ..... tu bek'él bıle
water treatment centre ..... ku kuę́
water truck ..... ku bethchëné
water, freezing ..... dekën
water, open ..... katth'ı
water, open... (after ice is gone) ..... kën dodı
waterfall ..... náɻlɻ / tu náɻlɻ
waterfowl ..... tǫtsël / hǫtsël

W

waterless ..... tu hǫlį́le / tu húle
waterlily ..... tetł'okḗl
waterline ..... t'ats'én tu nélʔą
waterman ..... dené xa tu ʔełénalı dené
waterproof ..... tu beyé helbíle / tu beghalbıle
water-repellent ..... tu beghą helbıle / tu beghalbıle
watery ..... betsel ts'úlé
watt (electric power) ..... ʔedíkúné húdzáı / t'atú nórį́ltser lasí xa
wave (in the water) ..... tuyé ttarettįyé
wavy hair ..... dené tthıgh'a heldzıl
waving, she/he/it is ..... yárénı
wax ..... t'ok'an / k'ak'anį
wax paper ..... ʔerıhtłís beʔą́ne k'ak'anį
way ..... kozį / t'at'u
way out ..... nįdhá tsén
weak, she/he/it is ..... nátsërle
weaken tea (by adding water) ..... lıdí nátseríle tu benį́łnel
weak-minded ..... dené bení nátseríle
wealthy person ..... ʔaxelį /dené ʔaxelį
weapon ..... t'asíe bek'áųlį
wear (clothing) ..... yú názelya
wear (shoes) ..... keyé ts'ełʔeth
wear-out ..... nájzás
wear and tear ..... thá bet'á hat'í t'á / t'asíe hęlįle
wearing it, she/he is ..... yet'át'į
weary ..... nį́zį́tsą
weasel ..... kelk'aılı / tthel k'aıle
weather, bad ..... yátsḗn
weather, good ..... hurélyą
weatherman ..... xak'adhu ta'hų́t'e hasí yek'áyarılttı dené

weatherstrip ..... xák'ádh ch'á bedárę́lye
weather-proof ..... beghą nįłts'ıle
weave (fabric, thread) ..... tthą́ddhı t'á t'asíe hetłǫ
weave (straw) ..... xaıttılı hetłǫ
webbing (in dog harness) ..... bet'á łı beth tłulé xałé
wedding ..... haních'aįdí
Wednesday ..... Dzįk'ḗr Ka Dzıné / Dzįk'ḗr Ttaghe Dzıné
weed ..... tł'ogh / tł'o slįnį
week, one ..... ʔįłághe dzereta
weekend (end of the week) ..... dzereta lą
weep ..... t'setsagh
weighing it, she/he is ..... yenáreldath
weight ..... t'áįłdath
weirdo ..... dené k'éch'au ʔanálther
welcome (I'm happy) ..... sınıé / sınıé ją nį́ya

welder ..... satsáné hedzé
well (oil) ..... t'a tłes hų́lį / nį́ayághe tłes háldeth
well-behaved ..... dené benádheré nezǫ
well-being ..... dené ʔattıé ʔat'e

W

well-fed ..... hǫzǫ beghálchı
well-kept.....hǫzǫ bek'éuní
well-known.....hurelyǫ́ bek'órejǫ
well-off.....hurelyǫ́ bek'órejǫ
well-spoken..... dené hǫzǫ yałttı
went ..... héya /sédel
wept .....hetsagh
west .....nazǫ / nas
west norhwest.....dazǫ chú nazǫ chú beratta
west southwest ..... sayǫzǫ chú nazǫ chú beratta
west wind ..... nas nǫłts'ı
wet, it is..... betsël
wet blanket..... ts'éré tsël
whale .....łuecho kucho ts'ǫ
wharf..... ts'ık'é bek'e níat'anazedíl
what ..... ʔedlághe
What happened? .....dla nódhér ʔá
What's your problem? (why are you saying that?) .. dlaghé t'a nebá hunıla ʔá
wheal (swelling, welt) ..... dené tthén heghettú
wheat .....tłolá neshe
wheel ..... dechën bǫth
wheelbarrow ..... déchǫn nalbǫth / déchǫn lıbar
wheelchair ..... dah chené dzérélbaıth
wheeze ..... dené hejí yulís ládı
when .....ʔedló
where..... ʔedlíni/sí
whereas (if it is like this) ..... hát'e hadé
where-at..... ʔedlázǫ́ /ʔedlınǫ
where-from .....ʔedlázíáts'ı / ʔedlíniats'ı
which one ..... ʔedlǫ́ghę

while (...I was away) ..... t'asǫ́ ts'ésłı setłǫghę
whine ..... chá'thádı
whipped (dogs) ..... łǫ hultthadh
whirl ..... ʔełts'enaret'al lǫ́t'e
whirlpool / eddy ..... ʔóghe
whirlwind ..... nǫłts'ısłın
whiskers ..... dené bedaghá
whiskey ..... kǫ́ntúé nátser
whiskeyjack ..... jíze
whispering, she/he is ..... yatırełʔus
whistle ..... bet'á hulyís
whistling, she/he is ..... hułchís
white ..... delgaı
white collar ..... yałttı bek'oth kálé gayé
white gold ..... tsambá delgaı
White House ..... Bescho Néné ghǫ K'aldher Kúe
white lie ..... ts'uts'íaze
white matter (brain tissue) ..... dené nǫts'úré
wheal (swelling, welt) ..... dené tthén heghettú
white spruce ..... ts'uchogh delgaı
white wavey ..... hagalur
whitecap ..... tta ghú yath lát'e / ttarettǫ́é delgı
whitefish ..... łú
whiteout ..... yet'ǫ́le
whitewash (lime water) ..... tthe jeré bet'á huretłís
who ..... ʔedlǫ́ghe
whole ..... tǫ́t'erı
whole sale ..... t'a t'asíe nání sí
whooping cough ..... nédenélkuth dáda
whooping crane ..... del delgaı

why ..... ʔedlághe ha/ʔedlághe t'á
wick (candle) ..... bek'ákánı tth'eghé

wick (oil lamp) ..... nı́atlezé tth'eghé
wicked (sinful person) ..... bejereú hasłı́nú hena dené
wide place ..... hurı́kóth
wide, it is ..... dekóth
wide street ..... ttulu dekóth
widow ..... ts'ékwı bedené łegą́ıdher thenı́ nádher
widower ..... deneyu bet'sáné łegą́ıdher thenı́ nádher
width ..... t'arı́łkódh
wiener (hot dog) ..... ʔettheláze
wife, my ..... sets'áné
wig ..... tthígha dené tthík'e nı́t'aı
wiggle ..... gu naduth
wildlife management (he/she oversees animals) ..... ch'andíe hałnı
will (future) ..... ha (add after verb)
will power ..... deniní nátser
willow ..... k'áí

willow bush ..... k'áichı̨ deʔą
willow, diamond..... k'áí hedeth
willow, red ..... k'áík'os

willowbark net ..... k'áí t'úze tabı̨l
wimp .....dene hı̨yaíle / húnıle
win ..... t'asíe nenı̨
wind ..... nı̨łts'ı
wind (calm)..... dexél
wind (light breeze)..... nı̨łts'ı ʔazé
wind, shelter from the ..... ʔedunechaghe / dunecha
wind, strong ..... nı̨łts'ı nátsër
windbreaker (jacket).....yú ʔıhduwe
windburnt ..... bek'erı̨ts'ı
windfall.....dechen ʔę̨ghés / nı̨ne
winding (clock) ..... sah náíldıdh
window..... ʔejak'é
window sill.....ʔejak'é dechené
window pane..... ʔejak'é beghą̨yítı̨ nuzélʔı̨

windpipe, a person's ..... denéghol
windsheild ..... tłes beschené tthíghą ʔejak'é
windsheild wiper ..... tłes beschené tthíghą bet'á ʔejak'é k'enálde hǫlǫ
windstorm ..... nǫłts'ı nedhé
windy, it is ..... nǫłts'ı netł'éth
wine ..... jıé túé
winery ..... t'a jıé túé hałé
wing (bird) ..... ʔǫyests'áné
wing feather ..... t'a
wing of airplane ..... dzeret'áy ts'án

wing-tip (bird) ..... ʔǫyests'ánlá
winking, she/he is ..... nagoth hekǫl
winner ..... hunełna
winter ..... xaye/xay
wiping it, she/he is ..... yek'enáłde / bek'e nálde
wire ..... tsądare
wireless (transmitting by radio) ..... tłule dené tłule yághe yałttı
wiring ..... tłule dené ʔedíkúné tłulé dzérąǫłt'í
wisdom teeth, a person's ..... denéghúcho

wise, she/he is ..... huyą / dené hųyąú náyałttı
wish ..... nįdé hunįdhen
witch (evil spirit)..... ts'ékwı ʔedáyį́né słįnį ch'áhálther ts'én náster
witch doctor .....dené náídíe chelé k'enádher
with him/her/it..... bexél/bél
withdrawal (from substance abuse)..... bedį t'á dúe
within ..... béxël
without him/her/it.....bedį
witness.....dené benalé t'asą́ náúder
witness stand.....dené benalé t'asą́ náúder yunedhe theyįú yeghąlnı
wok ..... lıdí hegha denéaze yeyé bérkałt'éth
wolf ..... nunı
wolf ears ..... nunıdzaghé
wolf head .....nunıtthí
wolf pack.....nunı báné
wolf tail..... nunıché

wolverine.....nághaye
woman .....ts'ékuı
woman, old .....ts'ą́kuı

woman, young ..... t'eke
woman's rights ..... ts'ékuı t'a ʔełtth'ı k'e t'aut'í yenıdhen xáhet'ı xa
womb ..... ts'ékuı yeyé theda
wonder .....dłat'é sǫná
wonderful .....k'anı nezǫ
wonderful person (you are wonderful) .....dené nezǫ duwé
won't ..... háne xaíle
wood (lumber) ..... dechënkél
wood box .....kun kıl
Wood Buffalo National Park..... ʔejëre Nén
wood carving, he/she is making a.....dechën ʔegháth

wood shavings ..... nágáth
wood shed ..... tsës yeh / tsës yízı
wood, dry ..... tsës
wood, green ..... dedlın
woodcutter ..... tsës detthél dené
wooden box ..... lagés
wooden trunk .....dechën tıl
woodland caribou ..... tǫdzíé

woodman ..... dechën detthél dené
woodpecker ..... dechën ch'ı
woodpile ..... tsës ʔełúrélye

woodstove..... satsán beyé hurék'ën/tsánk'ën
woodwork ..... dechën t'á ʔełk'éch'á t'asíe hega
woodworker ..... dechën t'á t'asíe hegha dené
woodworm ..... dechën ʔełxáíth
wool ..... lalén
wool blanket.....lalén ts'éré / ʔelttalı ts'éré
worcestershire sauce..... bél łue ghą shézelyı denıts'ıaze nátser
word..... yak
Word of God ..... nı̨úłtsı̨nı̨ beyattıé ʔerıhtłís chogh k'e
working for self, she/he is ..... ʔedeba ʔeghálana
working in office, she/he is ..... ʔerehtł'ís kuę ʔeghálana
working, she/he is..... ʔeghálana

workshop ..... beyé ʔasí ghálada kuę́ / t'a ʔeghálada yízı
world ..... dırı nę́né
World War I ..... t'atthe t'ú ʔełézílghel hı̨lé
World War II ..... nądezı̨́ ʔełezelghel
worm (earthworm) ..... ttaı gué / nı̨́ gu
wormhole ..... gu ʔąghe
worn out ..... nąízás

worn out shoes ..... ke nąízás
worried, she/he is ..... nánıdhër
worse ..... deʔą́zı̨ dúwér
worshiping, he/she ..... ʔeghá sorelnı
worshiping, they are ..... ʔeghá dásorelnı
worth ..... bet'óréʔá
worthless/not worth it ..... bet'óréʔáíle
worthwhile ..... bet'óréʔá
would ..... xáhane haú / hánene xaú
wound ..... dené ʔeyajá kąghe
wrapper ..... t'asíe nádonélnı
wreath ..... dené dhıyé k'e t'ą́chaı nı̨́lye

wreckage (shipwreck) .....ts'ıchogh nárátté thela
wrecked, it is ..... naké
wrench .....bet'á hadeth háldeth
wrestling, they (two) are ..... ʔełnárelt'ı
wring ot clothes.....yú hegédh
wringer washer ....satsáné bet'á yúk'e náltsıl k'e bet'á yú ttehágéth theʔą
wrinkle (face)..... denınę́ ʔelyéltsél
wrist, a person's.....denélachené
wrist watch ..... sá denéchęn k'e théʔą́
writing, she/he is.....ʔeretł'ís / ʔerehtł'ís
writing folder .....beyé ʔerehtł'ís thela
wrong / incorrect ..... ʔełtth'íle
wrongdoing .....ʔełtth'íle ʔanáhadher

xerox ..... satsáné ʔerehtł'ís ʔełerełtłís
x-ray, he/she is taking an ..... denézí ʔerehtł'ís hílchu
xylophone ..... dechën t'alaze bek'e thela helghelú dltsér
yacht ..... ts'ı bet'á ʔełnazeldél
yachting ..... ts'ıbál ts'ı / ts'ı yéıbál
Yamoria ..... Yamorıa
yank ..... t'asíe dené tłáhálges
yard (ground) ..... dené kǫ́e hanáre
yardstick ..... łá bek'ílnı
yarn ..... ʔelttalı
yawl ..... ts'ıchogh t'odhé t'á ts'edél
yawn ..... ʔedhál beldenéłxǫ
yawning, she/he/it is ..... ʔedhál
year ..... ghayé
year ago ..... yunígháy k'e
year-long ..... ʔǫłághe ghayé ʔanıłthá
year round ..... hurelyú ghayé k'étł'á
yearling ..... ʔǫłághe beghayé
yearly ..... ʔǫłághe ghayé ʔǫłá
yeast / baking powder ..... bet'a łës hılyulé / łést'éthaze
yeast cake ..... bet'á łés níyí
yelling at him/her, he/she is ..... yets'ézıl / ts'ezıl
yelling, he/she is ..... hezıl
yellow jacket / wasp ..... tł'ís thoghé
yelping, it is... (crying) ..... hetsagh
yielding, he/she is... (driving, walking...) ..... húya ʔayǫla
yellow ..... delttho
yellow bird ..... ʔǫyezaze delttho
yellow fever ..... delttho dáda bech'á hǫnejer
Yellowknife ..... Beghúledesche

Yellowknife River.....Beghúldes
Yellowknives Dene.....Beghúldeschet'ıné
yes.....ʔę́
yesterday.....hunídzı̨ / xadhı dzı̨ke
yet.....ʔą́łǫ́
yogurt.....ʔejere tth'úwé tta jíe thela ghą shézelyı
yoke (for oxen).....ʔejëre háltan
yolk.....ʔeghézé yághe delttho
you (more than two).....t'anúłt'e
you (one).....nën
you (two).....nánułt'e
young.....beghayé łą́ile / sekwı hę́lı̨́
youngest, he/she is the.....nadere
yours (belongs to you - > 1 person).....nuwets'ı̨
yours (belongs to you - 1 person).....nets'ı̨
yourself.....nën xáré
Yukon.....Yukon
zero.....dódí
zig-zag.....helyú helt'áıth
zinc.....tsą́łxen
zipper.....satsáné nadzus ʔıh k'e thela
zone.....t'á ʔechere k'é haní k'é
zoo.....ʔech'ëre k'ání k'é
zoom.....t'asíe náltlaú hudhı

Dené Yatí Hezeldı Hunídhır
Basics

Important Words ..... Dené Yatí Bet'oreʔá ..... Page 224

Commands ..... Háyéłnı ..... Page 232

Colours ..... ʔełk'éch'arát'ı̨ ..... Page 236

Numbers ..... Bet'á Hultá ..... Page 238

Time & Seasons ..... T'anélt'e Níʔą tth'ıú Xaye, Łuk'é, Sıne, Xaıt'ą́s ..... Page 242

Calendar ..... Dzı̨ ʔerétł'ıs ..... Page 245

Measurement & Shape ..... Húdzay tth'ıú T'alkę́th ..... Page 247

Money ..... Tsambá ..... Page 249

Dené Yatí Bet'oreʔá
Important words

Yes ..... ʔę́
No ..... ʔı́le
Maybe ..... ʔaxą / hat' kosą
Okay ..... Hę́/ʔę́/ʔesát'íle
I guess so ..... Hát'e są́.
I don't know ..... Bek'óreshąı́le
Is that so ..... Hát'e k'ela
Never mind ..... Bedı̨ húlı /walé
Don't...! ..... sáná!/...sáną́!
Take it easy! ..... ʔesjıa.
Impossible ..... Dúe
Gee whiz ..... Naredı
Ouch ..... ʔeya

Who.....ʔedlą́ghe

Me ..... sı/se-
Him (her/it) ..... be-/ye-/ʔeyı
His (hers/its) ..... Bets'ı̨
My friend ..... Sets'énı
Me too ..... Sı tth'ú
Mine ..... Sets'ı̨
I have it. (It's mine.) ..... Sets'ı̨.
My mother … (Mom) ..... ʔené/ʔamá
My father … (Dad) ..... seká (ʔabá)
My grandfather ..... setsíe
My grandmother (Grandma) ..... setsoné (ʔené)

for him/her/it ..... beba
for me ..... seba
for them ..... hubebá
for us ..... nuweba
for you ..... neba

Who is your father? ..... ʔedlǫ́ghe netá ʔat'e-aʔ.
My father is called ..... Seká ___ húlye.

Who is your mother? ..... ʔedlǫ́ghe nǫ ʔat'e-aʔ
My mother is called. ..... ʔene ___ húlye.

What ..... **ʔedlághe**

big ..... nechá/-cho
very big ..... nechácho(gh)
small / little ..... nechíle/-aze/-tsël

tall, he/she/it is ..... neneth
short, he/she/it is ..... nedúe/nedue

good ..... nezǫ / nezụ
bad, it is ..... nezǫ́le / nezụ́le

wet ..... betsël
dry (used only for certain things) ..... déya/hegën

slow, he/she/it is ..... náltłaíle
fast ..... náltła
fast, he/she/it is ..... ʔeyı dené náltła

light (in weight) ..... nedáth ʔíle/nedádhíle
heavy, she/he/it is ..... nedáth

hard (to touch), he/she/it is ..... deyër
soft, it is ..... denur

hard / difficult ..... búreníle
easy ..... búreni

old thing ..... tháyú
new ..... degóth

What happened? ..... Dlá nódhér ʔá
What's your problem? ..... Dlaghe t'a nebá hunıla ʔá

What's your name? ..... ʔedlághe núlye-a? / ʔedlánúlye-a?

My name is ___ ..... Sezí (name) súlye.
His (her) name is ___ ..... Bezí (name) súlye.

When ..... **ʔedló**

again ..... tth'í / tth'íu
anytime ..... t'ólásí
continuously ..... k'étł'á ts'ën
immediately ..... kuwé dëné
later ..... nadës
now ..... dǫ
once (one time) ..... ʔɻłá
quickly ..... ʔeghą́

today ..... durı̨ dzı̨ k'e
tomorrow ..... k'abı̨́
once (one time) ..... ʔı̨łá

Where.....ʔedlínı/sí

Here / Over here ..... Ją
Over there ..... Yuwé

It (s/he) is close ..... Nedhíle
It (s/he) is far ..... Nıdhá

up ..... yudaghé
down ..... yuyaghé

inside him/her/it ..... beyághe
outside it ..... beʔáné

down south ..... yunághé
up north ..... yutthę́

across ..... yunásk'ëdhe
around there ..... ʔekúk'e hanáre
behind him/her/it ..... bek'ínı
behind his/her back ..... bet'ą́zı̨
between ..... begëze
beside him/her/it ..... begá
down river/ downstream ..... nılı̨ k'ízı̨́
in it ..... beyé / beyághe
in the middle of it ..... kanızı̨

opposite to (position) ..... benásk'ëth
over him / her / it ..... bekedhé
under him/her/it ..... beyaghe
under me ..... seyaghe
up river / upstream ..... des nıl̨ dá

Where do you live? (1 person) ..... ʔedlíni nánedhër-a?

I live in Lutsel K'e ..... Łútsëlk'é násthër.
I live in Fort Resolution ..... Denínu Kuę́ násthër.
I live in Yellowknife ..... Beghúledesche násthër

Why ..... **ʔedlághe ha/ʔedláa/ʔedlághe t'á**

I got it. (I figured it out.) ..... Beneresní.
I don't know ..... Bek'óreshą́le.
Never mind ..... Bedı̨ húlı / walé
It is true ..... ʔełtth'ı.
I'm thinking about it ..... Beghą nánısthër / Benánısthër.

How ..... **ʔedlát'u**

How are you? ..... ʔedlánet'e-a?
How come?/Why? ..... ʔedlát'e t'á?
How is she/he/it? ..... ʔedlát'e-a?
How long ago? ..... yunízı̨ ʔedłá níł thá
How much does it cost? ..... ʔedlárı́łtí-a?
How much? / How many? ..... ʔedlánélt'e?
How old is she/he/it? ..... ʔedlánélt'e begháye?

How are you? ..... ʔedlánet'e-a?

I'm fine. ..... ʔesást'íle.
I'm worried ..... Nánısthër.
I'm sad ..... Ts'áyenesthën. / Seba hurélyǫle.
I'm scared ..... Nesjër.
I don't feel well ..... Nezǫ déresdíle

How do you say in Chipewyan? .... Dené yatıé t'á ʔedlát'u hadı-a?

Thank you ..... mársı
No, thank you ..... ʔǰle mársı.
Yes, thank you very much ..... ʔę́ mársıcho.
thanks, live long ..... mársı, thá huná
You're welcome ..... Sınıe seghǫ níya.
(I'm happy you came to me.)

Good bye. (I will see you again.) ..... Nanest'ǰ lasǫ́
Excuse me! ..... K'aré.
I'm sorry ..... Bek'enasdlǰ

awesome ..... nezǫ dúe
terrific job ..... la nezǫ thǰłtsǰ
outstanding ..... Dené ʔǫ́zǰ háłtsı
congratulations ..... súghá nejá
nice ..... nezǫ
Give me five! ..... Sǫlághe saǰʔá!

right / correct ..... ʔełtth'ı
wrong ..... ʔełtth'íle

breakfast (plural) ..... k'abı̨ dené shets'sélyı
dinner/lunch (we eat at mid-day) ..... dzı̨ tanızı̨ shéts'elyı
supper (we eat in the evening) ..... híłts'ę́n shéts'elyı
bedtime ..... netí ghą́ níʔą́

I'm thirsty ..... Ku basthı
I'm hungry ..... Bę́r basthı.

Do you like it? ..... Nełkën-u?

This tastes good ..... Dırı łekën.
This doesn't taste good ..... Dırı łekënle.

May I get water? ..... Ku hása ha duéle-u?
May I go to the bathroom? ..... Tsą́ kuę́ nása ha duéle-u?

Go to sleep! ..... nı̨kí
Go to sleep (you 2) ..... nukés
Go to sleep (all of you) ..... Harel yǫ nukës

Clean up! (to one person) ..... Suhı̨́le!
Clean up! (to more than one person) ..... Suhúłe!
Clean up the room! (one person) ..... Yízı̨ sehı̨́le.
Clean up the room! (group) ..... Yízı̨ sehúłe.

Go! (to one person) ..... Hı̨gal.
Go slowly./Slow down (driving, boating) ..... Náltłaíle ʔanele.
Go slowly./Slow down (walking) ..... Náltłaíle negal.

I am going home ..... Sekuę́ ts'ę́n nasja

Help me ..... Sets'én nenı.
I am hurt ..... ʔeyasjá
I can't move ..... Náísda ha dúe.
Get help ..... Nuwets'édı ha dené kánegha.
Danger ..... Bets'á honejër
Stop! (that's enough) ..... Hút'a húlí.
Stop. (walking) ..... Hįyį.
Stop. (driving, boating) ..... Hįltį.

I want some ..... hurésʔı̨
Give it to me! (to keep) ..... Saı̨ʔá.
Take it! ..... Nǫ!

Phone me! (to one person) ..... Sets'ę́n yǫłtı.

I love you ..... Neghąnıtą.
We are working together (teamwork) ..... ʔeła ʔeghádalaída

Háyéłnı
Commands

Come here! (one person) ..... Kozı̨gal!/Kuzı̨gal!
Come here! (two people) ..... Kozı̨huhʔę́s!/ Kuzı̨huhʔę́s!
Come here! (a group) ..... Kozı̨huhdél!/Kuzı̨huhdél!

Come in! (one person) ..... Yís dáı̨gha.
Come in! (group) ..... Yís dǫdel.

Go! (to one person) ..... Hı̨gal
Go away! (one person) ..... Yuʔáné net'ı̨
Go away! (a group) ..... Yuʔáné ʔaróht'ı̨.

Stop! (that's enough) ..... hút'a húlí
Stop it! (to one person) ..... Hánet'ı́le!/Hút'a húlí!
Stop it! (to more than 1 person) ..... Hót'ı́le!/Hút'a húlí!

Wait! (to one person) ..... Nórılʔı̨.
Wait! (to more than one person) ..... Nórułʔı̨.

Fast! Hurry up! (to one person) ..... ʔeghǫ net'ı̨!
Slow down! ..... Ts'éthı̨!

Look at me! (to one person) ..... Senı̨łʔı̨.
Look at me! (to more than one person) ..... Dásenułʔı̨.

Be quiet! (to anyone) ..... Chu.
Be quiet! (to one person) ..... Ts'éthı̨ ʔaını̨!
Be quiet! (to a group) ..... Ts'éthı̨ ʔohnı̨!

Listen to me! (to one person) ..... Surı̨łtth'ą.
Listen to me!(more than one) ..... Dásurułtth'ą./Sedárułtth'ą.

Have a seat. (one person) ..... Thı̨da.
Sit down! (one person) ..... Nıdá.
Sit down! (a group) ..... Denultth'í!

Sit up straight! (to 1 person) ..... ʔełtth'ı thı̨da.
Sit up straight! (to > 1 person) ..... ʔełtth'ı dárułtth'ı.

Stand up! (a group) ..... Nuhdél.
Stand up! (one person) ..... Nıyı̨.

Open the door! (to one person) ..... Daharı̨kı̨
Close the door! (to one person) ..... Darı̨kı̨

Take your shoes off! (one person) ..... Ke yé hánelʔeth.
Take your shoes off! (group) ..... Ke yé harǫłʔeth.

Hand it to him/her! ..... Betł'ághé ʔunení!
Hand it to me! ..... Setł'ághé ʔunení!

Give it to me! (to keep) ..... Sąʔá.
Take it! ..... Nǫ́.

Wash your hands ..... Nelá k'enáąłtsıl.
Wipe your hands ..... Nelá k'enáąłdé.
Have a bath! ..... Dek'enáąłtsıl.

Clean up! (to one person) ..... Sehǫ́le!
Clean up! (to more than one person) ..... Suhúłe!
Clean up the room! (one person) ..... Yízą sehǫ́le.
Clean up the room! (group) ..... Yízą sehúłe.

Make your bed! ..... Neda ké senélé!

Clean up the kitchen! (one person) ..... Bér káłt'eth kuę́ sehǫ́le.
Clean up the kitchen! (group) ..... Bér káłt'eth kuę́ sehúłe.
Put your dishes away! (one person) ..... Ne tth'áy wé nılé.
Put your dishes away! (group) ..... Nu hé th'áy senúłe wé nułé.

Put wood in the stove! ..... Tsës ʔełk'ér kı̨
Turn on the stove! ..... Tsánk'ę́n dı́łk'ą.

Cut up the meat! (one person) ..... Bę́r nánet'áth.
Don't run! (one person) ..... Baı̨gal ʔíle.

Don't run! (group) ..... Bohdél ʔíle.
Don't ..... sáná!/...sáną́!
Don't swear! ..... Nádorı̨t'áíle!

Put the fire out! (to one person) ..... Kún nıłtthıth!
Put out the fire! (> one person) ..... Kún nułtthıth!

Watch out for the fire! (to 1 person) ..... Kún hı̨łnı!
Watch out for the fire! (>1 person) ..... Kún horóåni!

Stop. (walking) ..... Hı́yı́.
Stop. (driving, boating) ..... Hı́ltı́.

Go slowly./Slow down(driving, boating) ..... Náltåaíle æanele.
Go slowly./Slow down (walking) ..... Náltłaíle negal.

Help me ..... Sets'én nenı.
Get help ..... Nuwets'édi ha Dené kánegha.

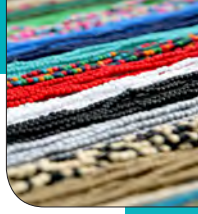
Enough (final command) ..... Hut'á hulí
Enough (No more, Stop) ..... Hut'á

Now ..... Dǫ́
All ready (finished) ..... K'atłdę́né ʔenáhut'é

ʔełk'éch'arát'ı̨
Colours

black/dark ..... delzën
blonde ..... deltsës
blue ..... déhtł'ës
blue, dark... (navy) ..... déhtł'ës delzën (lat'í)
brown ..... ʔejëredële lát'ı
burgundy ..... delk'os delzën
dark / black ..... delzën
gold (colour) ..... tsambá deltthogh lát'ı
gray ..... delba
green ..... dzeretł'es lát'ı/t'áncháy lát'ı
green (dark) ..... dzeretł'es delzën lát'ı/t'áncháy delzën lát'ı
green (light) ..... dzeretł'es delbes

mixed colours ..... ʔełk'éch'arát'ı
orange (colour) ..... jík'os lát'ı
pink ..... dzék'os



pink (light) ..... dzék'os delbes
purple ..... ʔerehtł'íschën lát'ı̨
red ..... delk'os
red, dark ..... delk'os delzën
silver ..... tsǫba delgaı
turquoise ..... tsátsıghézé lát'ı̨
white ..... delgaı
yellow ..... delttho

What colour is it? ..... ʔedlát'ı̨-a?

The flowers are (red) ..... T'áncháy ... (delk'os)
My shirt is ... (red) ..... Setth'ızeʔí ... (delk'os)
The dog is (brown) ..... Łı̨ (ʔejëredḗl lát'ı̨)

What is your favourite colour? ..... ʔedlát'ı̨ neba nezǫ-a?

Bet'á Hultá
Numbers

1 2 3...

one	ʔɻłághe	eleven	ʔɻłághadhel
two	náke	twelve	nákadhel
three	taghe	thirteen	taghadhel
four	dɻghɻ/dɻ	fourteen	dɻądhel
five	sǫlághe	fifteen	sǫládhel
six	k'étaghe	sixteen	k'étadhel
seven	łaısdɻ	seventeen	łę́sdɻadhel
eight	k'édɻ	eighteen	k'édɻadhel
nine	łǫ́kǫ	nineteen	łǫ́kǫ dhel
ten	łóna	twenty	nóna

10 20 30...

10	łóna	60	k'étona
20	nóna	70	łaısdɻona
30	tona / kona	80	k'édɻona
40	dɻona	90	łǫ́tona
50	sǫlóna	100	łónona

100..200..300...

100	łónona	600	k'étonona
200	nónona	700	łaısdɻonona
300	tonona	800	k'édɻonona
400	dɻonona	900	łǫ́tonona
500	sǫlónona	1000	ʔɻłághe lımíl

one million .....ʔɻłághe lımëlyǫ

half ..... kanızı̨
one quarter ..... kanís ts'ı̨ tanís
one minute ..... ʔı̨łághe nugëlé
thousand ..... lımíl
zero ..... dódí

few / a little bit ..... yazaze
first one/ first time ..... dené tthé
last one ..... nade
last one of all ..... ʔake nade

Counting People

In many dialects of Chipewyan, the number words change when counting people up to ten. The verb hı̨lt'e (also hanı̨lt'e, henı̨lt'e and ʔenılt'e) is added to the altered number word and means "they number..."

one person ..... łą́lt'e
two people ..... nádené
three people ..... kanılt'é
four people ..... dı̨ hanı̨lt'e
five people ..... sǫlá hı̨lt'e
six people ..... k'éta henı̨lt'e
seven people ..... łaısdı̨ hı̨lt'e
eight people ..... ʔełk'édı̨ hı̨lt'e
nine people ..... łǫ́kǫ hı̨lt'e
ten people ..... łóna hı̨lt'e
eleven people ..... ʔı̨łághadhel ʔenılt'e

How old are you? ..... ʔedlánélt'e neghayé?

I am ___ years old ..... _(number)_ seghayé.

How old is she/he/it? ..... ʔedlánélt'e begháye?
S/he /it is ___number__ ..... __*number*__ begháye.

How many children do you have? ..... ʔedlánélt'e neskéne?

I have three children. ..... Seskéne tane.
I have one son. ..... ʔɻłághe seyaze Denéyu.
I have two sons. ..... Seskéne nádën Denéyu.
I have two daughters ..... Seskéne nádën ts'ékuı.

How many moose did you see? ..... ʔedlánélt'e deníe hɻʔɻ-ɑ?
I saw ___ moose ..... deníe hesʔɻ.

How many fish did you catch? ..... ʔedlánélt'e łue thɻlú-ɑ?
I caught ___ fish ..... thılú.

How many are there? ..... ʔedlánélt'e-ɑ?

There are (too) many. ..... Łą dúe.
Count them ..... Hɻłtá.

How much does it cost? ..... ʔedlárɻłtí-ɑ?

It costs ten dollars ..... Łóna tsąmbá ʔarɻłtı.
Give me (five) dollars, please ..... (Sǫlághe) tsąba saɻʔá halu.

What's the temperature?

How cold is it?.....Hak'ëth t'a ts'ḗn nélʔą?
It is -10 degrees. .....Hak'ëth łóna ts'ḗn nélʔą.

How warm is it?.....Hadhël t'a ts'ḗn nélʔą?
It is 10 degrees.....Hadhël łóna ts'ḗn nélʔą.

addition (adding numbers).....ʔełghárúlta
divide.....nádárelyé
multiplying, it is/they are .....łą ʔane
subtract (take away).....beghą hílchu

T'anélt'e Níʔą tth'iú Xaye, Łuk'é, Sıne, Xaıt'ą́s
Time & Seasons

fall ..... xaıt'ą́s
spring ..... łuk'é
spring, early ..... ʔeghą́ łuk'é
summer ..... sıne
mid-summer ..... sín kanız
mid-winter ..... xay kanızı̨
winter ..... xaye

after awhile ..... thílet'ú
afternoon ..... dzı̨dıs tł'ą́ghe
afterwards/after that ..... bek'ëré / nadezı̨́ / ʔetí hatłághe
again ..... tth'í / tth'íu
all of a sudden ..... ʔaxą́ts'ı̨
all night ..... harelyı̨́ káth
almost ..... k'ájën
always / continuously / all the time ..... k'étł'á ts'ę́n
anytime ..... t'ólásí

day ..... dzıne/dzın/dzı̨
day after tomorrow ..... k'abı̨́ ts'udhëré
day before yesterday ..... hunídzı̨ ʔatthe
day getting longer ..... dzı̨ dínéth hane
day getting shorter ..... dzı̨ nedúe hane
day, all ..... ʔarelyı̨́ dzıne
day, end of the ..... dzı̨ hı̨dhër
day, every ..... dzıne tánélt'u
day, following ..... ʔeyıtł'ą́ghe dzıné

dawn (sun coming up) ..... yełká
dawn (sun is up) ..... yéłką
dawn, before ..... yełkáy
finally ..... k'anıt'á
forever ..... belą húle
hour ..... sadzıé
in the future ..... yunedhé haʔa/yunéthhaʔa
in the past ..... húdhër
last month ..... ʔuní za
last year ..... ʔuní ghayé
long ago ..... yunízı̨ thá
midnight ..... káth kanızı̨
minute, one ..... ʔı̨łághe nugëlé
morning ..... k'abı̨́ dené nezǫ
next month ..... ʔuneth za
next week ..... ʔuneth dzı̨raká
next year ..... ʔuneth ghayé
night ..... káth
noon ..... dzı̨dıze
noon (before) ..... dzı̨dız tthe
now ..... dı̨́
o'clock ..... níʔą
on the weekend ..... dzereta lą
once (one time) ..... ʔı̨łá
past (distant) ..... yunízı̨ thá
past, in the ..... húdhër
recently ..... k'aní tháíle
some day ..... ʔaxą łą́ dzı̨ k'e
sometimes ..... ʔąłk'é
still / continuing ..... ʔałǫ hát'e

suddenly ..... t'ǫxǫ́
sunrise ..... sa háʔá

sunset ..... sa náʔá
then ..... ʔeyër tł'ǫ́ghe
today ..... durı dzı k'e
tomorrow ..... k'abı́
twilight ..... habadhel
watch (sun/month) ..... sa
watch (to tell time) ..... sa
weekend (end of the week) ..... dzereta lǫ
year ..... ghayé
year ago ..... yunígháy k'e
yesterday ..... hunídzı

What time it is? ..... T'ǫ́lt'e níʔǫ?

one thirty ..... ʔı́łághe ghóʔǫ tanızı́ sadzıé
quarter after one ..... ʔı́łághe ghóʔǫ sǫládhel nogëlé
quarter to one ..... ʔı́łághe nıʔá ha sǫládhel

Dzı ʔerétł'ıs
Calendar

Monday ..... Dzık'ëré
Tuesday ..... Dzık'ér Náke Dzıné
Wednesday ..... Dzık'ér Ka Dzıné
Thursday ..... Dzık'ér Dı Dzıné
Friday ..... Łuets'eldél Dzıné
Saturday ..... Dzıt'ązí
Sunday ..... Dzık'e

January ..... ʔełets'elts'ún Zá
February ..... Sa Nedúe Zá
March ..... Nıłts'ıcho(gh) Zá
April ..... Benıłıtthël Zá
May ..... Degáy Marí Zá
June ..... Benıgés Zá
July ..... Tsambá Nályé Zá
August ..... Dzınedháze Zá
September ..... T'áncháy Nátł'ír Zá
October ..... Łuédałkı Za
November ..... ʔeyun Dzı Zá
December ..... Tëdhe Yatı Zá

Christmas ..... Këdhe Yakı / Kath Yatı
Easter ..... Naıdáí Dzıné
Good Friday ..... Łuets'eldél Dzıné Nedhé
Halloween ..... ʔeyun Dzıné
National Aboriginal Day ..... Dené Dédlıné Dzıné
New Year's Day ..... ʔełets'elts'ún Dzıné

Remembrance Day ..... ʔełets'elghël Nǫt'e Dzıné
Three Kings' Day ..... K'ódhı Neth Taghe Dzıné
Treaty Day ..... Tsamba Nályé Dzıné
Valentine's Day ..... ʔełghanátą Dzıné

birthday, his/her ..... bedzıné
birthday party ..... bedzıné k'e ʔahłe
calendar ..... dzı ʔerehtł'ís / dzerehtł'ís
wedding ..... haních'aıdí
week, one ..... ʔıłághe dzereta

What day is it today? ..... ʔedlághe dzıne ʔat'e-a?

Tomorrow is Saturday ..... K'abı Dzıt'ązı ʔat'e

When is your birthday? ..... ʔedló nedzıné ʔat'e-a?

Tomorrow ..... k'abı
Next week ..... ʔuneth dzıraká

Christmas is coming soon ..... Thílet'ú Këdhe Yakı ha

Next week we have a holiday ..... ʔuneth dzıraká dé ʔeghálaídaíle

Next month is Easter ..... ʔunezák'e dé Naıdáí Dzı ha

Húdzay chu T'alkëth
Measurement & Shape

kilometer ..... dechënaze
measures it, she/he ..... yúłdzay
measuring tape ..... bet'á húdza
mile ..... dechën
octagon ..... ʔełk'édı̨ ts'ę́n nat'ath
oldest ..... t'atthere
one foot ..... ʔı̨łághe denéké
one inch ..... ʔı̨łághe denéchéth

one kilometer ..... ʔı̨łághe dechënaze
one mile ..... ʔı̨łághe dechën
one pound ..... ʔı̨łághe ʔaı̨łdëth
one yard ..... ʔı̨łá dechën
shape ..... t'alkëth
square ..... náht'ath
straight ..... ʔełtth'ıréʔa
thermometer ..... beghár hak'ath hadı
triangle ..... ta ts'ę́n nat'ath

Measure it ..... Bı̨łdzá
It doesn't fit ..... Bıłyaı̨lé
It's too big ..... Nechá dúe
It's too small ..... Nechíle dúe

Is it long? ..... Neneth ʔat'e-u?
Which one is longer? ..... ʔedlághe deʔáı̨ł nedha?

How long is it? ..... ʔedláı̨ł nedha-a?

It's the longest ..... Deʔáı̨łneth
It's short ..... Nedúe
It's the shortest ..... Deʔą́s nedúe

It's wide ..... Dekóth
It's the widest ..... Deʔą́ríłkóth

Tsambá
Money

penny ..... ʔɻłághe satsánaze
nickel / five cents ..... sǫlá satsánaze
ten cents/dime ..... łóna satsánaze
quarter ..... nǫ́na sǫlághe satsánaze
thirty cents ..... tona satsánaze
seventy-five cents ..... łaısdɻona sǫlá satsánaze
one dollar / loonie ..... ʔɻłághe tsǫmbá
two dollars / toonie ..... náke tsǫmbá

advertisement (to sell) ..... ʔasıe beghǫ nanı xá
bank ..... tsambá kuę́
banker / cashier ..... tsambá hułká dené
bill (owing) ..... berehtł'ís
borrowing it, I am ..... Seghǫ nát'ǫ.
broke, I am... (have no money) ..... sek'ǫte/ch'ër dúe
buys it, she/he ..... náyełní
cash register ..... tsambá kıl
cashier/banker ..... tsambá hułká dené
cheap (not expensive) ..... dekıle
cheque ..... chek
coins/change ..... satsánaze
cost ..... t'arɻkı
counts them, she/he ..... yułtágh
credit (on credit) ..... ʔerehtł'ís t'á
dollar ..... tsǫmbá
expensive ..... détı
free (no charge) ..... ʔesdení

inexpensive/cheap ..... dekıle
lending him/her money, she/he is ..... tsambá beghą nát'ą
loaning something to someone, s/he is ..... beghą nát'ą
making money, she/he is ..... tsambá hełtsı
money ..... tsambá
not worth it / worthless ..... bet'óréʔáíle
poor (no money) ..... ch'ër
poor, she/he is ..... ʔestunét'ıne
poverty ..... ch'ër
sales person ..... t'así beghą nání dëné
saving it, she/he is ..... senéyerént'á
selling it, she/he is ..... begha nání

store ..... náník'é
storekeeper ..... t'a náník'é k'aldher
treasurer ..... tsąba k'élní
Treaty Day ..... Tsamba nályé tsamba
treaty (money) ..... tsambá nályé
worthless / not worth it ..... bet'óréʔáíle

How much does it cost? ..... ʔedlárı̨łtí-a?
It costs ten dollars ..... Łóna tsą́mbá ʔarı̨łtı.

What did you buy? ..... ʔedlághe náı̨łní-a?
Buy some milk ..... ʔejëret'ué náı̨łní.
Buy me a shirt! ..... Tth'ezeʔı seba náı̨łní!

Can you give me money? ..... Tsambá saı̨ʔá ha duéle-u?
Give me (five) dollars, please ..... (Sǫlághe) tsambá saı̨ʔá halu?

How much money do you have? ..... ʔedlánélt'e tsambá nets'ı̨?
Did you spend all your money? ..... ʔarelyǫ́ netsambá k'ǫthër-u?
Do you need money? ..... Tsambá hurı̨́lʔı̨-u?

Where's all my money? ..... Setsambá sí?
I lost my money. ..... Setsambá ʔą́tthër.

Loan it to me! ..... Seghą nánesʔa.
Lend it to me ..... Seghą nánesʔa.

Dené
People

Nationalites and Groups ..... ʔełk'éch'a Dené ..... Page 254

Families and Relationships ..... Dené Hélat'ın ..... Page 257

Occupations ..... T'a ʔeghálana ..... Page 264

Feelings and Emotions ..... T'at'ú Dézedí ..... Page 270

The Human Body ..... Denétth'ı ..... Page 275

Health and Wellness ..... T'at'ú Nezǫ ʔeghena ..... Page 283

Sickness and Medicine ..... Dáda chu Náídí ..... Page 289

ʔełk'éch'a Dené
Nationalities and Groups

Aboriginal descendant ..... Dené dédlıné bets'ı ʔáne
Aboriginal person ..... Dené dédlıné
African/black person ..... dën delzën
American ..... Bescho(gh) Dëné
Assumption People ..... Tsát'ıné
Bear Lake People ..... Sastuét'ıné/Sastú Dené
Beaver people (Dené Ttha) ..... Tsát'ıné
Caribou Eater ..... ʔetthẽn Déle
Chipewyan ..... Dené Dédlıné/Dené Sı̨łıné
Cree ..... ʔená
Dettah People ..... T'éschelát'ıné
Dogrib (Tłı̨cho) ..... Łı̨chą
English ..... That'ín
federal government ..... ní ghą k'áldhër
Fort Norman People ..... Tułít'at'ıné/Tułít'a Dëné
Fort Providence People ..... Yałtı Nedhé Kuı̨́t'ıné
Fort Rae People ..... Bescho Kuı̨́t'ıné
Fort Resolution People ..... Denínu Kuı̨́t'ıné
Fort Simpson People ..... Łídlı̨ Kuı̨́t'ıné
Fort Smith People ..... Tthebachat'ıné
French ..... Bą́lay
government (territorial) ..... dızı̨ nẽn ts'ẽn k'áldhër
Gwich'in (Loucheux) ..... Degẽ́th Dëné/Degéth Dëné
Hay River People ..... Hátł'odeschet'ıné
indigenous ..... ʔeyı nẽn ts'at'e
Inuit (Eskimo) ..... ʔekéná
Inuktitut (Inuit language) ..... ʔekéná yatí

Japanese (dwarf) ..... Denétsëleze

Métis ..... Beghárek'ą Dené
Oriental/Chinese ..... lıdí ghą dëné
person/people ..... Dené
Slavey people ..... Desnát'ıné
territorial government ..... dızį́ nḗn ts'ḗn k'áldhër
Tłı̨cho/Dogrib ..... Łı̨chą
Trout Lake People ..... Łuezantuét'ıné
United States ..... Bescho(gh) Nén
Yellowknives Dené ..... Beghúldeschet'ıné

I am proud to be Dene ..... Dené hesłı̨ ghą hásdı.
I am proud to be Metis ..... Beghárek'ąze hesłı̨ ghą hásdı.

We are Canadian ..... Canada ts'ı̨ Dené dáídlı̨

My father is French ..... Seká bą́lay ʔat'e
My mother is Tłı̨cho (Dogrib) ..... ʔene łı̨chą́ ʔat'e

My friend is Chinese ..... Sets'énı lıdí ghą Dené ʔat'e
My friend is Inuit ..... Sets'énı ʔekéná ʔat'e

What country are you from?..... ʔedlághe nę́né ts'ı̨ ʔanet'e-a?

I will go to Quebec this summer..Dúrızı̨ k'e bą́lay nę́n ts'ę́n nása ha

He is a stranger/outsider.....ʔedunı ʔat'e

In this world there are many different kinds of people.....
..... Dırı nę́né k'e ʔełk'éch'a Dené łą

Dené Hélat'ın
Family and Relationships

Family and personal relationships are very important in aboriginal cultures and this fact is recognized through the language.The Chipewyan language has very precise words for describing family relationships. The word used is often dependent upon the age, sex and relationship of the one speaking to the person being addressed. In the case of siblings, different terms exist for addressing older or younger siblings of the same sex and of opposite sex and these terms may be used to address the sibling instead of their name.

adopted child, my ..... sekuı seghą́łtı̨
ancestor ..... tháy dené
aunt, my... (father's or mother's sister) ..... sǫk'íe
aunt, my... (deceased) ..... sǫk'íe nı̨

baby ..... tǫłtsı / bebí
baby or newborn infant ..... kǫłtsí ʔazé

brother older, my ..... sunaghe
brother younger, my ..... sechële
brother-in-law, my... (a man says) ..... seghe
brother-in-law, my... (a woman says) ..... secháy
child ..... sekuı
child, my ..... seyaze
children, my ..... seskéne
common-law ..... yałtı dı̨ ʔeła náhedhër
cousin, my ..... sela
daughter, my ..... seyaz ts'ékuı
daughter-in-law, my ..... sareze
divorced, they are ..... ʔáłeda

elder ..... ʔą́łneth
family, a person's ..... dené hélat'ın
father, my... (Dad) ..... setá (ʔabá)

my father ..... seká
your father ..... netá
his / her father ..... beká

father-in-law, my ..... seʔe
forefather ..... tháydené
friend, my ..... sets'éni
grandchild, my ..... seyaz beyaz/seyaze beyaze
grandchildren, my ..... seskéne beskéne
grandfather, my ..... setsíe

grandmother, my (Grandma) ..... setsoné (ʔené)
husband, my ..... sedené
infant ..... tǫłtsı, bebí k'aní denélı̨
little boy ..... denéyuaze
little girl ..... ts'ékuaze
man ..... denéyu
man, old ..... ʔenékuı

man, young ..... chelekuı
married, she or he is ..... xɑt'ı̨
mother, my... (Mom) ..... ʔené/ʔɑmá

my mother ..... seʔɑmá/ʔene/ʔɑmá
your mother ..... neʔɑmá/nɑ
his/her mother ..... beʔɑmá/bɑ

mother-in-law, my ..... setsu̧/setsǫ
nephew, my ..... saze
niece, my ..... saréʔazé
orphan ..... ts'ı̨naké
parents, my ..... setthıkuı/sedekuı

partner (friend / helper) ..... ts'éni
raises a child, she/he ..... sekuı neshe
relative, my ..... sélat'ın
sister older, my ..... sare

sister-in-law, my ..... setsu̧/setsǫ
son, my ..... sedenéyuaze
son-in-law, my... (a man says...) ..... saze
son-in-law, my... (a woman says...) ..... secháy
stepchild, my... (husband's child) ..... sedené beyaze
stepchild, my... (wife's child) ..... sets'án beyaze
stepfather, my ..... sethené
stepmother, my ..... sǫk'íe
teenaged boy ..... chelekuı
teenaged girl ..... t'eke
triplets ..... tane nalt'íke
twins ..... nált'íke
uncle, my ..... seʔe
wife, my ..... sets'áné
woman ..... ts'ékuı
woman, old ..... ts'ǫ́kuı
woman, young ..... t'eke
youngest, he/she is the ..... nadere

Deceased Kin

The preciseness of the Chipewyan language extends to the terms used to describe those who are deceased as well. Kin who have passed on are recognized by adding nı̨ (deceased) after the word as in the following:

my deceased aunt ..... sǫk'íe nı̨
my deceased older brother ..... sunaghe nı̨
my deceased nephew ..... saze nı̨
my deceased grandfather ..... setsíe nî

What's your name? ..... ʔedlághe núlye-a?/ʔedlánúlye-a?
My name is ..... (Sezí) ... súlye

Who is your mother? ..... ʔedlą́ghe nǫ ʔat'e-a?
My mother is called ..... ʔene ... húlye.

Who is your father? ..... ʔedlą́ghe netá ʔat'e-a?
My father is called ..... Seká ... húlye.

Are you married? ..... Hanet'ı̨-u? / Hǫt'ı̨-u?
I am married ..... Hǫst'ı̨.
I am not married ..... Hǫst'ı̨́le.

Who is your wife? ..... ʔedlą́ghe nets'án hat'e-a?
My wife is ..... Sets'áné ... húlye

Who is your husband? ..... ʔedlą́ghe nedené hat'e-a?
My husband is ..... Sedené ... húlye

Do you have an older sister? ..... Nare hǫlı̨-u?
Do you have a younger sister? ..... Nedézé hǫlı̨-u?

Do you have an older brother? ..... Nunaghe hǫlı̨-u?
Do you have a younger brother? ..... Nechële hǫlı̨-u?

I am a twin ..... Nádík'ath hesłı̨
I am adopted ..... Denéghą́ sı̨́ltı̨
She/he/it is grown up ..... Néyą
Are you the oldest? ..... T'atthere nelı̨-u?

I am the oldest ..... T'atthere hesłı̨

Are you the youngest? ..... Nadereze nelı̨-u?
I am the youngest ..... Nadere hesłı̨

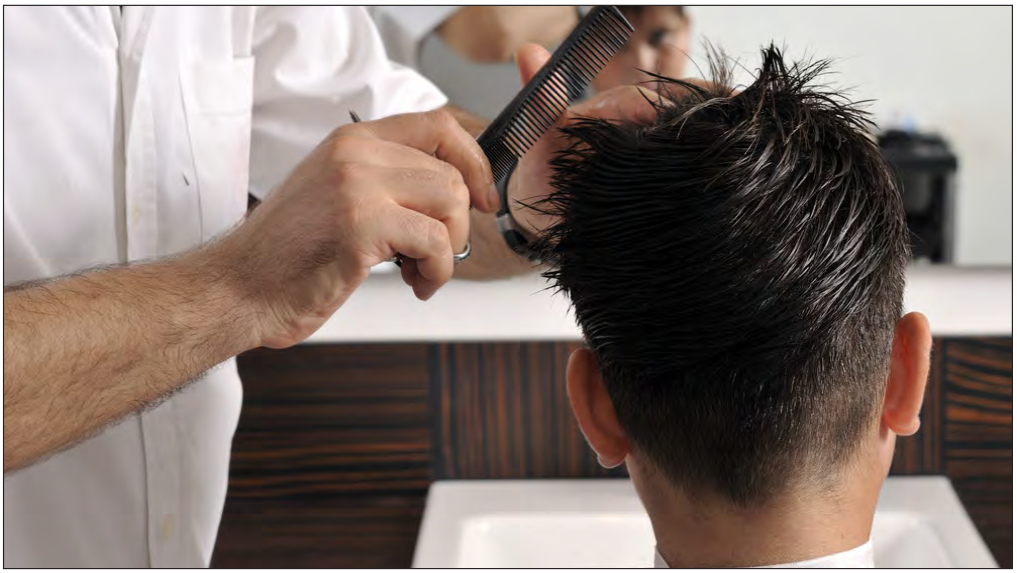
How many children do you have? ..... ʔedlánélt'e neskéne?

I have three children ..... Seskéne tane
I have one son ..... ʔı̨łághe seyaze denéyu
I have one daughter ..... ʔı̨łághe seyaze ts'ékuı
I have two sons ..... Seskéne nádën denéyu
I have two daughters ..... Seskéne nádën ts'ékuı

Where is your father? ..... Netá sí?
My father is at home ..... Seká bekuę́ theda
Where is your mother? ..... Nǫ sí?
My mother is at home ..... ʔamá bekuę́ theda

T'a ʔeghálana
Occupations

adult educator ..... ʔą́łneth hónełtën
airplane pilot ..... dzırét'ay t'ıné / ts'ert'ay t'ın ghą ka'ldhër
army/soldier ..... dené ʔełxál dëné
artist ..... ʔasí bénat'ı hełtsı
assassin ..... denedhı héłtsı xá nǫnıʔą
assistant / helper ..... dené ts'énı
babysitter ..... sekuı k'élní/sekuı k'és theda
baker ..... bërk'att'eth Dené
band councillors ..... lıshéf k'ínı déłtth'ı



barber ..... denétthíghá chet'ath dëné
biologist ..... ch'ądíe k'órelyą
Bishop ..... Yałkı Nedhé
boss / manager ..... k'áldhër
Brother, Roman Catholic... ..... dënunaghe
Captain (army) ..... dené xál dene ghą ka'ldhër

Captain (boat) ..... ts'ı k'élní
care-giver ..... t'ą lası bá łą́ lat'éı

carpenter ..... dechën ʔeghálana dëné
cashier/banker ..... tsambá hułká Dené
Chief of band ..... lıshéf
chief, sub ..... lıshéf k'ínı theda
clergyman ..... that'ín yałkı
clerk/secretary/postal worker ..... ʔerehtł'ís k'élní dëné
cook, a ..... bër káłt'éth (dëné)
co-pilot ..... ts'ert'ay t'ın ts'enı
counsellor ..... dené hél yałkı dëné
dental assistant ..... denéghú hále ts'énı
adult educator ..... ʔą́łneth hónełtën
airplane pilot ..... dzırét'ay t'ıné / ts'ert'ay t'ın ghą ka'ldhër
army/soldier ..... dené ʔełxál dëné
dentist ..... denéghú hále dëné
dietician ..... bër k'órelyą dëné
director ..... bedagháré ʔasí ʔeghálada

doctor ..... náídí k'órelyǫ
druggist (pharmacist) ..... náídí denéghǫ́le
electrician ..... kún tł'ulé dzę́réłt'ı
firefighter ..... kún néłtthıth dené
fireman ..... kún dëné
fisherman ..... łue hanıdhën dëné
forestry officer ..... dechën hałnı dëné
geologist or prospector ..... tthe káneta dëné
government employee ..... nígheǫ k'áldhër ha ʔeghálana
guard ..... dené k'élní / dené hałnı
hairdresser ..... denétthíghá sełʔı dëné
handyman ..... dené t'alási la horısha
helper / assistant ..... dené ts'éni
hermit (loner) ..... dené ʔedúdı

hunter ..... nálzé dëné
important person ..... dené bet'oréʔá
interpreter/translator ..... dené xa ʔetáłtı
janitor ..... sǫ́rıthën dëné/sałʔı dëné
job ..... lá

king ..... k'ódhı nedhé
lawyer ..... dené k'edarenı dëné
leader ..... dené tthe theda
librarian ..... ʔerehtł'ís thela k'élní dëné
manager/boss ..... k'áldhër
manager, store ..... k'ódhı k'áldhër
mayor ..... háyorı̨la ha tthe theda
mechanic ..... satsán k'élní dené
member of legislature ..... beba ʔełegéth dëné
minister of church ..... that'ín yałtı
nun ..... denéxaré
nurse ..... dené ʔeya ts'énı
odd-job ..... t'álási la
offender ..... ʔası hałtsí
official ..... k'áldhër
optometrist ..... denénaghé nełʔı̨
outlaw ..... Dené nezǫ́le
painter (not artist) ..... hëredlír dëné
park warden ..... n hílchu ka'ldhër
parole officer ..... dené bedárı̨tą hı̨lé hél ʔeghálana
pilot (airplane) ..... dzırét'ay t'ıné / ts'ert'ay t'ın ghą ka'ldhër
pilot (boat) ..... ts'ı k'élní
Pope ..... Yałkıká
postal worker ..... ʔerehtł'ís k'élní
Premier of NWT ..... dızı̨ nëń ts'ëń k'áldhër
president ..... k'áldhërcho
priest / father / pastor ..... yałkı
prime minister ..... ní ts'ëń k'áldhër nedhé
principal ..... sekuı hónełtën ts'ëń k'áldhër
prisoner ..... dené dárı̨tą

prophet ..... natthe nórelʔën
prospector or staker ..... ní nátsí dëné
public health worker ..... ʔaté hena ha ʔeghálana
queen ..... ts'ékuı k'áldhër
queen mother ..... ts'ékuı k'áldhër bą
radio announcer ..... radıo yé yałtı dëné
representative / spokesperson ..... dené ha yałtı dëné
sales person ..... t'así beghą nání dëné
school principal ..... sekuı hónełtën ts'ḗn k'áldhër
school teacher ..... sekuı hónełtën
scientist ..... dené ʔasıe k'onelká
secretary ..... ʔerehtł'ís sérıthën dëné
shop teacher ..... bet'á ʔasí hereldı hónełtën
Sister Superior ..... Denéxare K'áldhër
slave ..... lá t'á daı ʔá / dal ʔá
social worker ..... dené ba nání dëné
soldier / army ..... dené ʔełxál dëné
spy ..... dené nanélʔı
student ..... dené hóneltën
subchief ..... lıshéf k'ínı theda
surveyor ..... ní húłdzáy dëné
teacher (of adults) ..... ʔą́łneth hónełtën
teacher (of children) ..... sekuı hónełtën
teacher's assistant (of children) ..... sekuı hónełtën ts'énı
thief ..... ʔeneʔı dëné
tourist ..... jéth dëné
treasurer ..... tsambá k'élní
truck driver ..... tłës bethchḗn k'élní
veteran ..... dené ʔełxal dëné hılé
veterinarian ..... ʔech'ëre ha naıdı k'orélyą

vice president.....k'áldhër t'ą́s theda
vice principal..... sekuı hónełtën ts'ḗn k'áldhër ts'éni
welder ..... satsáné hedzé

What work do you do?..... ʔedlághe la ʔeghálana?
..... ʔedlát'ú dılna?

I am a teacher.....Dené hónełtën ʔast'e
I am a carpenter..... Dechën ʔeghálasna
I am a secretary .....ʔerehtł'ís k'ésnı
I am a jail guard.....Dené dárı̨la k'élní

I want to be a nurse .....Dené ʔeya k'élní hesłı̨ hurésʔı̨
I want to be an interpreter..... Dené xa ʔetáłtı hesłı̨ hurésʔı̨
.....is the Chief .....lıshéf ʔat'e
.....is a band councilor..... ... lıshéf k'ínı theda

Where is the doctor?.....Náídí k'órelyą sí?
Where is the priest? .....Yałkı sí?

T'at'ú Dézedí
Feelings and Emotions

afraid, she/he/it is ..... neljër
aggressive (mean) ..... hulch'ogh / bejër
alert ..... horéłnı / ʔaté hǫłní / ʔaké hǫłní
alone ..... then / ʔı̨łą́lt'e
alright, he/she/it is ..... ʔesát'íle
angry ..... hílch'e / bejer
angry, she/he/it is ..... beník'éch'a
anxious (eager) to..., she/he/it is ..... beyé ʔı̨́le
anxious (worried), she/he/it is ..... nánıdhër
argues, she/he/it ..... ʔełk'éch'adı/ʔełk'éch'a hadı
ashamed, she/he/it is ..... horę́ją
attitude / behaviour ..... benádhër
bad, she/he is ..... nezohılé
bad situation, it is a ..... hı̨zı́́le
better (getting better) ..... k'adhı ʔajá
better (got better) ..... k'ath ʔajá
boasts, she/he/it ..... desą yałtı
bully ..... dené helayí / dené héalyé
calm (person) ..... belsúná / bésuéná
catches on quickly, she/he ..... ʔeghą́ yenerení
cheerful and happy, she/he is ..... ba hurélyą/benıé
complaining, she/he is ..... ts'ayáłkı
cranky, she/he is ..... hattherelts a
cries, she/he/it ..... hetsagh
cruel, she/he is ..... bejër
crying, she/he is ..... hetsagh
dislikes him/her/it, she/he ..... yenélı̨́le

dreams, she/he/it ..... naké
eager, she/he/it is ..... nandíl
embarassed, she/he is ..... dédoréłní
empathy ..... bedzı sǫídhën / dené nelǫí
encouragement ..... huzǫ ts'én bets'ésʔá
enjoys it, she/he is ..... yenárét'ǫ
evil, she/he is ..... bejëre
fear (she/he is afraid) ..... neljër
foolish, she/he is ..... ʔeyune dít'ǫ
foul-mouthed, she/he is ..... bedhá hasłın
friendly, she/he is ..... Dené nélǫ
funny ..... beghǫ súdı
generous (shares things) ..... ʔeghǫtsë́nle
gossiping, he/she is ..... dené nałkı
greedy, she/he is ..... ʔasí ghǫ hǫ́tł'eth hanıdhën
grieving ..... ʔésté
groaning, she/he is ..... k'uredı

happy, she / he is ..... ba horélyǫ/benıé

hates him/her/it, she/he ..... yenélı̨le / henelı̨lé
helpful, she/he is ..... dené ts'ı̨nıní
hopeful, she/he is ..... danánıdhën
hospitable, she/he is ..... nezǫ dën ʔą́łthën
imagines, she/he ..... benada bóret'ı̨
in vain ..... ʔasí haıle
jealous, she/he is ..... ch'alnı
kind, she/he is ..... sanıdhën
know-it-all, she/he is a ..... ʔorelyǫ́ yek'órelyą henıdhën
knowledgeable, she/he is ..... ʔasí horı̨shą
knows it/him/her, she/he is ..... yek'órelyą
laughing, she/he is ..... nadlogh
lazy, she/he is ..... ts'oredí
lethargic ..... betth'í hı̨lı̨le
listless ..... betth'ínahulé
lonesome, she/he is ..... ʔaneʔa
loves him/her/it, she/he ..... yeghą́nétą
lying, s/he is... (not telling the truth) ..... wats'í
mean ..... hulch'ó
miserable, she/he is ..... nálch'e
misunderstands, she/he is ..... yenereníle
naughty, she/he is ..... halą́t'ı̨
neglected, he/she/it is ..... bets'ę́n nut'aılé
nervous, she/he is ..... betth'ı neljër
panics, she/he is ..... ʔedorelıę́le
pitiful (sorry for you) ..... ʔ'estunet'íné
pleasant situation, it is a ..... nezǫ háʔą
pretty person ..... ʔaxenét'ı̨
proud, she/he is ..... hádí
regrets it, she/he ..... yek'enadlı̨

rejects it, she/he ..... yerélʔǫ́le
relaxing, she/he is ..... k'óreɬʔa
reluctant, he/she is ..... hájdhënle
respectabable ..... besétsʼudí ʔaté
respectful, she/he is ..... yesúdí
rude, he/she is ..... benádhër húle
sad, she/he is ..... tsʼánıdhën/tsʼǫ́ǫdhën
satisfied, she/he is ..... bení ʔajá
scared, she/he is ..... neljër
selfish, she/he is ..... ʔedení ládenıldhën
shy, she/he is ..... hurǫ́ǫ́ǫ
smart ..... hǫyǫ́
smarter ..... hǫyǫ́ duwé
sorrowful, she/he is ..... yekʼenadlǫ
sorry, she/he is ..... yekʼelǫ
spooked, she/he/it is ..... héłghëth
stingy, she/he is ..... ʔelghǫtsə́n
stubborn, she/he is ..... dené kʼáǫdhënle
stupid person (also means ghost) ..... ʔeyune
surprised, she/he is ..... betłʼakʼeze
sympathetic, she/ he is ..... ʔestonéʔın
talking behind one's back, s/he is ..... yeghǫ náłkı
troubled, she/he is ..... nánıdhër
understands him/her/it, she/he/it ..... yenerení
unfriendly, she/he is ..... dené nélǫle
unhappy, she/he is ..... ba horélyǫíle
upset, he/she/it is ..... beba ʔétthʼılé
wealthy person ..... ʔaxelǫ
wise, she/he is ..... huyǫ
yelling at him/her, he/she is ..... yetsʼézıl

How are you? ..... ʔedlánet'e-ɑʔ

I'm fine ..... ʔesást'íle
I'm worried ..... Nánısthër
I'm sad ..... Ts'áyenesthën./ Seba hurélyǫle
I'm scared ..... Nesjër

Don't be afraid. (1 person) ..... Nuljër sáná
Don't be afraid. (> 1 person) ..... Dánułjër sáná

Are you happy? ..... Nıní-uʔ

Yes, I'm happy ..... Sıní
No, I'm not happy ..... Sıníle

Hug me! (to one person) ..... Serı́lchu!
Hug me! (to more than one person) ..... Serúłchu!

I love you ..... Neghǫnıtǫ.
Kiss me! ..... Sı̨lts'ún.

You are wonderful ..... Dené nezǫ duwé

Denétth'ı
Human Body

The Chipewyan words for body parts differ from English in that the actual word for the specific body part must always include a prefix to indicate possession. The words presented here all begin with the prefix Dené.. meaning a person's... The prefix can be changed to indicate variations in possession (ie: my... (se...) , his/her... (be...), your... (ne...). Examples of these changes are provided in the highlighted sections on each page.

abdomen, a person's ..... denébĕ̈r
ankle bone, a person's ..... denékechëntth'ën
ankle, a person's ..... denékechëné
anus, a person's ..... denétthël
appendix, a person's ..... denéts'ítsël
arm, a person's ..... denégáné

my arm ..... segáné
his/her arm ..... begáné
your arm ..... negáné

armpit, a person's ..... denégĕ̈n tł'aghe
artery, a person's ..... denéch'udhé
back, a person's ..... denét'ǫs
backbone, a person's ..... denénĕ̈ntth'ën
bald head, a person's ..... denétthízúr
beard, a person's ..... denédaghá

belly button, a person's ..... denétth'é
blood ..... dël
blood vessel, a person's ..... denéch'úth / denéch'udhé
body, a person's ..... denétth'ı
brain, a person's ..... denétthíghą́
breast, a person's ..... denétth'ué
buttocks, a person's ..... denétł'á
calf, a person's ..... denélué
cavity, a person's body ..... denézí yághe
cheek, a person's ..... denétł'atthḗn
cheekbone, a person's ..... denétł'atthḗn tth'ḗn
chest, a person's ..... denézí
chin, a person's ..... denéyédá
collar bone, a person's ..... denét'ághos
ear, a person's ..... denédzaghé

my ear ..... sedzaghé
his / her ear ..... bedzaghé
your ear ..... nedzaghé

ear, a person's inner ..... denédzaghéyé
earbone, a person's ..... denédzaghétth'ëné
earlobe, a person's ..... denédzaghétłuré
elbow, a person's ..... denéts'úzé
eye, a person's ..... denénaghé
eyebrow, a person's ..... denétth'ıdá
eyelash, a person's ..... denénagódhé
eyelid, a person's ..... denénadhḗth
face, a person's ..... denéní
fetus ..... ʔałǫ́ dené lı́le

finger, a person's ..... denélatth'alé
finger, a person's little ..... dené lathál ʔazé
fingernail, a person's ..... denélagané
flesh, a person's ..... denétthẽn
foot bone, a person's ..... denékétth'ëné

foot, a person's ..... denéké
forehead, a person's ..... denéts'atth'ẽn
gall bladder, a person's ..... denétł'ézé
gums, a person's ..... denéghutthẽn
hair, a person's body ..... denétth'ıghá
hair, a person's head ..... denétthíghá
hand, a person's ..... denélá
hand, back of a person's ..... denélat'á
head, a person's ..... denétthí

my head ..... setthí
your head ..... netthí
his / her head ..... betthí

head, back of a person's ..... denétth'íe
head, top of a person's ..... denétthít'a
heart, a person's ..... denédzıé
heel, a person's ..... denékełtálé
hip, a person's ..... denéʔádhé
intestines, a person's ..... denéts'ıé
jaw, a person's ..... denéyétth'ëné
juggler vein ..... nek'óth ch'udhé
kidney, a person's ..... denéts'ëzé
knee, a person's ..... denédzagór
kneecap, a person's ..... denédzagórtsó

knuckle, a person's ..... denélátth'ëné
large intestines, a person's ..... denéts'ıécho
leg, a person's ..... denétth'ëné

my leg ..... setth'ëné
his / her leg ..... betth'ëné
your leg ..... netth'ëné

lens of a person's eye ..... dëné naghé luzé
ligament, a person's ..... denéch'ëré
lips, a person's ..... denédhá
liver, a person's ..... denédhëř
lung, a person's ..... denédzídıdhé
mouth, a person's ..... denédhá
muscle, a person's ..... denét'ı
mustache, a person's ..... denédaghá
nasal cavity, a person's ..... denéghą
navel, a person's ..... denétth'é
neck, a person's ..... denék'oth
nose, a person's ..... denétsı̨
nostril, a person's ..... denétsı̨ yúnıʔa
ovaries ..... bet'á ts'ékuı beskën hı̨lı̨
palm, a person's ..... denélatł'aghé
pupil, a person's... (in the eye) ..... denénalúzé
red blood cells ..... dël ta delk'os
respiratory system ..... bet'á ts'ejí
root of tooth ..... denéghúchëň
rib, a person's ..... denéchąghé
right side ..... nánízek'adhe
saliva, a person's ..... denézé
shoulder blade, a person's ..... denégánlá
shoulder, a person's ..... denéghethgór

my shoulder ..... seghethgór
his/her shoulder ..... beghethgór
your shoulder ..... neghethgór

skin, a person's ..... denédhëth

skull, a person's ..... denétthítth'ën
small intestines, a person's ..... dënëts'ıéʔaze
sole of person's foot ..... denéketł'a(ghe)
spinal cord, a person's ..... denénẽnants'úr
stomach, a person's ..... denébẽr
stomach, inside a person's ..... denébẽr yághe
tear gland ..... bet'á denénaghé tu ʔat'ı
tendon, a person's ..... denéch'ẽr
thigh, a person's ..... denéghoth
thighbone, a person's ..... denéghoththth'ëné
throat, a person's ..... denék'ázé

thumb, a person's ..... denélachéth
toe, a person's ..... denékéts'ẽl
toe, a person's big ..... denékéts'ẽlcho
toe, a person's little ..... denékéts'ẽlaze
toenail, a person's ..... denékegán
tongue, a person's ..... denétthú
tonsils, a person's ..... denék'ástł'uré
tooth/teeth, a person's ..... denéghú
torso (body), a person's ..... denézí

underarm, a person's ..... denék'eze
uterus, a person's ..... denékuıdhëth
vertebrae, a person's ..... denénënétth'ëné
waist, a person's ..... denénıze

my waist ..... senıze
his/her waist ..... benıze
your waist ..... nenıze

windpipe, a person's ..... denéghol
wisdom teeth, a person's ..... denéghúcho
wrist, a person's ..... denélachené

Where is the pain? ..... ʔedlíni ʔeyaʔ
around here ..... ją náre

Where does it hurt? ..... ʔedlíni ʔeyaʔ

right here ..... ją
my head ..... setthí
my arm ..... segáné

broken bone ..... tth'ën naké
It is broken ..... Naké

His (her, its) arm is broken ..... Begáné naké
His (her, its) leg is broken ..... Betth'ëné naké
His (her, its) rib is broken ..... Bechantth'ëné naké

My tooth fell out ..... Seghú háltth'ër

How do you feel? ..... ʔedlát'u dérıdí-a?

I have a sore back ..... Set'ąs ʔeya
I have a sore leg ..... Setth'ëné ʔeya
I have a sore finger ..... Selatth'alé ʔeya

She / he is bleeding ..... Bek'e dël húret'ı
I cut myself ..... Déthest'áth

Am I bleeding? ..... Sek'e dël-u?

Your nose is bleeding ..... Netsı dël
Your arm is bleeding ..... Negáné dël
Your mouth is bleeding ..... Nedhá dël
You are bleeding from your .... Ne ... dël

Can you move? ..... Náıda ha duéle-u?
I can't move. ..... Náísda ha dúe

Can you move your arm? ..... Negáné náıłna ha duéle-u?
Can you move your leg? ..... Netth'ëné náıłna ha duéle-u?

She (he, it) is burnt ..... Thet'e
His (her, its) hand is burnt ..... Belá thet'e

T'at'ú Nezǫ ʔeghena
Health and Wellness

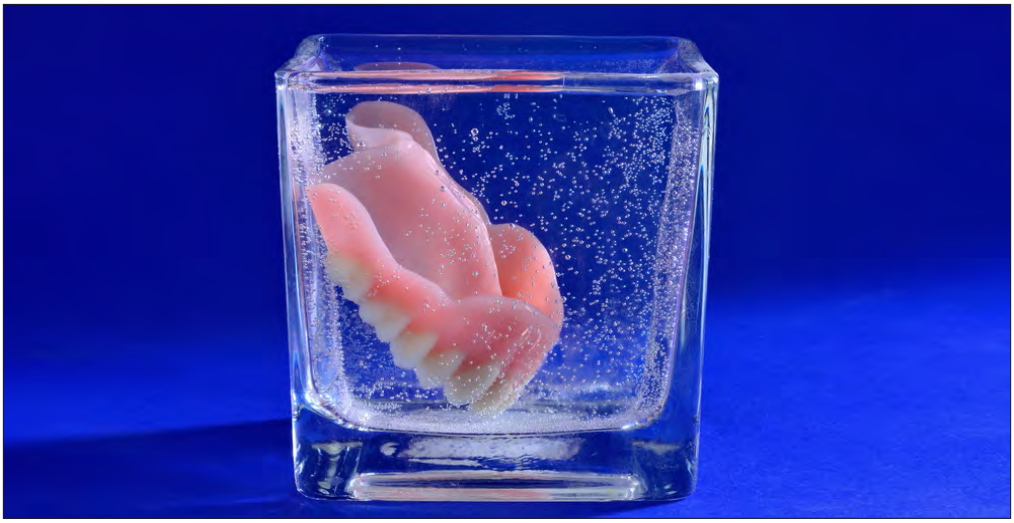
accident ..... huníla nádhër
aches, it / stings, it ..... ʔełts'aı / hełts'aı / hełdzaı
aerobics (she/he is active) ..... narédá
awake, he/she is ..... ʔeyǫ́
bad breath, she/he has ..... bedhághé mǫ
birth control pill ..... sekuı ch'á náídí
birth defect ..... ch'áríldhën
blackout, she/he has a ..... bek'udúth
bleeding, she/he/it is ..... dël beghǫretł'ír
blind partially, she/he/it is ..... nat'ǫchóle
blind, she/he/it is ..... nat'ǫ́le
blinks, she/he/it ..... nagodhekǫl
blood sample, she/he takes a ..... bedëlé híłchu
born, he/she/it is ..... núnǫłtǫ

born, she/he (person) is ..... denélǫ
breath, a person's ..... denéyí
breathing, she/he /it is ..... hejí

burps, she/he/it (sounds like s/he is full) ..... cheré dhër ladí
cascara ..... náídíe bet'á bjt'azj nách'aní
childbirth (she is having a baby) ..... sekuı denéłé
chill, she/he/it has a ..... denétth'ı hethełk'ëth
clean, it is ..... delk'ël
clears his/her throat, she/he ..... delká
cramp ..... hełdo
cramp in leg, she/he/it has a ..... betth'ëné hełdo
crazy, she/he is ..... huneníle
cross-eyed ..... nask'ëdhe

cut (a wound) ..... het'áth
dead, she/he/it is ..... húle / łąjdhër
deaf, she/he is ..... ts'edj
deceased ..... nj
depressed, she/he is ..... ts'ánıdhën
died, she/he/it ..... łąjdhër
dislocation ..... hełkër
dizzy, she/he is ..... betthí huneníle
drools, she/he ..... bezé dárıltł'ul
eyesight (good) ..... nat'j

eyesight (poor) ..... natʼǫchóíle
faints, she/he ..... bekʼúduth
falling down, she/he/it is ..... náltthʼır



false teeth ..... denéghú hálǫ
fat, he/she/it is ..... thekʼá
feels poorly, she/he ..... beba hǫzǫ́le
fell down, he/she/it ..... náltthʼër
forgets, she/he is ..... henalníle
freezes to death, she/he/it ..... hehdlı tʼá thǫıdhër
frozen ear/ his/her/its ear is frozen ..... bedzá hekën
frozen feet/his/her/its feet are frozen ..... beké dáíkën
frozen foot/his/her/its foot is frozen ..... beké hekën
frozen hand/his/her/its hand is frozen ..... belá hekën
frozen hands/his/her/its hands are frozen ..... belá dáíkën
gargles, she/he ..... bekʼázé nátanǫłxés
gets up, she/he ..... níya
going to bed, she/he/it ..... netí
grown up, she/he/it is ..... néyǫ
grows, she/he/it ..... neye

hard of hearing, she/he/it is ..... dzıút'ı́le
heals, it ..... nají
health (poor) ..... suwénaılé
healthy ..... ʔakehená / ʔakena
hearing (hard of) ..... dzıút'ı́choíle
hears it, she/he ..... yerítth'a
hears, she/he/it ..... dítth'a
hurts, it ..... ʔeya
improved (better) ..... k'ádhı
improves, she/he ..... k'ádhı ʔane
inhales, she/he ..... ʔunéts'én héhjı
inside him/her/it ..... beyághe
labour, she is in ..... sekuı Denéłé
left side ..... ʔı́ts'ízak'adhe
listening, she/he is ..... hurétth'ą
menstrual cycle ..... ts'ékuı ʔaté henaíle
moans, she/he ..... k'erédı
mute, she/he is ..... yałtíle
numb ..... hı́łthı̨
nutrition ..... t'a ghą shéts'elyı nebá nezǫ sí
pain (it hurts) ..... ʔeya
pimple ..... hatthı́łʔa
pulse ..... denédzıé heʔël
heals, it ..... nají
pregnant, she (human) is ..... dené bets'ı́
runny nose ..... betsı́ deltł'ul
saliva ..... se
scrape (on the skin) ..... bek'e t'úzéch'ël
screaming in pain, she/he is ..... ʔeya t'á hezıl
screaming, she/he/it is ..... hezıl

senses it, she/he/it ..... yétth'eredí
skinny / slim, he/she/it is ..... begën
sliver (wood) ..... dechënzús
sore (a wound) ..... beká
sore, it is ..... ʔeya
spit / saliva ..... se
sprained, it is ..... hełkér
stool (excrement) ..... tsą́
stress (mental) ..... dené nánıdhër dúe
stung, I got ..... séłt'o
stung, she/he got ..... yéłt'o
suffering, she/he is ..... daʔa
sweating, she/he/it is ..... bek'etaneyı

tattoo ..... denédhéth k'e ʔerehtł'ís
teardrop/tears ..... denénatué
throbbing, it is... (pain) ..... hełts'aı
tingling, it is ..... hǫ́łthǫ

tired, she/he/it is ..... níní̯tsą
traditional knowledge ..... Dené ch'anı
urine, a person's ..... denélezé
weak, she/he/it is ..... nátsërle
worried, she/he is ..... nánıdhër
yawning, he/she is ..... ʔedhál

How are you? ..... ʔedlánet'e-ɑ?

I'm fine ..... ʔesást'íle
I'm worried. ..... Nánısthër
I'm healthy ..... ʔakésná
I'm hungry ..... Bḗr basthı
I'm thirsty ..... Ku basthı

Dáda chu Náídí
Sickness and Medicine

addiction ..... ʔasí bedı̨ ha dúe
alcoholism ..... kúntué bedı̨ ha dúe
Alzheimer's ..... bení húle ʔajá/shą dáda
allergy ..... ʔasí beba nezı̨́le
amputate ..... bek'et'áth
arthritis ..... yátsén dáda
asthma ..... beyí natsërʔılé
bacteria ..... gu búret'ı̨́le
blood clot ..... dëlzúr

blood pressure ..... t'at'ú denédzıé ʔeghálana
boil on the skin ..... tthę́łxeth
bruise ..... denétthḗn déhtł'ës
callous ..... denétthḗn detą ʔajá
cancer ..... gu dáda
canker sore ..... denédhá yághe ka
cavity in a person's tooth ..... denéghú hı̨łjër

Caesarian section (C section) ..... sekuı beghą híłchu
chill, she/he has a ..... denétth'ı hethełk'ɑth
cigar ..... ts'élt'u
cigarette ..... ts'élt'u
cold, a... (sickness) ..... dekoth
cold sore, a person's ..... denédhá ka
cold, he/she has a ..... dekoth ʔayǰla
collapses, she/he it ..... nájkár
coma, a person is in a ..... dené k'órelyąíle
confused, she/he is ..... ʔedurelyąíle
contraction ..... sekuı denéłe t'á hełdo

coughs, she/he/it ..... delkoth
diabetes (sugar disease) ..... súga dáda
diaper rash ..... bebí betł'á delk'os
diarrhea ..... beyá tatłır
disease ..... dáda
drugs (bad) ..... náídísłıne
drugs (prescription/vitamins) ..... náídí
earache, she/he has an ..... bedzaghé hełts'ɑı

epilepsy ..... neghël
faints, he/she ..... bek'énelduth
feeling sick, she/he is ..... ʔeya déredí
fetal monitor ..... bet'á sekuı bechą theda hurétth'ą
fever, she/he has a ..... nédhël ʔayíłthën
flu epidemic ..... dáda nedhé
food poisoning ..... ʔenéłdel
frostbite ..... hekën
gall stones or kidney stones ..... tthe t'á ʔeyalį
headache, she/he has a ..... betthí ʔeya
heals, it ..... nají
heart attack ..... dënëdzıé nádhër
heart attack, she/he has a ..... bedzıé hįʔą́
heart murmur ..... denédzıé heltłı
heartburn ..... chátth'ën
hemoglobin ..... bet'á denédél net'ą́
hemophilia ..... denédél hurıłʔaíle
hemorrhoids ..... denék'aítthél hátł'ır
high blood pressure ..... bedzí hątł'éth ʔeghálana
hypodermic needle ..... thatįl bet'á denígu
hypothermia ..... k'ájën héhdlı
hysterectomy, she had a ..... sekuıdhéth beghą híłchu
illness, chronic ..... bonełthır / dáda
illness, serious ..... ʔeya dúe/dáda
illness, terminal ..... hena haíle/dáda
illness, terminal ..... hena haíle/dáda
immunization ..... dáda ch'á hígu a
impetigo ..... ʔegheth dáda
indigestion ..... chátth'ën
infected, it is ..... tsįdhër

infection ..... tsı́dhër
inflamed ..... denéka hílghas hél delk'os

injection, he/she is gettng an ..... héhgor
insulin ..... súga dáda naídí
intervention ..... ʔasí huríłʔa hale
intravenous ..... tł'ul beyı́t'ı
itchy, it is ..... hegheth
jaundice ..... denétthę́n delttho dáda
kidney infection ..... denéts'ę́zé húrı́dhër
kidney stones ..... denéts'ę́zé beyé tthe
laryngitis ..... denéyí k'aduth
lazy eye ..... nezı́ benaghé dáháreltaı́le
leukemia ..... gu dadá denedell ká
lump ..... hą́ı́łtsó
measles ..... bet'á denétth'ı delk'os dadá
meningitis ..... dené betthíghą́ hílghas
mentally ill, she/he is ..... betthí nezı́le
migraine ..... hı́tł'édhé denétthí ʔeya
miscarriage ..... nareltí

mumps ..... denék'ás hílghas
nausea ..... hį́dhų́th
nearsightedness ..... nıdhíle hunełʔį
nerves ..... bet'á déts'edí
nosebleed ..... denétsį dël
ointment ..... bet'á dené ká nají

operation, she/he has an ..... nát'ath
overweight, he/she ..... łek'á dúe
overweight, he/she/it is ..... nedath dúe
paralysis ..... náda ha ʔaį́le
Parkinson's disease ..... betth'ı delghël dáda
pierced, he/she/it is (got a needle) ..... hehgor
penicillin ..... dáda ch'á náídí
phlegm ..... dekothch'ḗr
pills/medicine ..... náídí
pimple ..... hátį́łaze
pinworm ..... denétsą ta gu
plaque on teeth ..... ʔasí denéghú híłt'us
pneumonia ..... bedzídıth hílghas

pus ..... ts'és
rash ..... denétth'ı delk'os
recovery (he/she got better) ..... k'ádhı ʔanajá
remedy / cure ..... bet'á k'ádhı ʔane ha/
(with it one gets well/tries to live) ..... bet'á hena hádhër
scab ..... dené luré
scabies ..... ʔegheth dáda
scab ..... dené luré
scabies ..... ʔegheth dáda
seasick ..... ts'ı benkéth
seizure, he/she has a ..... neghël
shock, she/he is in ..... ʔedurelyą́ǫ́le
short of breath ..... denéyí nedúe
sickness ..... dáda
sneezes, she/he/it ..... hełʔáıs
snowblindness ..... nadhǫth
snuff / chewing tobacco ..... ts'élt'u ts'eʔál
spinal cord injury ..... denénę́nants'úr ʔeya ʔajá
stabbed, s/he/it is... (got a needle) ..... hehgor
STD (sexually transmitted disease) ..... dádasłın
stethoscope ..... bet'á dené hurétth'ą
stiff muscle ..... bet'ı ʔełk'ás
stiffness (it doesn't bend) ..... hıwılé
stillbirth ..... sekuı chą theda-ú łą́ǫdhër
stomach ache, she/he has a ..... bebę́r ʔeya
stroke ..... denétthíghą́ yé dëlzur níltth'ër
stuffy nose ..... betsǫ dárę́ltth'ur
suicide ..... łarǫ́ldhër
sunburn ..... sa t'á bek'e denık'ą
swollen throat ..... bek'ás hílghas

symptoms ..... (natthe) bet'á bek'órejǫ
tapeworm ..... chǫghay
TB (tuberculosis) ..... denédzídıth dáda
tooth drill ..... bet'á denéghú heldëth
toothache, she/he has a ..... beghú ʔeya
toxin ..... ʔasísłını
transfusion ..... dël denéghǫ́lchu
treatment (medical/alcohol) ..... dené hena hekádhër
ulcer ..... denébḗr yá ká
ultrasound ..... bet'á dené yé hunet'ı̨
unconscious person ..... dené k'órelyǫı̨́le
urinates, he/she ..... helës
vaccinates a person, he/she... ..... dené hígu
vomits, she/he ..... nakuı
viral ..... dáda ts'érédhı
virus ..... dáda ts'érédhı
wart ..... shı̨s
whooping cough ..... nédenélkuth dáda
windburnt ..... bek'erı̨ts'ı
withdrawal (from substance abuse) ..... bedı̨ t'á dúe
x-ray, he/she is taking an ..... denézí ʔerehtł'ís hílchu

How do you feel? ..... ʔedlát'u dérı̨dí-a?

.....

I don't feel well ..... Nezǫ déresdíle
I am hurt ..... ʔeyasjá
I hurt myself ..... ʔeyarísya
I am in pain ..... ʔeya déresdí
Where is the pain? ..... ʔedlínı ʔeya?
around here ..... jǫ náre

Do you have a stomach ache? ..... Nebër ʔeya-u?
I have a stomach ache ..... Sebër ʔeya
He has a stomach ache ..... Bebër ʔeya

Do you have a headache? ..... Netthí ʔeya-u?
I have a headache ..... Setthí ʔeya
S/he has a headache ..... Betthí ʔeya

Are you sick? ..... ʔeya nelı̨-u?

I am throwing up ..... Naskuı
I am going to throw up ..... Naskuı ha
Did you throw up? ..... Nathı̨kú-u?

Do you have the flu? ..... Dáda nı̨la-u?
I have the flu. (Illness got me) ..... Dáda sı̨la./Súrı̨dhër
He has the flu ..... Dáda yı̨la./Búrı̨dhër

Do you have a cold? (Did a cold get you?) ..... Dekoth nı̨la-u?
I have a cold. (A cold got me) ..... Dekoth sı̨la
S/he has a cold. (A cold got him/her) ..... Dekoth yı̨la

Are you cold? ..... Neba ʔedza-u?
Are you hot? ..... Neba ʔedu-u?
Do you have a fever? ..... Nédhël ʔaníla-u?
I have a fever ..... Nédhël sı̨łthën

Can you move? ..... Náı̨da ha duéle-u?
I can't move ..... Náísda ha dúe
Can you move your arm? ..... Negáné náıłna ha duéle-u?

My finger is infected ..... Selatth'alé tsı́dhër
My toe is infected ..... Sekéts'ël tsı́dhër
My ... is infected ..... Se ... tsı́dhër
It has pus ..... Beghą nı́łts'ës

Am I bleeding? ..... Sek'e dël-u?

Your nose is bleeding ..... Netsı̨ dël
Your lips are bleeding ..... Nedhá dël
Do you have a band-aid? ..... Bet'á Denéká hílt'us nets'ı̨-u?

My foot is frostbitten ..... Seké hekën
Your foot is frostbitten ..... Neké hekën
Your ... is frozen ..... Ne ... hekën
My ... is frozen ..... Se ... hekën

Help me ..... Sets'én nenı
Get help ..... Nuwets'édı ha Dené kánegha

Take me to the hospital ..... Dené ʔeya kuę́ nésı́łtí

Kuę́ yízı̨
In the home

Our Home ..... Nuwekuę́ ..... Page 304

Furnishings and Utensils ..... Yízı̨ Bet'á Hat'ı̨ ..... Page 307

In the Kitchen ..... Bę́r Káłt'éth Kuę́ ..... Page 310

Food and Cooking ..... Beghą Shéts'elyı chu Bę́r Káłt'éth ..... Page 313

Toiletries and Cosmetics ..... Bet'á Sédezíldhën ..... Page 325

Clothing ..... Yú ..... Page 327

Nuwekuę́
Our Home

addition to a house ..... yurɭʔą
back door ..... yat'ązı kıdá
barbeque ..... kún k'et'éth
basement ..... dechëntél yaghe
bathroom / toilet ..... tsą́ kuę́/ dechéín ttéł yaghe kúe
bathtub ..... beyé dek'enáts'eltsıl
brick ..... tthe nát'ath
carpet ..... dechëntél k'e thełchúth
ceiling ..... yatthıt'aghé
chinking (log home) ..... kuę́ dzé
closet ..... beyé yú thela
corner ..... yats'ël
dog house ..... lɭ kuę́
door ..... kɭdá
door, back ..... yat'ązı kɭdá
doorknob ..... kɭdá k'e theʔą
electricity ..... ʔídí kún
fence ..... bą́lch'ą
fireplace ..... beyá hurék'ę́n
fire door ..... kun já tɭdá
floor ..... dechëntél
furnace ..... beyá hurék'ę́n
garden ..... ní k'é ʔunełshé
gate ..... bą́łch'ą tɭdá
hallway ..... ʔełtónıʔa
insulation (home) ..... hak'áth ch'á kúę́ xá yát'ar
in the house ..... kuę yízɭ

kitchen ..... bḗr káłt'éth kuę́
latch ..... kįdá k'e theʔą
laundry room ..... yú k'enaltsıl kuę́
living room ..... ts'éłtth'ı kuę́
lock ..... ladlí/bet'á dánareldıth
mail ..... ʔerehtł'ís
mailbox ..... ʔerehtł'ís lagés
open, door is ..... kįdadaharel ką

outhouse ..... tsą́ kuę́
painting a house, she/he is ..... kuę́ heretł'ís
pantry ..... ʔasí k'ahaní k'é
plaster ..... bet'á hedzé
porch ..... kįdá kuę́
post (fence post) ..... bą́łch'ąchḗn
roof ..... yetthít'
root cellar ..... nı

screen (for window or door) ..... dejúldhëth
shingles ..... tthıt'aghé ts'ı łerıtł'ís
stairs / ladder ..... bek'e kánats'edíl
stove ..... tsánk'ën
stovepipe ..... tsánk'ën k'oth
swing ..... húbıl
wallpaper ..... yat'aré
shingles ..... tthıt'aghé ts'ı łerıtł'ís
water pump ..... tu hełt'u / ku hełt'u
window ..... ʔejak'é
wood shed ..... tsës yeh
woodstove ..... tsánk'ën/ satsán beyá hurék'ën

Where are you? ..... ʔedlíni noréłʔą?

I'm at home ..... Sekuę thıda
I am going home ..... Sekuę ts'ën nasja

Open the door! (to one person) ..... Daharıkı!
Close the door! (to one person) ..... Darıkı!

Give me the key! ..... Ladlí sets'ën nekı!

Clean up the room! (one person) ..... Yízı sehúle!
Clean up the room! (group) ..... Yízı sehúłe!

Make your bed! ..... Neda ké senélé!

Turn on the stove! ..... Tsánk'ën dı́łk'ą!
Put wood in the stove! ..... Tsës ʔełk'ér kı

Yízı Bet'á Hat'ı
Furnishings & Utensils

bathtub ..... beyé dek'enáts'eltsıl
beaver blanket (pelt of big beaver) ..... tsánethdhëth
bed ..... dahké
bison hide to sleep on ..... detł'otél
blanket ..... ts'ër
blanket, feather ..... ʔechus ts'ër
broom ..... yak'ekı / yǫk'etı
broom bristles ..... tł'ogh
broomstick ..... yǫk'etı chëné
camera ..... bet'á denéní ʔerehtł'ís náłtsí / bet'á denéní ʔerehtł'ís híłchu
cane ..... keth
caribou hide-bag ..... hatéth
caribou leg bag ..... ʔedzá dhëth
chair ..... dáchëné
clutter (things you don't use) ..... ʔasıé betóré ʔaıl
couch ..... dáchëncho
cradle ..... bebı bedá ké
cupboard ..... tth'áy k'é
curtain ..... jak'ébál
decorations ..... hatł'ǫ
desk ..... bek'e ʔerehtł'ís ghálada
dog blanket ..... łı ts'ër
dog chain ..... łı ʔełzus tł'ulé
dowel ..... dechën thatsël
dresser ..... beyé yú thela
dryer ..... beyé yú narejá

dust ..... ts'ër
dustpan ..... ts'ër tth'áy
extension cord ..... ʔídí kún tł'ulé
face cloth ..... t'ázëlda
fan ..... nʒłts'ı hethdëth
feather blanket ..... ʔechus ts'ër
flashlight ..... kúnaze
freezer ..... beyé ʔasí hekën
freezer (walk-in) ..... kën kuę́
fridge ..... beyé ʔasí nek'ëth thela
futon ..... dachën chogh ʔehte / dachën chogh łasníxąıt'ʒ́
garbage can ..... beyé ʔasí ʔą́ldel kıl
hanging up a picture, she/he is ..... denéní ʔerehtł'ís datʒ́
iron (for clothes) ..... yúk'et'a
ironing clothes, she/he is ..... yú k'eʔá
key ..... ladlí
kleenex ..... tsą́ tsıl
lamp ..... k'ók'ën
mattress ..... ʔétedhëth
mirror ..... núzelʔʒ
mop ..... bet'á dechëntél k'enáłtsıl
mosquito bar (net to sleep under) ..... dejúldhëth
movie/video ..... ʔerehtł'ís náda
oven ..... berkat'eth
pail ..... kılı / kıl
pail, water ..... ku kılı / kukıl
paper bag ..... ʔerehtł'ís nałchéth
phone ..... beyé yakı
photograph (of person) ..... denénérehtł'ís /denéné ʔerehtł'ís
picture (on wall) ..... denérehtł'ís daghárʒtą́

pillow ..... tthíʔël
radio ..... radıo
rags ..... yúch'elé

rocking chair ..... dáchën húbıl/dáchën nanúbıl
rug ..... dechëntél k'e thełchúth
seat (to sit on) ..... bek'e ts'eda
shelf ..... dáʔą
stereo ..... tł'ísjën
table ..... bek'e shéts'elyı
telephone ..... beyé yakı
television ..... TV
trunk (storage) ..... dechën kıl
wash basin ..... beyé k'enázëlde tth'áy
washing machine/washtub ..... beyé yú k'enáłtsıl
waste basket ..... beyé ʔasí ʔąldel
water barrel ..... líbarí

Bër Káłt'éth Kuę
In the Kitchen

bottle ..... łukıl
bowl ..... tth'áytsó
butcher's knife ..... bescho(gh)
coffee pot ..... lígafí tıl
cooking pot ..... beyé bestíl
cup ..... lıdí tth'áy
cupboard ..... tth'áy k'é
curved knife (crooked knife) ..... besxáth
dial ..... dzıréldíth
dipper ..... kú tth'áy
dish cloth ..... tënëlchuth
dish pan ..... beyé tth'áy k'enáltsıl
dish towel ..... dashǫ
dishes/dish ..... tth'áy
drinking glass ..... łur tth'áy
egg flipper / spatula ..... bet'á ʔeghés naret'a
fork ..... bágol
freezer ..... beyé ʔasí hekën
freezer (walk-in) ..... kën kuę
fridge ..... beyé ʔasí nek'ëth thela
frying pan ..... łuscho
frying pan (cast iron) ..... łuscho/labuél
garbage can ..... beyé ʔasí ʔąldel kıl
glass ..... tthe tthay
jar ..... ku kıl
kettle ..... cheth kı
knife ..... besl

knife blade ..... besk'á
knife, pointed ..... besch'ú
knife, table ..... beskúr

ladle ..... łuscho
lard pail ..... tłes kıl
lid ..... bedaıkęné
list ..... bek'erehtł'ís
oven ..... berkat'eth
pail ..... kılı / kıl
pail, water ..... ku kılı / kukıl
pan ..... satsán tth'áy
paper towel ..... ʔerehtł'ís bet'á nalazelde
plate ..... tth'áykël
pot ..... beyé bestıl
refrigerator ..... beyé ʔasí nék'ath thela
saucepan ..... tth'áy bechën hǫ́lı̨
scale (for weighing) ..... bet'á ʔenazeldath
shelf ..... dáʔą
sink ..... beyé ʔasí k'enáltsıl

soap bar ..... datłagh
soap, dish ..... tth'áy datłagh
soap, powdered ..... datłagh náldëth
soup bowl ..... thechás tth'áy
spatula ..... bet'á ʔeghés naret'á
spoon ..... łus
spoon, table ..... łuscho
stove ..... tsánk'ę́n
table ..... bek'e shéts'elyı
tablecloth ..... tth'áydhę́th
tablespoon ..... łus nechá/łuscho
teacup ..... lıdí tth'áy
teapot ..... lıdí kıl
teaspoon ..... łuzaze
tin can ..... satsán kıl
tinfoil ..... tsą́łxën ʔerehtł'ís
toothpick ..... bet'á denéghúgëth nátı
wash basin ..... beyé k'enázëlde tth'áy
waste basket ..... beyé ʔasí ʔą́ldel
water barrel ..... líbarí

Clean up the kitchen! (one person) ..... Bę́r káłt'eth kuę́ sehúle!
Clean up the kitchen! (group) ..... Bę́r káłt'eth kuę́ sehúłe!

Put your dishes away! (one person) ..... Ne tth'áy wé nılé!
Put your dishes away! (group) ..... Nu hé th'áy senúłe wé nułé.

Beghą Shéts'elyı chu Bër Káłt'éth
Food and Cooking

alcoholic beverage ..... kúnkué
apple ..... bą́dzaghé
bacon ..... gagús k'á

baked fish ..... ts'ą́kániyé łuet'éth
baking powder ..... bet'a łës hılyulé
bannock ..... łést'éth
bannock with fish eggs ..... łuek'únt'éth
banquet ..... nasuwé
barbeque ..... kún k'et'éth
battered fish ..... łue łés hél thet'e
beans ..... jígay
beaver castor ..... tsálį́
beaver meat ..... tsátthḗn
beef ..... ʔejëretthḗn dené yénełshą
beer ..... bír
beets ..... k'ezeldélk'ozé

berry ..... jíe / jí

birchbark pail (for berries) ..... k'ı kılı / k'ı tılı
birch water ..... k'ı tu
bitter, it is ..... denɻts'ı
black currants ..... nǫ́tsené
blood cake ..... dël t'eth
blood soup ..... dël chás
blueberry ..... tsą́łcho(gh)
boiled egg ..... ʔeghésbes
boiled fish ..... łuebes/łue thebes
boiling fish, he or she is ..... łuełbes
bone ..... tth'ën
bread ..... łést'éth dhúlé
bread (rising) ..... hílyúl
bread, sliced ..... łést'éth dhúlé nat'áth
breakfasts (plural) ..... k'abj́ dené shets'sélyı
broth ..... tudhël

brown sugar ..... súgatthoghé
buffaloberry / soapberry ..... tsą́dële
butter ..... ʔejëretth'ú tłes
cabbage ..... t'áncháycho
cake ..... łést'áth łekën
candy ..... náídíbąth
canned meat ..... satsán kıl yé bḗr
caribou meat ..... ʔetthḗntthḗn
carrots ..... tthay
cereal ..... k'abį́dëné nı
cheese ..... chız
chicken meat ..... bą́lay k'ásbatthḗn
chocolate bar ..... ʔejëredëlé
Christmas feast ..... Kath Yatı shéts'elyı
cocoa, hot chocolate (bison blood) ..... ʔejëredël déłtur
coffee ..... lígafí
cold (to taste), it is ..... nék'áth
cook (on open fire) ..... kún ní kałt'éth
cookies ..... łést'éth łekën
cooking fish on the fire, she/he is ..... kún ní łue kałt'éth
cooking oil ..... bet'á bekałt'eth tłezé
cooking, she/he is ..... bër kałt'éth
cork ..... kukıl dáʔąné
country food ..... dene nı
cracker, pilot biscuit ..... łést'éth gëné
cranberry (highbush) ..... deníjí
cranberry (low bush) ..... nįtł'ḗr
cream ..... ʔejëreth'ué dó
cutting it, she/he is ..... náyet'áth
diced meat ..... bḗr nát'ath

drinking it, she/he/it is ..... yedą
drinking, she/he is ..... hedą
dry beans ..... jígay
dry soup ..... bél heches
dryfish ..... ʔełddháy
drymeat ..... ʔegëné
duck meat ..... chëthtthḗn
eating fish, he/she is ..... łue ghą shékį
egg/eggs ..... ʔeghés/ʔeghézé
feast ..... násu
filling it (with liquid), she/he is ..... yeyénıl
fish chowder ..... łuechás/łuecházé
fish cooking on open fire ..... łue t'és k'e thet'e
fish eggs ..... łuek'uné
fish leftovers ..... łuezáze

fish patties ..... łuedól
flour ..... łés
food ..... beghą shéts'elyı/bḗr
fresh fish ..... łuegóth

fridge ..... beyé ʔasí nek'ëth thela
fried bannock ..... tłeze ʔúle
fried egg ..... ʔeghés thet'é
fried fat ..... ʔek'a dzǫné
fried fish ..... łue tłes hél thet'e
fried meat ..... tłes hél bër thet'e
frozen fish ..... łuelu

game birds (meat) ..... hǫ́ltsëltthën
garden ..... ní k'é ʔunełshé
generous (shares food) ..... tháhuredı
give (food) ..... begǫlchú
gooseberry ("thorn berry") ..... daghósjí
grain ..... tł'olá
gravy ..... tłéschás
grease ..... tłes
greedy for food, she/he is ..... bedhénınt'ı
grill ..... bek'e het'éth
ground meat ..... bër náldëth
ground pork ..... gugúshtthën náldëth

gum ..... dzé
ham ..... gugúshtthḗn
home brew ..... jítué / jítú
honey ..... tł'ıstthó nı

hot chocolate, cocoa (bison blood) ..... ʔejëredël déthtur
hungry, she/he/it is ..... bḗr badhı
inedible ..... beghą shéts'elyı ha ʔaį́le
jam ..... jíechás
jelly ..... jíechás
juice ..... jítú
juice (powdered) ..... jús deltur
junk food ..... bḗr bet'óréʔáíle / ʔasıé łekę̄n
kidney ..... ʔets'és
Labrador Tea ..... nagoth
lard ..... tłes
lard pail ..... tłes kıl
lettuce ..... t'áncháyts'ḗl
liver ..... ʔedhḗr
lobster ..... tu cho ts'į gu k'ozé

loganberry, dewberry ..... ts'ël nadlár
lunch (eating at noon) ..... dzı́dıs chétsélyı
lunch (middle of the day) ..... dzı́dıs
making bannock, she/he is ..... łést'éth hełt'éth

making dryfish, she/he is ..... ʔełddháy det'áth
making tea, she/he is ..... lıdí hełtsı
marrow ..... ʔeyaghé
meat ..... bër
meat, bear ..... sastthën
meat, beaver ..... tsátthën
meat, butchered ..... bër nát'ath
meat, caribou ..... ʔetthëntthën
meat, dry ..... ʔegëné
meat, fresh ..... bër gódhé
meat, moose ..... denítthën
meatball ..... bërdól
milk ..... ʔejëretth'ué
milk, canned ..... satsán kılʔejëretth'ué
milk, condensed ..... ʔejëretth'ú dóghé

milk, powdered ..... ʔejëretth'ú gëné
mixing a cake, he/she is ..... łekën hénágëth
moose meat ..... denítthẽn
mushroom ..... bą́dzajëré
oatmeal/porridge ..... łįchonı
onion ..... tło'ts'ı yané
orange (fruit) ..... jík'os

pancakes ..... łést'étht'úr
peanut butter / peanuts ..... dlíenı
pemmican ..... ʔetsįs
pepper ..... denıts'ıaze
peppermint grass ..... tł'otsẽn
pilot biscuit / cracker ..... łést'éth gëné
poison ..... náídísłını
pork ..... gugúshtthén
pork fat ..... gugúshk'a
pork hocks ..... gugúsh kechëné
porridge / oatmeal ..... łįchonı

pot ..... beyé bestıl
potato ..... nołshı
potato (baked) ..... nołshıt'éth
potato (mashed) ..... nołshı naltł'es
potato chips ..... nołshıgëné
pounded meat ..... ʔı̨tsı́s
pouring it, he/she is ..... déyenıl
ptarmigan meat ..... k'ásbatthén
pumpkin ..... ʔeyun dzıné bet'á hetł'ı̨
raisins ..... jíaze
raspberry ..... dakáłjí
rice ..... tł'olágaze
rhubarb ..... tł'ogh
ripe berry or fruit ..... jí nédler / jí néthler
rosehip ..... ʔı̨tsól/ʔıntsól / ʔı̨tsólé
rotten (meat, smell) ..... hı̨łjër
salt ..... dedhay
salty, it is ..... dedhay nátsër
Saskatoon berry ..... k'ı́jí
smoked fish ..... łue lër k'e dą́ıłtı́
soup / stew ..... thecháze
sour, it is ..... denı̨ts'ı
spicy, it is ..... denı̨ts'ı
steak ..... bër hált'ath
sugar ..... súga
supper (we eat in the evening) ..... híłts'ën shéts'ely
swallowing it, he/she is ..... yéłna
syrup ..... k'ıtú
tastes it, he/she ..... yenáredlí

tea ..... lıdí
tendon ..... ʔech'ę́ré
turkey dinner ..... k'ásbacho beghą shéts'elyı
yeast / baking powder ..... bet'a łës hılyulé

Are you hungry? (to one person) ..... Bę́r baı̨dhı-u?

I'm hungry ..... Bę́r basthı
I'm not hungry ..... Bę́r basthı-le
I am full (I ate enough.) ..... Daghár shéskı̨
I've already eaten ..... K'ádëné shéskı̨

Have some food. (to one person) ..... Bę́r beghą shénetı̨
Have some food. (> one person) ..... Bę́r beghą shúłyı

Have some more ..... ʔałǫ́ dı́lchu
More please! ..... ʔałǫ́ saı̨łchu!
Do you want some coffee? ..... Lígafí hurı́lʔı̨-u?

Do you want some coffee?.....Lígafí hurǰlʔǰ-u?
Do you want some caribou meat?.....ʔetthḗntthḗn hurǰlʔǰ-u?
Do you want some fish?.....Łuetthḗn hurǰlʔǰ-u?

Do you want some?.....hurǰlʔǰ-u?
I don't want any.....hurésʔǰle

Did you make breakfast?.....K'abǰdëné bḗr káthǰłt'e-u?
Did you make supper?.....Hǰłts'ḗn bḗr káthǰłt'e-u?
What's for supper?.....Hǰłts'ḗn dé, ʔedlághe ghą shílyı ha-a?

Do you like it?.....Nełkën-u?

This tastes good.....Dırı łekën
This doesn't taste good.....Dırı łekënle
It tastes sweet.....Suga łe nı
It tastes salty.....Dedhay łenı
It tastes sour.....Denǰts'ı
It tastes rotten / spoiled.....Hǰłjër łenı

I'm thirsty.....Ku basthı
May I get water?.....Ku hása ha duéle-u?

Boil the water!.....Ku níłxas
Cut up the meat! (one person).....Bḗr nánet'áth
Stir the tea! (one person).....Lıdí hénáǰgëth

What are you eating?.....ʔedlághe ghą shénetǰ-a?

Do you like fish? ..... Łuetthḗn nełkën-u?

I don't like fish ..... Łuetthḗn heskënle
I like fish ..... Łuetthḗn heskën

Is the fish ready (cooked)? ..... Łue thet'e-u?
Have some more ..... ʔałǫ́ dı́lchu

Thanks for the good meal ..... Mársı nezǫ shéskı̨

Bet'á Sédezíldhën
Toiletries and Cosmetics

comb ..... tthí ts'í
combing his/her own hair, s/he is ..... betthí hets'í
combing (someone else's) hair, s/he is ..... yetthí hets'í
curling iron ..... bet'á denétthíghá hełdzıl
face cloth ..... t'ázëlda
hairpin ..... tthígha hutún
hair dryer ..... bet'á denétthíghá narejá
handkerchief / scarf ..... k'oth hézelchëth/k'othchëth
hankie for nose ..... k'ozelchëth
kleenex ..... tsǫ tsıl
make-up (for face) ..... bet'á sedezíldhën
mirror ..... núzelʔı̨
napkins (sanitary) ..... ts'ékuıyúé

shaving his face, he is ..... daghaddho
shower, he/she is taking a ..... dek'enáltsıl
sink ..... beyé ʔasí k'enáltsıl
soap bar ..... datłagh
soap, dish ..... tth'áy datłagh
soap, powdered ..... datłagh náldëth

soap, powdered ..... datłagh náldëth
toilet paper ..... tsą́tsíl
toothbrush ..... bet'á denéghú k'enáltsıl
toothpaste ..... bet'á denéghú k'enáltsıl datłagh
toothpick ..... bet'á denéghúgës natthı
towel ..... bet'á nalazëlde / t'ázëlda
wash basin ..... beyé k'enázëlde tth'áy

Wash your hands ..... Nelá k'enáı̨łtsıl
Wipe your hands ..... Nelá k'enáı̨łdé

Have a bath! ..... Dek'enáı̨łtsıl

Yú
Clothing

anklet/short socks ..... lıbá duaze
apron ..... bákél / battél
baby bunting bag (moss bag) ..... bęłtth'ú / betth'ué
badge ..... dazełʔą
bathing suit ..... beyé tú náts'edhër yúé

beaded jacket ..... ʔı ʔı̨łts'us t'á bek'e nánéłką
beaver jacket ..... tsádhëth ʔı
belt ..... thëth
blouse ..... ʔızí
boots, leather ..... ʔejëredhëth ke
boots, rubber ..... kudhélé
boots, winter ..... xayké
bracelet ..... denélachëné k'e thela
brassiere / bra ..... denétth'údhëth

briefs / underpants / panties ..... tł'áıt'ár
button ..... bǫlay/banlay
buttonhole ..... bǫla k'é
clothing ..... yú
coat (long) ..... ʔı neth
collar ..... k'othkál
cowboy hat ..... ts'á bahkël
diaper ..... t'alchúth
dress ..... ʔı
dress shoes ..... dechënke
dry clothes ..... yú déya
earmuffs ..... denédzá k'e thela
earrings ..... dené dza k'e naʔúl
embroidered jacket ..... ʔı bek'e nánéłkǫ
fishing glove ..... łué ghaládá jısé
folding clothes, she/he is ..... yú heyéłnı
footwear ..... ke
fur hat ..... detł'o(gh) ts'á
glasses (eyeglasses) ..... nak'éts'ełya
gloves ..... lajıs
gloves (beaded) ..... lajıs bek'e nánéłkǫ
hairpin ..... tthígha hutún
handkerchief/scarf ..... k'oth hézelchëthk'othchëth
hanging it (clothing) up, she/he is ..... deghayerı̨łchuth
hankie for nose ..... k'ozelchëth
hat ..... ts'á
head scarf ..... tthíts'ełchëth
head strap (for carrying meat) ..... xǫ́tł'úl
high-heeled shoe ..... kedlaghé theʔǫ narı̨dhá
hip waders ..... kudhel neneth

hood ..... ts'ahtth'ú
jacket ..... ʔı
jacket, moosehide ..... denídhëth ʔı
jeans ..... ku tł'aʔí
jewelry ..... ʔasí bénat'ı bet'á hat'ı
kerchief / neck scarf ..... k'othchëth/k'oth hézelchëth
laundry (dirty clothes) ..... yúdze
long stockings ..... lıbá neneth
longjohns ..... yút'ár neneth
metis sash ..... beghárek'ąze thëth
mitts ..... jıs
mitts, fur ..... detł'ogh jıs
moccasin ..... kekëlke
moccasin (canvas top) ..... líbarlá kezebër ke
moss bag (baby bunting bag) ..... bęłtth'ú
mukluks ..... ʔeténá ké
muskrat fur hat ..... dzëndhëth ts'á
necklace ..... tthąlıa
nylons/nylon stockings ..... lasué lıbá
pair ..... náke ʔełéłt'e
pair of boots ..... ke
pair of pants ..... tł'áʔı
pair of shoes ..... ke
pair, one of a... (its other one) ..... bek'adhe
pyjamas ..... beyé ts'ekı yu
panties/briefs ..... tł'áıt'ár
pants ..... tł'áʔı
parka ..... ʔekéná ʔı
pullover sweater ..... náduth ʔı
purse or backpack ..... nałchéth dzézegı

raincoat ..... chą yué
ring (for the hand) ..... láʔan
rubber boots ..... kudhélé
rubbers for moccasins ..... kenuré
scarf ..... k'oth hézelchëth/dąıchuth
shawl ..... lıshál
shirt ..... tth'ızı ʔı
shoes ..... ke
shorts ..... tł'áʔı duaze
skates/iceskates ..... satsánke
skidoo pants ..... tł'áʔı detą
slip (for under dress) ..... ʔıhtł'á
slippers ..... kesabḗr húle
slippers with fur ..... ke bebán detł'ogh
slippers, beaded ..... ʔı̨łts'us ke
snaps ..... bą́la
socks, thick ..... lıbá deką
socks/stockings ..... lıbá
stockings, long ..... lıbá nenéth
stockings, nylon ..... lasué lıbá
suit ..... łá yu
suspenders ..... xétł'úl
sweater ..... náduth ʔı
sweater, wool ..... lalén ʔı
taking it (clothing) off, she/he is ..... het'ar
toe ring ..... bekéts'ël ts'ı̨ laʔané
toque ..... ts'asgúl
t-shirt ..... tth'ızı ʔıt'ár
undershirt ..... betth'ızı yué
underpants / panties / briefs ..... tł'áıt'ár

underware ..... yút'ár
undressing, he/she/it is ..... het'ar
unhooking, he/she/it is ..... yek'eʔar
uniform (suit) ..... łá yu
vest ..... ʔı bebár húle
vest, moosehide ..... denídhḗth ʔı bebár húle
wallet ..... tsambá dhḗth
watch (to tell time) ..... sa

Can I borrow your jacket? ..... Neʔí seghą nániłchúth?
Can I borrow your boots? ..... Neké seghą nánele?

Put away your clothes ..... Neyú seníle
Hang it (clothing) up! ..... Daghárįłchuth!

Where's my jacket? ..... Seʔıé sí?
Where's my... ? ..... Se ... sí?

Your..... is in the wash ..... Ne ..... ku yé thełchúth
Put your clothes in the wash ..... Neyú tánele
My shirt is dirty ..... Sedezeʔí dídzį

Wear your hat! ..... Nets'ah t'ánet'ı
Button your coat! (to one person) ..... Dágolįle!
Put on your shoes! (to one person) ..... Neké yénelʔeth.

Sew the button on your shirt! ..... Neʔí k'e bąla berįłką

Háyorı̨la
In the Community

Buildings ..... Yeh / Kuę́ ..... Page 334

The School ..... Sekuı Hónełtën Kuę́ ..... Page 338

The Church ..... Yałtı Kuę́ ..... Page 348

Yeh
Buildings

airport ..... dzırét'ay k'é
alcohol treatment centre ..... kúntué ch'as nánet'ën kuę́
apartment ..... kuę́ ʔełyerı̨la
arena ..... satsánke kuę́ / ʔeł kéchú tasíe t'á sazede kúe

band office ..... Dëne K'aldé Kué
bank ..... tsambá kuę́
bar / lounge ..... kúntué ts'eldél k'é
barn ..... ʔejëre kuę́
building something, she/he is ..... ʔasí hełtsı
building, a ..... yeh
building, big ..... kuęcho/yehcho
cabin ..... yeh
cabin, abandonned ..... thay kuę́
café / cafeteria / restaurant ..... shéts'elyı kuę́ / shéch'elyı kuę́
clothing store ..... yú náni kuę́
community hall ..... ʔełénats'edíl kuę́

convent / residential school ..... denéxare kuę / denéxar kuę
court ..... Dené ghą náyatı
daycare ..... sekuı k'ání kuę
dock ..... ts'ı k'é
Elders' home ..... ʔą́łneth kuę
farm ..... ní ʔuneshe
fence ..... bą́lch'ą
firehall (with 1 truck) ..... kún bethchëné theką kuę
firehall (with > 1 truck) ..... kún bethchëné thela kuę
garage ..... beschën tselʔı̨ kuę
handicraft shop ..... ʔenéłką kuę
haunted house ..... ʔeyún kuę
health centre / hospital ..... ʔeya kuę
hospital ..... ʔeya kuę
hotel / motel ..... nats'ekís kuę
house ..... kuę
house (empty) ..... kuę tth'ëné
house (small) ..... kuęze
house / dwelling ..... kuę
jail ..... dené dárı̨la kuę
labratory ..... ʔasıe k'oneká kuę
library ..... ʔerehtł'ís thela kuę
liquor store ..... kúnkué kuę
log cabin ..... dechënlú kuę
museum ..... thaı dené ywé kánı kuę
Northern store ..... k'ódhı kuę
nursing station / health centre ..... ʔeya kuę
outhouse ..... tsą́ kuę
police residence ..... Dené náłtsí dëné nádé kuę
police station ..... Dené náłtsí dëné kuę

post office ..... ʔerehtł'ís kuę́
residential school ..... Denéxare kuę́
restaurant / cafe ..... shéts'elyı kuę́ / shéch'elyı kuę́
root cellar ..... nı
sawmill ..... dechën det'áth k'é

school ..... sekuı hónełtën kuę́
shop / workshop ..... beyé ʔasí ghálada kuę́
smokehouse ..... łër kuę́
storage shed ..... ʔasí k'áni kuę́
store ..... náník'é
tall building, it is a ..... kuę́ nárı̨dhá
teepee / tipi ..... nı̨bálch'ú
theatre ..... ʔerehtł'ís náda kuę́
treatment centre ..... nats'ejí kuę́
warehouse ..... ʔasí k'áni kuę́
water treatment centre ..... tu kuę́
workshop ..... beyé ʔasí ghálada kuę́

Where are you? ..... ʔedlíni noréłʔą?

I'm at home ..... Sekuę́ thıda
I'm at school ..... Sekuı hónełtën kuę́ thıda
I'm at my friend's house ..... Sets'éni bekuę́ thıda
I'm at the store ..... Náník'é násthër

Is the store open? ..... Náník'é ʔedá hárelką-u?
It's open ..... ʔedá hárelką
It's closed ..... Dárénką

Is it open? ..... daharel ką-u?
Is the ..... open? ..... ʔeyı daharel ką-u?

Where is the school? ..... ʔedlíni sekuı hónełtën kuę́ háʔą?
Where is ...? ..... ʔedlíni..háʔą?

Where are you going? ..... (1) ʔedlı́zı́ hı́ya-a?
(2) ʔedlı́zı́ huhʔaz-a?
(3+) ʔedlı́zı́ huhdel-a?

I am going home ..... Sekuę́ ts'ę́n nasja
I am going to school ..... Sekuı hónełtën kuę́ ts'ę́n nasja
I am going to the store ..... Náník'é ts'íya

Sekuı Hónełtën Kuę̨
The School

activity ..... ʔasíe ghą nats'edé
add (addition) ..... ʔelghárulta
adult educator ..... ʔą́łneth hónełtën
announcements ..... nuwe ts'átı ha /hádí / honı
art ..... ʔasí bénat'ı̨
assistant teacher ..... sekuı hónełtën ts'énı
attendance (children are present) ..... sekuı naıdíl
award ..... t'asıé begǫnedí
backpack ..... nałchéth dzézegı
bell ..... bą́tth'a
bilingual ..... naké yakı ʔełk'éch'a t'á yałkı
book ..... ʔerehtł'ís
bully ..... déné helayí / dené héalyé
chalkboard, whiteboard ..... bek'e ʔerehtł'íze
classroom ..... sekuı honelkën kuę̨
computer (metal thing with a mind) ..... satsán bení hı̨lı̨
contest ..... ʔełch'á hadhër
crayons ..... ʔerehtł'íschëné ʔełk'éch'arát'ı̨
curriculum ..... begháré ʔasí ʔeghálada
Dene Language (subject) ..... Dené yatí hóneneltën
Dene language teacher ..... Dené yatí hónełtën
dictionary ..... yatı hulʔa
divide ..... nádárelyé
Divisional Board of Education /
Divisional Education Council ..... ʔerehtł'ís Kuę̨ Ha Déłtth'ı
early dismissal ..... ʔeghą́ ʔenǫ́t'e
educated, she/he is ..... nezǫ honéłtą

encyclopedia ..... ʔarelyǫ́ ts'ı̨ ʔerehtł'ís
English Language Arts-ELA ..... That'ın yatí hóneneltën
envelope ..... ʔerehtł'ísdhëth
eraser ..... bet'á ʔerehtł'íschën k'enálde
example ..... ʔeyı lat'é
exit, an ..... kenıʔá
exit sign ..... tunıʔá
fails, he/she... (doesn't finish) ..... naı̨t'eíle
file ..... hak'al
filing cabinet ..... ʔerehtł'ís beyé thela
film projector ..... bet'á denéní ʔerehtł'ís náda net'ı̨
fire alarm ..... kún dekǫ́dé satsán hezıl
fire door ..... kún já tı̨dá
fire drill ..... kún dék'ą dé xa dené honélkën
flag ..... yaı̨bál
friend, my ..... sets'éni
garbage can ..... beyé ʔasí ʔą́ldel kıl

globe ..... harelyǫ nenék'él
glue ..... bet'á ʔasí ʔełílt'us

good idea ..... hat'é dé nezǫ
group ..... łah dené
gym (school) ..... sekuı sádé k'e
handicraft (sewing) ..... ʔasí ʔenélkǫ
happy, she/he is ..... ba horélyǫ/benıé
hard (situation) ..... húreníle/búreníle
help ..... sets'enéní
helper / assistant ..... dené ts'éni
helpful, she/he is ..... dené ts'ǫnıní
history ..... nélé / yunǫ́ze nélé
holiday ..... k'orésʔá
homework ..... ʔerehtł'ís denékuę́ beghálada
improved (better) ..... k'ádhı
improves, she/he ..... k'ádhı ʔane
idea (thinking about it) ..... begǫnanádhér
ink ..... ʔerehtł'ís tué
jigsaw puzzle ..... ʔeretł'ıs natáth dek'élyé
legend (story) ..... hanı
librarian ..... ʔerehtł'ís thela k'élní dëné
lunch (middle of the day) ..... dzǫ́dıs
math (adding) ..... ʔełghárúłta
movie screen ..... bek'e ʔerehtł'ís náda
multiplying, it is ..... lǫ́ ʔane
multiplying, it is/they are ..... łǫ́ ʔane
music ..... shën
national anthem ..... dene nené yené
noise maker (noisy) ..... dene berakuréjaǫ́le
notebook ..... ʔerehtł'ís kal
notice (announcement poster) ..... ʔerehtł'ís dahthetchúth
objective (we are working towards it) ..... bebǫzǫ́ ʔeghálaída

odd (not even) ..... ʔełéłt'eíle
office ..... ʔerehtł'ís ʔeghálada kuę́
opinion ..... tąsą́hadí
paint ..... bet'á shéredlı
paint brush ..... bet'á shéredlı dechën

painting a picture, she/he is ..... ʔası heretł'ís
paper ..... ʔerehtł'ís
pen ..... ʔerehtł'íschëne
pencil (lead) ..... ʔerehtł'ís chëne delzen
pencil ..... ʔerehtł'íschëne
pencil case ..... ʔerehtł'íschëndhę́th
pencil sharpener ..... bet'á ʔerehtł'íschën nak'ak'a
playground ..... sáts'ede k'é
poem ..... yatı nezǫ darelyı
policy ..... begharé ʔeghálada
principal ..... sekuı hónełtën ts'ę́n k'áldhër
progress (on work) ..... la nezǫ hałé

question, she/he is asking a ..... hurełkër
recess ..... sekuı kı̨del

reading, she/he is ..... ʔerehtł'ís k'ayałkı
recognition (award) ..... ʔasıe na ʔasıe begónedı
report card ..... sekuı t'arát'ı sı ʔerehtł'ís /
..... bet'á t'a k'órelyą sí net'ı̨
research (he/she is looking for it) ..... beká húneka
restroom ..... tsą́ kuę́
role model ..... benábı̨́
rubber band ..... nat'í
multiplying, it is/they are ..... łą́ ʔane
rule / law ..... t'así t'at'e ha
ruler ..... bet'á húdza
secondary school ..... ʔerehtł'ís kuę́ nedhé
secretary ..... ʔerehtł'ís sérı̨thën dëné
school ..... sekuı hónełtën kuę́
science (investigating) ..... yenadáneta

scissors ..... tábes
scotch tape ..... bet'á ʔasí ʔełılt'us
self evaluation (looking at oneself) ..... dek'á nazelta
sentence (words) ..... yatı detl'ís
sharing it, we are all ..... ʔarelyụ bet'aít'ı
sharpener, pencil ..... bet'á ʔerehtł'íschën nak'ak'a
shop teacher ..... bet'á ʔasí hereldı hónełtën
signature, his/her ..... bezí dek'érı́łtł'ıs
signs name, he/she ..... bezí dek'érı́łtł'ıs
spelling ..... yakı ʔełghárélye

sport(s) ..... są
stage ..... bek'é sats'édé xá nǫnt'ą́
stage curtains ..... bédarę́bal
stapler ..... bet'á ʔerehtł'ís ʔełuríltse
story ..... hanı
storyteller ..... dené hél halnı
student ..... dené hóneltën
subtract (take away) ..... beghą hílchu

tack ..... satsẽlaze
tape (scotch) ..... bet'á ʔasí ʔełílt'us
tape measure ..... bet'á húdza
teacher ..... sekuı hónełtën
teaching, she/he is ..... dené hónełtën
test (evaluation) ..... bet'á t'a k'órelyą sí net'ı̨ ha
time out (sit alone.) ..... then thı̨da
together ..... ʔáłá
traditional knowledge ..... dené ch'anı / dené ch'anı ts'ı̨́ hanı
traditional ways ..... dëne k'ızı̨
vice principal ..... sekuı hónełtën ts'ẽn k'áldhër ts'énı
washroom (boys) ..... denéyuaze tsą́ kuę́
washroom (girls) ..... ts'ékuaze tsą́ kuę́
word ..... yakı
writing folder ..... beyé ʔerehtł'ís thela
yardstick ..... łá bek'ílnı
writing, she/he is ..... ʔeretł'ís
wrong / incorrect ..... ʔełtth'íle

Do you like school? ..... ʔerehtł'ís kuę́ naı̨dá neba nezǫ-u?
I like school ..... Erehtł'ís kuę́ naısdá seba nezǫ

I'm at school ..... Sekuı hónełtën kuę́ thıda
I am going to school ..... Sekuı hónełtën kuę́ ts'ẽn nasja

Who knows? / Who knows it? ..... ʔedlą́ghe yek'órelyą?

I don't know ..... Bek'óreshą́ile
I'm thinking about it ..... Beghą nánısthër/ Benánısthër
I got it. (I figured it out.) ..... Beneresní

Do you like math? ..... ʔełghárúlta neba nezǫ-u?
Do you like science? ..... ʔasí náneta neba nezǫ-u?
Do you like learning Dene? ... Dené yatí hóneneltën neba nezǫ-u?

What grade are you in? ..... ʔedlánélt'e ghayé
How many years have you gone to school? ... ʔerehtł'ís kuę́ naɻdá-a?
How far did you go in school? ..... ʔerehtł'ís kuę́ ʔedláɻtha ts'ę́n níya-a?

awesome ..... nezǫ́ dúe
good ..... nezǫ / nezǫ́
outstanding ..... Dené ʔą́zɻ́ hálłtsı
terrific job ..... la nezǫ thɻłtsɻ
Give me five! ..... Sǫlághe saɻʔá!

Read this! (to one person) ..... Bek'e yanełtı!
Write it down! (to one person) ..... Bek'érɻ́tł'ís!
Write it down! (to > one person) ..... Bek'órútł'ís!

Think about it! ..... Beghâ nánidhÿr!
I'm thinking about it ..... Beghą nánısthër/ Benánısthër

Are you done (finished?) ..... Naɻt'é-u?
I am finished. ..... Nast'e
I am ready ..... Sérest'e

May I go to the bathroom? ..... Tsą́ kuę́ nása ha duéle-u?
May I get water? ..... Ku hása ha duéle-u?

Listen to me! (to one person) ..... Surɻłtth'ą!
Listen to me! (to > one person) ..... Dásurułtth'ą/Sedárułtth'ą

Sit down! (one person) ..... Nıdá!
Sit down! (a group) ..... Denultth'í!

Sit up straight! (to 1 person) ..... ʔełtth'ı thı̨da!
Sit up straight! (to > 1 person) ..... ʔełtth'ı dárułtth'ı!

Be quiet! (command to one person) ..... Ts'éthı̨ ʔaını̨!
Be quiet! (command to a group) ..... Ts'éthı̨ ʔohnı̨!

Cut out the picture. (to one person) ..... ʔerehtł'ís hánełt'áth
Cut out the picture. (to a group) ..... ʔerehtł'ís hárołt'áth

Hand it to him/her! ..... Betł'ághé ʔunení!
Hand it to me! ..... Setł'ághé ʔunení!

Clap your hands! (to one person) ..... Łukár!
Clap your hands! (to > one person) ..... Łerókár!

Stand up! (a group) ..... Nuhdél
Stand up! (one person) ..... Nıyı̨

Clean up! (to one person) ..... Suhı̨́le!
Clean up! (to more than one person) ..... Suhúłe!

Line up! ..... ʔełk'íne narułya
Put your hand up! ..... Nelá nerı̨́ʔá!

He is making faces at me ..... Sets'én ch'órelʔı̨
Don't make faces! ..... Ch'órelʔı̨́le!

Stop! (that's enough) ..... Hút'a húlí

She/he kicked me (once). ..... Séʔeth
She/he punched me (once). ..... Násenıłt'ús

She/he scratched me. ..... Sek'enı̨ts'ër
She/he slapped me. ..... Násınıkár

She/he skipped class. ..... Nahjáíle
Where is your late slip? ..... ʔeghą́ nı̨jáíle ʔerehtł'ís sí?

Time out! (Sit alone!) ..... Thën thı̨da

right/correct ..... ʔełtth'ı
wrong/incorrect ..... ʔełtth'íle

Yałtı Kuę́
The Church

altar ..... bek'e lamés ʔałe
angel ..... yak'et'ıné
Anglican ..... thát'ın yałkı

baptise a person ..... Dené k'ekaıdzíl
baptism ..... bek'é kaıdzíl
banquet ..... nasuwé
bench ..... dáchën chogh
believe ..... bresdla / horésdlą
benediction ..... hı́łts'ę́n yakı (yatı)
Bible ..... ʔerehtł'íscho (gh)
Blessed Virgin Mary ..... Degáy Marí
blesses him/her/it, he/she ..... bek'ékáídzıl
buried a person, she/he ..... Denétth'ën nıką
candle ..... k'ok'ën / t'ok'ëne
catechism ..... nıúłtsıni yattıé dene huneltten ʔerıhtł'ís

cathedral ..... yattı kǫ́e chogh
Catholic ..... Yałttı ttá
chalice ..... nɟúltsɟnɟ łést'éth tth'áí
Christmas ..... Këdhe Yakı / Kath Yatı
Christmas feast ..... Kath Yatı shéts'elyı
Christmas star ..... ʔetthḗngaı
church ..... yałtı kuę́

church bell (small) ..... yałtı kuę́ bą́tth'a
church bell is ringing ..... yałkı kuę́ satsán deltsër
coffin, a person's ..... denétth'ḗn dechën tıl
collection plate (in church) ..... tsambá tth'áy
Commandment ..... Nıúltsɟnɟ t'a ghá nuhhełʔa
communion (more than one person) ..... Denédhálye
communion (one person) ..... Denédhát'á
confess ..... ʔełtth'ı ʔede ghąlnı
confession ..... xąude zeldél
confirmation, a person's .... dené k'ílye / nɟułtsɟnɟ náídıedene k'ílye
convent / residential school ..... denéxare kuę́ / denéxar kuę́

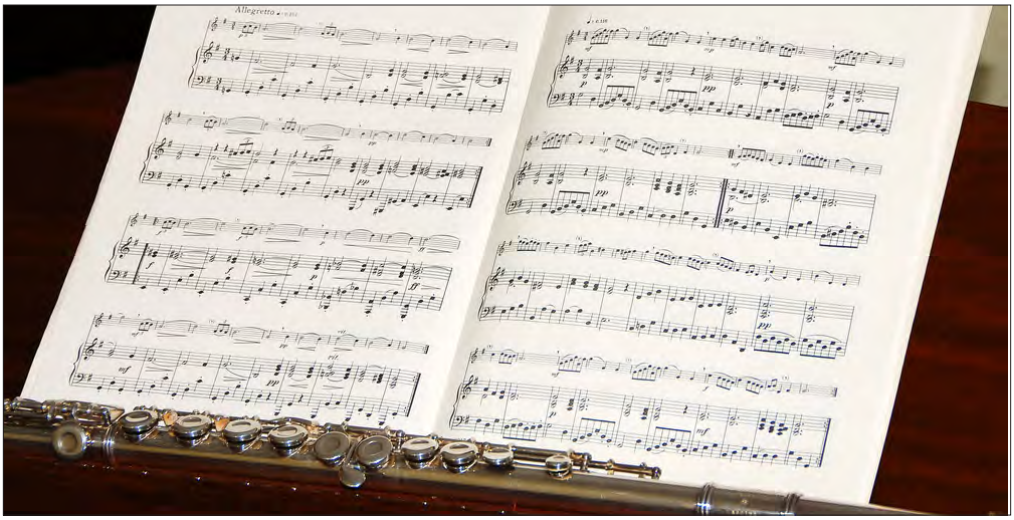
cross (eg. on a grave) ..... k'óndzër
devil ..... yedáísłıne
Easter ..... Naıdáí Dzıné
final rites ..... nade ha dené k'ílye
funeral ..... denétth'ḗn senį́kį
ghost ..... ʔeyune
God ..... Nǫ́łtsıne
Good Friday ..... Łuets'eldél Dzıné Nedhé

graveyard ..... denétth'ḗn k'é
heaven ..... yak'e
hell ..... dáísłį kuę́/t'abesłį kuę́
high mass ..... lamés nedhé
holy oil ..... degáy tłezé
holy water ..... degáy tué (kué)
hymn ..... yałkı kuę́ dáts'ejën
Jesus ..... Sezús
Mary, Blessed Virgin ..... Degáy Marí
mass ..... lamés/yakı
medicine power (spirit power) ..... ʔįk'ą́zį́

minister of church ..... that'ín yałtı
miracle ..... beghą noríya
money plate / collection plate ..... tsambá tth'áy
music ..... shën
nativity ..... Jezús níak'e níyaı
Nazareth ..... Jezus chelekwıaze helı̨ú nąıdher néné
oath (promise, I...) ..... hásne ha
obeys, he/she ..... ʔek'át'e
offer ..... t'asíe dene ghat'á
offertory ..... yattí kue dátséjen
organ (musical instrument) ..... ʔerehtł'ísjëncho
organ bench ..... ʔerehtł'ísjëncho dáchën
pallbearer ..... dené tth'ën hékı̨l
Palm Sunday ..... ʔal dzı̨né / Naıdá Dzıné T'ází Dzík'el
paradise (Garden of Eden) ..... yaké t'a hurélyą ʔeyer
Passion Sunday ..... Naídá Dzı̨né Tthe Naké Dzıráttá

pew ..... dáchën neth
piano ..... ʔerehtł'ísjëncho
piano bench ..... ʔerehtł'ísjëncho dáchën

playing guitar ..... guıtar dełtsúr
Pope ..... Yałkıká / Yałttı ttá
prayer ..... yakı
priest / father / pastor ..... yałkı / yałttí
prophet ..... natthe nórelʔën
Quinquagesima ..... ʔedezelqan tthe dzı̨k'e t'ázı̨
religion (what we believe) ..... ʔeghą́sozelnı
resurrected (he/she comes back to life) ..... náída
resurrection ..... náída
Roman Catholic ..... yałtı yeba yałtı
rosary ..... ʔı̨łts'us
saint ..... degáy
sermon ..... yałtı dené ts'ę́n yałtı



sheet music ..... shën ʔerehtł'ís
shroud ..... beyé denedhíyé náudenélnı
sinful ..... k'etł'á hałı̨nı̨ zút'ı̨
singing, she/he/it is ..... hejën
Sister Superior ..... Denéxare K'áldhër
smudge ..... denıé k'e t'és láhátı

Son of God ..... Nįúltsįnį Bįyeze
soul / spirit, his/her/its ..... bedáyíné
Star of Bethlehem ..... tthḗnaze bedháré jezúsaze bulʔa
steeple (church) ..... yattı kų́e chogh k'e náıʔa
Sunday..... Dzįk'e
Sunday school ..... sekuı yałkı kuę́ naıdíl
thankful / appreciative, s/he is..... mársı yenıdhën
Three Kings' Day ..... K'ódhı Neth Taghe Dzıné
unifying them, he/she is ..... ʔała nílye ha
Virgin Mary ..... Degáy Marí
wake (for deceased) ..... Denétth'ḗn thetą
wedding ..... haních'aįdí
wicked (sinful person) ..... bejereú hasłįnú hena dené
Word of God ..... nįúłtsįnį beyattıé ʔerıhtłís chogh k'e
worshiping, he/she ..... ʔeghá sorelnı
worshiping, they are ..... ʔeghá dásorelnı
wreath ..... dené dhıyé k'e t'ą́chaı nį́lye

Dechën Yághe
In the Bush

Hunting and Trapping ..... Nalze chu ʔełdzás Thela ..... Page 356

Fishing ..... Łue Hozelʔı̨ ..... Page 362

Tools ..... Bet'á ʔeghálada Satsan ..... Page 367

Nalze chu ʔełdzás Thela
Hunting and Trapping

ammunition / bullet ..... ʔełk'íthcho / lígardús
arrow ..... k'á

arrow (fletching) ..... t'á
arrowhead ..... k'ałá
assembles something, s/he ..... ʔasí ʔełk'élye
axe ..... tthęł/tthęl
axe, broad./ adze ..... tthęłkár
backpack / packsack ..... nałchéth dzézegı
beaver blanket (pelt of big beaver) ..... tsánethdhéth
beaver pelt ..... tsádhéth
binoculars ..... beyághe yet'ı̨
birchbark canoe ..... k'ı ts'ı
birchbark pail ..... k'ı kılı / kı tılı
bison hide ..... ʔejëredhéth
buffalo hide ..... ʔejëredhéth

buffalo hide for sleeping on ..... detł'otél
bullet ..... ʔełk'íthcho / lígardús
bullet (blank) ..... k'ıchogh nızı̨
bush camp ..... nánıs náts'edaı
bush, in the ..... dechën yághe
bushman ..... nánet'ıne
cache (on the ground) ..... tsá
cache (up on a stage) ..... dzı̨łkı̨n / ts'ı́kı̨n
caching something, he/she is ..... hetsá
camp ..... ʔáné zı̨ttés
camp (make camp) ..... kı̨k'é hare
campfire / fire pit / camp fireplace ..... kún k'é / kı̨k'é hurék'ą́n
caribou hide ..... ʔetthę́ndhę́th
caribou hide for sleeping on ..... tł'ogkél
cartridge bag (shell bag) ..... ʔełk'íthchodhę́th

country food ..... dene nı
dog harness ..... łı̨ batł'ulé

dog sleigh / dog sled ..... lı̨ bethchëné/beschëné
dog team ..... łı̨ bedh k'é réltthı
down feathers ..... betth'ıs chuzé
driving (you are driving a dog team) ..... łı́ neyúl
grub box ..... tth'áy kıl
gun ..... ʔełk'ídhe
gun case ..... ʔełk'íthk'ą́
gun powder ..... k'ı kun / eʔłk'ıdhékuné
gunfire ..... dáʔełk'íth
head strap (for carrying meat) ..... xą́tł'úl
hide on a frame ..... koríłchëth
hunter ..... nálzé dené
hunting, she/he is ..... nálzé
jerry can / gas can ..... tłes tıle / tłes kíle
knife ..... bes
knife blade ..... besk'á
knife for skinning ..... bes bet'á ʔasí k'etthélch'ul
knife, pocket ..... t'ákél̄ bezaze
knife, pointed ..... besch'ú
lean-to (spruce boughs) ..... ʔëłyeh
license (gun) ..... ʔełk'ıth ts'ı̨ ʔerethł'ís
license (trapping) ..... ʔełdzës ts'ı̨ ʔerethł'ís
making snowshoes, she/he is ..... ʔay hełtsı
monitoring ..... nı xadı
moosehide ..... denídhéth
mosquito bar (net to sleep under) ..... dejúldhéth
mosquito spray ..... dejúle náıdı
naphtha or white gas ..... tłesgáy
oil skin ..... ʔedhédh tłes yághe heł chúdh benuzí ttu ch'á
packhorse ..... łıcho t'asíe dághel

packsack ..... nałchéth ts'ézegı
quill ..... ch'o
quiver (for bow and arrows) ..... k'á beyé thela
ricochet ..... yek'urıltth'ër
rifle ..... ʔełk'ídhe
rifle scope ..... ʔełk'ídhe beyághe yet'ı̨
rifle (twenty two) ..... ʔełk'ídhaze
scraper (moosehide) ..... ʔı̨ghol
setting snare, she/he is ..... bı́ł datł'ı̨
shell bag ..... ʔełk'íthchodhéth
shelter made of spruce boughs ..... eharé yeh
shelter (canvas/plastic) ..... náı̨bál
shelter from the wind ..... ʔedunechaghe/dunecha
shooting it once, she/he is ..... yúnıłk'éth
shooting it repeatedly, s/he is ..... yułk'éth
shot it, she/he ..... yéłk'éth
shotgun ..... ʔeldhay ʔełk'íth
shotgun shell ..... ʔeldhay ʔełk'íthcho
sight on a gun ..... ʔełk'íth lı̨ theʔı̨
skidoo, she / he is going by ..... yathkakóth t'á hegha
sleigh/sled / toboggan ..... bethchëné
snare ..... bı́l/bı́ł
snare holder ..... bı́łchën
snare wire ..... satsánbı́ł
snare with bent branch ..... hı́bı̨
snare, beaver ..... tsábı́l
snare, moose ..... deníbı́l
snowshoe ..... ʔay
snowshoe, hunting ..... ʔaycho
spear ..... thı̨th

spear head ..... thu̧th la̧ghe theʔa̧
spear throwing (once) ..... thu̧th ya̧j́łgúl/thu̧th yélgúl
spruce bough floor ..... ʔël
stretcher for fur ..... ʔedhḗthchëné
stretcher, stick for inside ..... bebálʔa
tallow ..... tłeslu
telescope ..... beyághe yet'ı̨
tent ..... tł'o̧bále
tent pole ..... tł'o̧bál chën
tipi / teepee ..... nı̨bálch'ué
tipi pole ..... nı̨bál chën
traditional knowledge ..... dëne ch'anı ts'ı̨́ hanı

trap ..... ʔełdzás
trap bait ..... ʔení
trapping, she/he is ..... ʔełdzás theła
twenty-two rifle ..... ʔełk'ídhaze
water barrel ..... líbarí
wind, shelter from the ..... ʔedunechaghe / dunecha

I am going to the bush ..... Dechën yá ts'esa

S/he is hunting moose ..... Dení kanálzé
S/he is hunting caribou ..... ʔetthḗn kanálzé
Did you go caribou hunting? ..... ʔetthḗn ha thi̧zé-u?

Where did you see the moose? ..... ʔedlíni deníe hi̧ʔi̧-a?
Did you see tracks? ..... Ch'ą̨dí ké hi̧ʔi̧-u?

I shot one moose ..... ʔi̧łághe dení thıłk'éth
He shot a bull moose ..... Deníyané thełk'éth
I shot two moose ..... Náke dení thıłk'éth
I shot a bear ..... Sas thıłk'éthI
I shot a ..... thıłk'éth

S/he is setting a snare ..... Bi̧ł datł'ą
S/he is setting traps ..... ʔełdzás níle

Did you trap anything? ..... ʔasí k'échi̧tła-u?
I caught a lynx ..... Chíze k'échıłtła
Skin the lynx! ..... Chíze k'ethi̧łch'ul

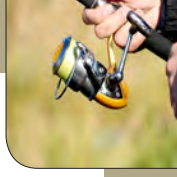
Skin the moose! (one person) ..... Deníe k'ethi̧łch'ul
Skin the moose! (group) ..... Deníe k'ethúłch'ul

Make drymeat! (one person) ..... ʔegḗn nełtsı
Make drymeat! (group) ..... ʔegḗn húłtsı

Łue Hozelʔı̨
Fishing

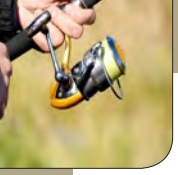
anchor ..... kézál
auger for ice ..... bet'á kën ghı̨ldeth
backing a fishnet, she/he is ..... kabı́l banałt'í
bait for fishooks ..... ʔetsę̈n
baked fish ..... ts'ı̨kánıyé łuet'éth
boat/canoe ..... ts'ı
boat motor propellor ..... tłest'othké t'odhé
bow of boat ..... ts'í tthí
canoe ..... ts'ıaze
canoe, birchbark ..... k'ı ts'ı
canoe, freighter ..... ts'ıcho
canoe, moosehide ..... denídhë́th ts'ı
canoe, sprucebark ..... k'ı t'us ts'ı

caught a fish (with hook), she/he ..... hełkë́r
caught a fish (with net), she/he ..... łue hełú



caught fishes (with net), she/he ..... łue daílú
cleaning fish, she/he is ..... łue séle
club ..... xál
cooking fish on the fire, s/he is ..... kún ní łue káłt'éth
dock ..... ts'ı k'é
dryfish ..... ʔełddháy
eating fish, he/she is ..... łue ghą shékı̨
fish hook ..... jéth
fish processing plant ..... łue nat'ath kuę́
fish slime ..... łuetł'és
fish stage (drying rack) ..... łue dz'ı̨łkín
fish stomach ..... łuebḗr
fish tail ..... łueché
fish teeth ..... łueghú
fishbone ..... łuetth'ené
fisherman ..... łue hanıdhën dëné

fishing, he/she is... (with a rod) ..... jéth theda
fishing, she/he is ..... łue ghą nádhër

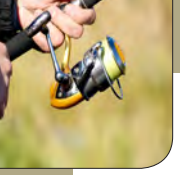


fishing glove ..... łue ghaládá jısé
fishing rod ..... jéthchëné
fishing rod and reel ..... jéthchën
fishnet ..... tabį́l / kabįł
fishnet needle ..... tth'ëlchḗn

float (for fishnet) ..... t'áídzḗr
fresh fish ..... łuegóth
fried fish ..... łue tłes hél thet'e
front of boat (bow) ..... ts'í tthí
hung fish (stick fish) ..... łue daįłtį́
jerry can / gas can ..... tłes tıle / tłes kíle
kayak ..... ʔetténá ts'íé
keel of boat ..... ts'ı tł'aghé hét'ath
lifejacket ..... bet'á ts'elel
making dryfish, she/he is ..... ʔełddháy det'áth
mooseskin boat ..... deníe dhédh ts'ı
muddy sandbar (shoal) ..... hatł'ést'úr/łéstélt'úr
net (snare underwater) ..... kabįt
net marker ..... bet'á tabíl beyǫdhen

nibble ..... dluneu / gahu k'ızı shézettı
oar ..... t'odhé /t'óth / dechen t'sı t'odhe bet'á ts'ekel
oars man..... deneyu t'odhé t'á hekel
on shore.....ttabághę
outboard motor .....tłest'odhé / tłest'oth
paddle ..... t'odhé
pilot (boat) .....ts'ı k'élnı
portage ..... hakéth / hattedhe
repairing a boat, she/he is ..... ts'ı séle / tsı sénale
rotten fish.....łuejëré
rowboat.....dechën ts'ı
rowing a boat, he/she is .....t'odhe t'á hekel

rudder.....bet'á ʔeldhúr
sandbar / beach .....łesbá
sandbar, muddy ..... hatł'ést'úr
scow..... ts'ıkár
seagull .....besk'áy
seasick ..... ts'ı benkéth
setting a fishhook(s) under the ice, she/he is .....jéth kaʔa



Fishing

setting a net, he/she is ..... tabį́l tále
sinker ..... ketthé
small canoe ..... ts'ıaze
small fish ..... łuaze
smoking fish, she/he is ..... łue łër k'e dałye
steering wheel (boat) ..... bet'á ts'ı k'ání
tackle box ..... jeth tíle / jeth kíle
trolling, she/he is ..... jéth ʔedzḗrełkı
underwater ..... tu yaghé
underwater (lake bottom) ..... kétł'agh
up river / upstream ..... des nılį dá
water tight ..... tu bek'él bıle
waterproof ..... tu beyé helbíle / tu beghalbıle
water-repellent ..... tu beghą helbıle / tu beghalbıle
weight ..... t'áįłdath
willowbark net ..... k'áí t'úze tabįl

I am going to check the nets ..... Kabį́ł nanesʔį́ ha

Did you catch any fish? ..... Łue thįlú-u?
How many fish did you catch? ..... ʔedlánélt'e łue thįlú-a?

No, the fish got away ..... ʔį́le. Łue nada
I caught ... fish ..... thılú

Bet'á ʔeghálada Satsan
Tools

artifact ..... hayú
assembles something, s/he ..... ʔasí ʔełk'élye
awl ..... thal
axe ..... tthęł/tthęl
axe throwing (she/he is throwing an axe) ..... tthęł yaılyúl
axe, broad.../adze ..... tthęłkár
bag ..... nałchéth
barrel ..... líbarí
binoculars ..... beyághe yet'ı
bolt/screw ..... hadeth
bow (used with arrows) ..... k'á
box ..... lagés
box, cardboard ..... ʔerehtł'ís kıl
broad axe/adze ..... tthęłkár
candle ..... k'ok'ën / t'ok'ëne
carpentry ..... dechën ʔeghálana
cartridge bag (shell bag) ..... ʔełk'íthchodhéth
chainsaw ..... dechënbeze
club ..... xál
coal oil lamp ..... nátłezé
dowel ..... dechën thatsél
drill ..... denébér hadedhé
elastic band ..... nat'í
extension cord ..... ʔídí kún tł'ulé
fixing it, he/she is ..... senayılé
flashlight ..... kúnaze
flesher ..... ʔıghol

flint ..... kun kël
glue ..... bet'á ʔasí ʔełílt'us
grindstone ..... tthe nareltth'el
grub box ..... tth'áy kıl
hammer ..... límardú
harness ..... batł'ulé
hoe ..... ts'ús tthęl/ts'és tthęl
ice chisel ..... ʔekj̨t'a/ʔedé
jack (for lifting things) ..... bet'á ʔasí nırildeth
kerosene ..... nátłezé
knap-sack ..... nałchéth
knife ..... bes
knife blade ..... besk'á
knife for skinning ..... bes bet'á ʔasí k'etthélch'ul
knife, pocket ..... t'ákël bezaze
knot ..... shás
knotted rope/string ..... shásdól
light (flashlight) ..... kúnaze
matches ..... dok'ą
metal ..... satsán
metal box ..... satsán kıl
motor oil ..... tłesdóghé
nail ..... satsël/thatsël
nail driving ..... satsël deyélyul
old thing, artifact ..... tháyúé
oil ..... tłesdóghé
pail ..... kılı
pail, water ..... ku kılı / kukıl
pick axe ..... tthęłch'úé
plane, wood ..... bek'elzus/hak'elzus

pliers ..... satsán ʔël
plough ..... bet'á ní náłch'ul
rags ..... yúch'elé
rake ..... bet'á ts'er ʔą̨dhı
repellent, mosquito ..... dejúl náídí
rope ..... tł'ul
rung on a ladder ..... bek'e názet'eth
sandpaper ..... ʔerehtł'ís hak'al
saw ..... dechënbes
scraper (moosehide) ..... ʔı̨ghol
screw/bolt ..... hadeth
screwdriver ..... bet'á hadeth beyéldeth
shovel ..... satsánkę̈l
sledge hammer ..... satsáné deyér bet'á ʔelyéł nátser lımardú
spike (metal) ..... satsálcho
telescope ..... beyághe yet'ı̨
tin can ..... satsán kıl
tool box ..... bet'á ʔeghálada kılı
tools ..... bet'á ʔeghálada satsan
twine ..... tł'ul
twisted rope ..... tł'ul hedeth
wax ..... t'ok'an
wood box ..... kun kıl
wooden box ..... lagés
wooden trunk ..... dechën kıl
wrench ..... bet'á hadeth háldeth
yoke (for oxen) ..... ʔejëre háltan

Put your tools away! (to one) ..... Bet'á ʔeghálada satsan seníle
Put your tools away! (group) ..... Bet'á ʔeghálada satsan senúhłe

T'at'ú Dzıkets'edhı
Travel

Community Names ..... Háyorı̨la Bezí ..... Page 372

Place Names ..... Níazí chu Tuzí ..... Page 374

Transportation ..... T'at'ú Dzıkets'edhı ..... Page 389

Location and Direction ..... T'aháʔą chu T'at'ú Haʔá ..... Page 397

Háyorı̨la Bezí
Community Names

Dettah ..... T'éschelá
Edmonton ..... Kuę́ Nedhé
Fort Chipewyan ..... K'áítél Kuę́
Fort Fitzgerald ..... Tthebatthı
Fort Norman ..... Tułít'a
Fort Providence ..... Yałkı Nedhé Kuę́
Fort Rae ..... Nushéth/Bescho Kuę́
Fort Reliance ..... Kache
Fort Resolution ..... Denínu Kuę́
Fort Simpson ..... Łídlı̨ Kuę́
Fort Smith ..... Tthebacha
Hay River ..... Hátł'odesche/Hátł'oresche
Ndilo ..... Nulą
Norman Wells ..... Tłes Hı̨lı̨
Pine Point (town) ..... Tsąba K'é

Snowdrift (community) ..... Łútsëlk'é

Trout Lake ..... Łuezantué
Yellowknife ..... Beghúledesche
Northwest Territories ..... ʔedza Néné
Nunavut ..... ʔeténá Néné
Yukon ..... Yukon

Where do you live? (1 person) ..... ʔedlínı nánedhër-ɑ?
Where do you live? (2 people) ..... ʔedlínı nóthër-ɑ?
Where do you live? (>2 people) ..... ʔedlínı nóhde-ɑ?

I live in Lutsel K'e ..... Łútsëlk'é násthër
I live in Yellowknife ..... Beghúledesche násthër

Let's go to... (1 person) ..... ts'út'ɑs ...
Let's go to... (>1 person) ..... ts'údel ....

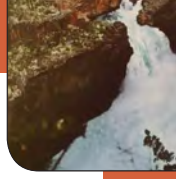
Where are you going? (1) ..... ʔedlı̨́zı̨́ hı̨ya-ɑ?
Where are you going? (2) ..... ʔedlı̨́zı̨́ huhʔɑz-ɑ?
Where are you going? (>2) ..... ʔedlı̨́zı̨́ huhdel-ɑ?
.....
I am going to Hay River ..... Hátł'oresche ts'esa
I am going to Fort Smith ..... Tthebacha ts'esa
I am going to ..... ts'esa

city ..... kuę́ nedhé
settlement ..... hórı̨la
town ..... háyurı̨la
village ..... háyorı̨la

Níazí chu Tuzí
Place Names (Land and Water)

Akaitcho Lake ..... Ataıtcho Békué
Artillary Lake ..... ʔedacho Tué

Austin Lake ..... Tha T'sa Kuwé / Thaı Ts'ái Tué
Big Narrows at Hornby Channel ..... ʔǫkacho
Big Spruce Island (Dog Island) ..... T'su Chogh Nuwé / Nuaze
Buffalo River ..... ʔejëretuédes
Etthen Island ..... Etthën Nu
Fort Reliance (point by Lockhart River) ..... Desnethché
Fortress Island ..... Tsákıl Daheka Nu
Great Bear Lake ..... Saskué
Great Slave Lake ..... Tu Nedhé / ʔethe Ts'ël Tué
Hay River ..... Hałodesché
Ingraham Trail ..... Ingraham Kı̨lué
Lac Duhamel ..... Haketh Tué
Little Buffalo River ..... Dzal Désche



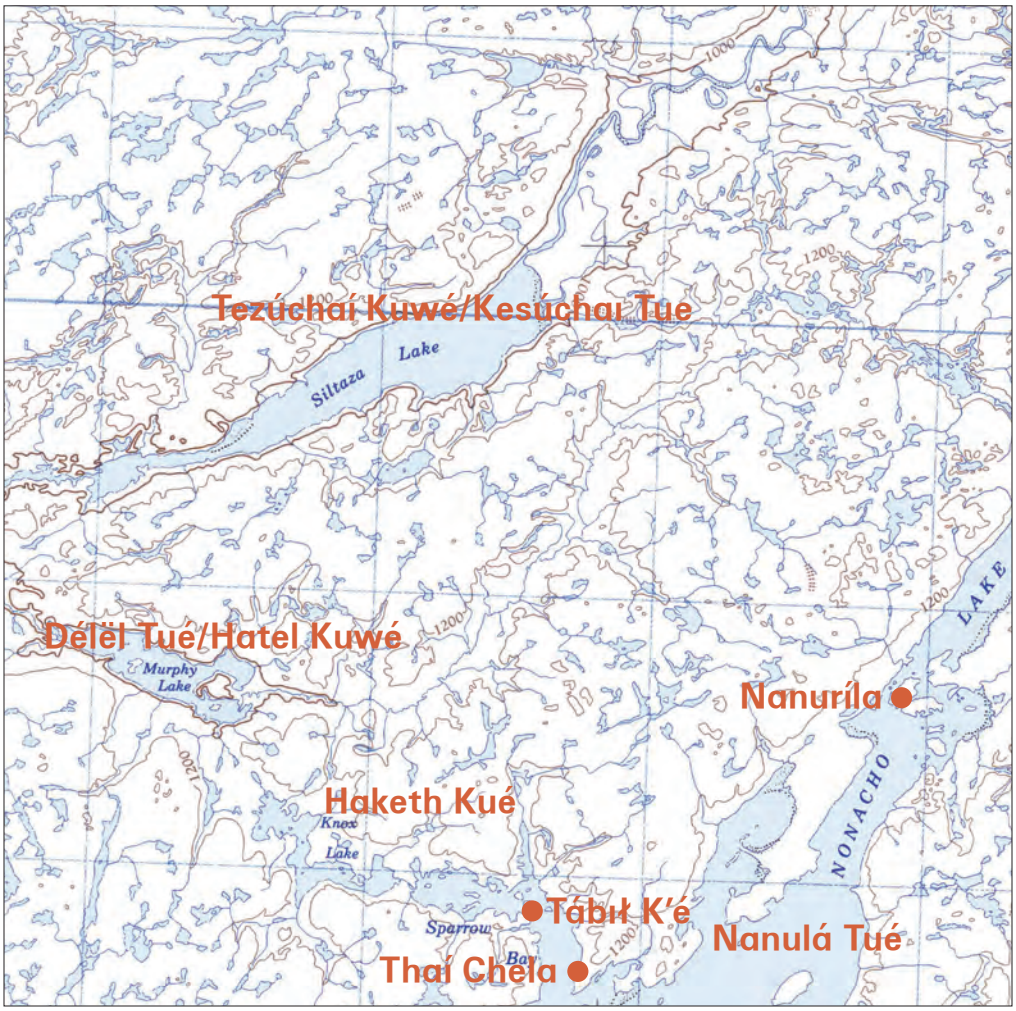
Lockhart River ..... Tsǫkuı Thedá Dezé
Lockhart River (end of river) ..... Desnéthché
MacDonald Fault ..... Tthe Laré
Mackenzie River ..... Descho(gh)
McLean Bay ..... K'aɻkakuélǫ
McLeod Bay ..... Kaché Kuwé
Nonacho Lake ..... Nanulá Tué
Nanacho Lake (two islands) ..... Nanuríla / Thaı Nuʔazé Harılá
Parry Falls ..... Tsǫkuı Thedá
Pine Point ..... Gënechela
Redcliff Island ..... Tthegére Nu
Reliance (trail) ..... Kaché
Siltaza Lake ..... Tezúchaí Kuwé / Kesúchaı Tue
Simpson Islands ..... Nuta(ghe)
Slave River ..... Des Nedhé
Snap Lake ..... Nayághé Túé
Snowdrift River (mouth of river at Stark Lake) ..... Thaí hılí
Snowdrift River ..... Kezǫ dezé / Tędhul Dezé
Stark Lake ..... Thekalıka Kuwé
Steamboat Channel ..... Kúnts'ı Dezé
Talston River ..... Dzën Des Ché
Thubun River ..... Tł'óresch'e
Tomato Island ..... Nusoghé
Wood Buffalo National Park ..... ʔejëre Nén
Wooded Island ..... ʔeghaı Nu
Yellowknife River ..... Beghúldes

Northwest Territories ..... ʔedza Néné
Nunavut ..... ʔeténá Néné
Yukon ..... Yukon

Snowdrift River to Nanacho Lake

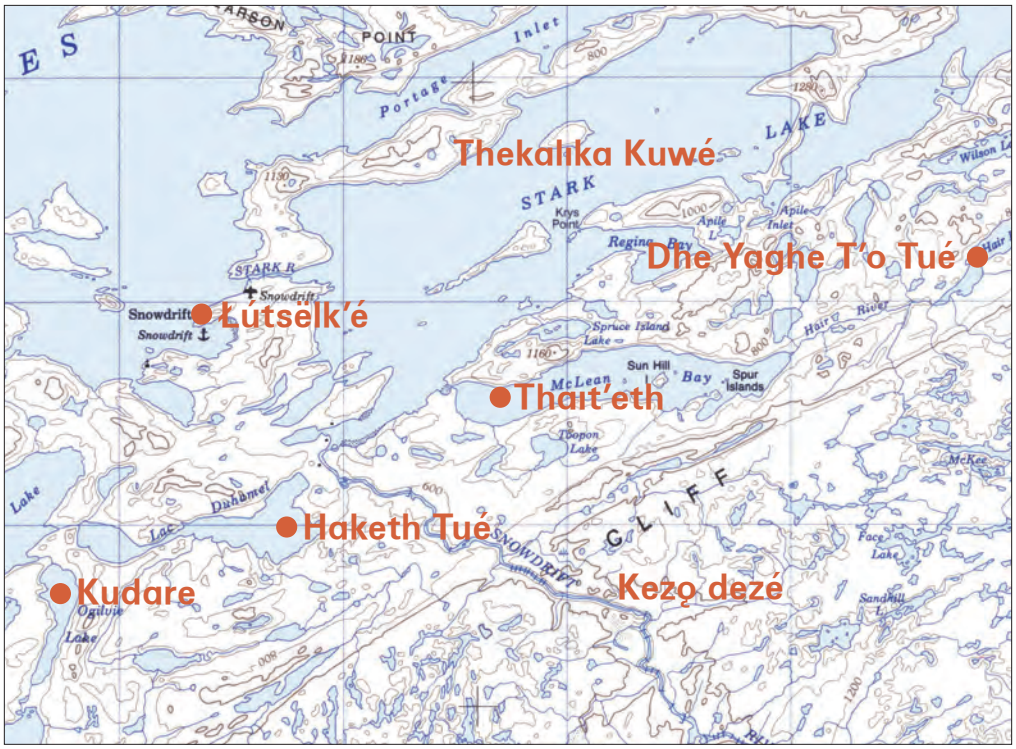
Stark Lake ..... Thekalıka Kuwé
Snowdrift River (mouth of river at Stark Lake) ..... Thaí hılí
Snowdrift River ..... Kezǫ dezé/Tędhul Dezé
Austin Lake ..... Tha T'sa Kuwé/Tthaı Ts'áı Tue
Siltaza Lake ..... Tezúchaí Kuwé/Kesúchaı Tue

Murphy Lake ..... Hatsel Kuwé/Délël Tué
Knox Lake (Wolf Lake) ..... Kaketh Kué
Knox Lake (net setting area) ..... Tábıł K'é
Old Campsite (mouth of Nanacho Lake) ..... Thaí Chela
Nonacho Lake ..... Nanulá Tué
Nanacho Lake (two islands) ..... Nanuríla/Thaı Nuʔazé Harılá



Lutsel K'e to Reliance

Snowdrift (community) ..... Łútsëlk'é
Stark Lake ..... Thekalıka Kuwé
McLean Bay ..... Thaıt'eth
Hair Lake ..... Dhe Yaghe T'o Tué
Bunting Lake ..... Gah Tué
Moose Lake ..... Denı Tué
Meridian Lake ..... Hok'os Tué
Lausen Lake ..... Łu Tué
Tochatwi Lake (Float Lake) ..... T'aıdzër Tué
Charlton Bay ..... Hak'ós Tué Ts'ën Tł'azı

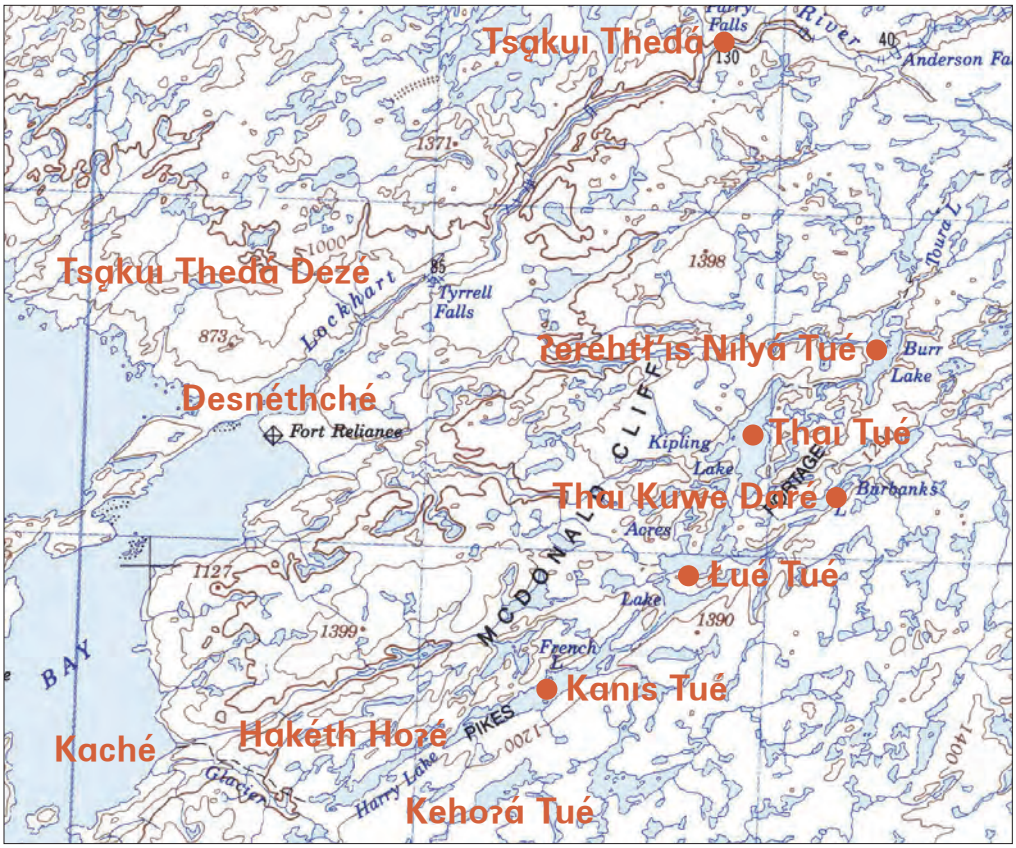


Maufelly Bay ..... Nąrlılą
Reliance (trail) ..... Kaché

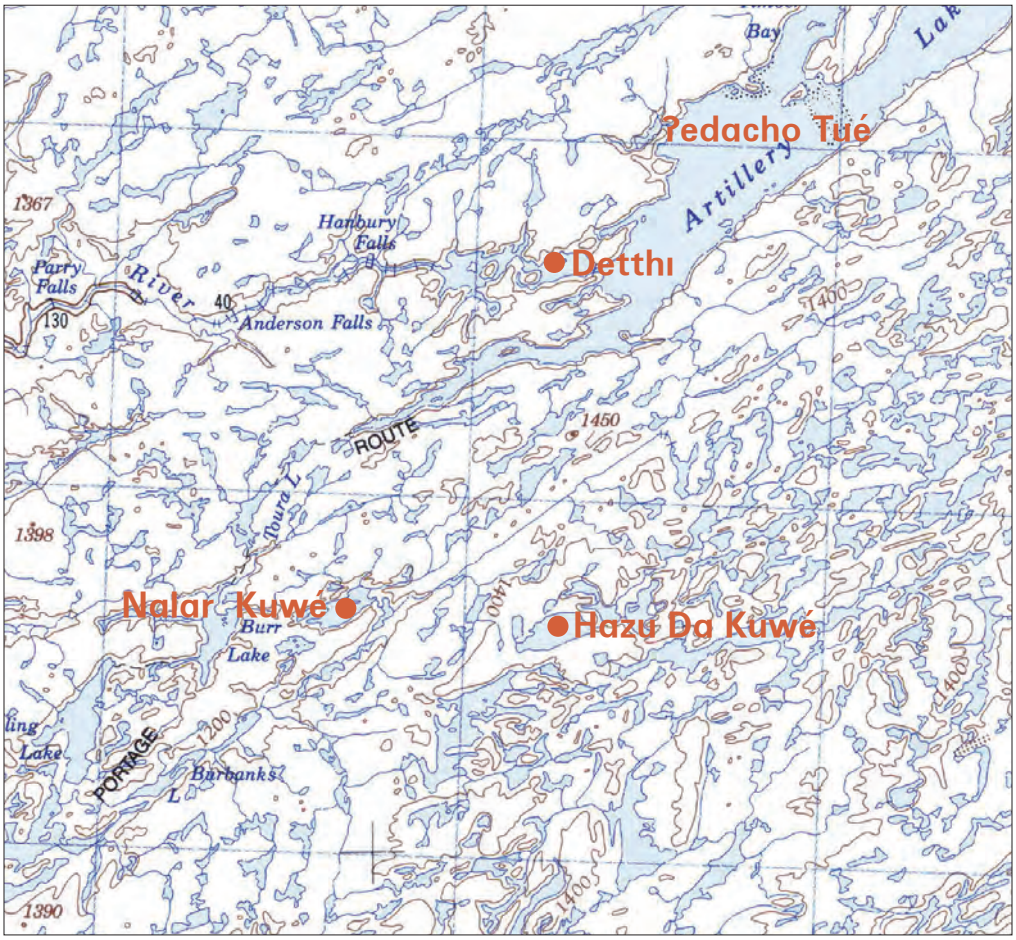
McDonald Fault ..... Tthe Laré
Ogilvie Lake ..... Kudare
Lac Duhamel (Lake) ..... Haketh Tué
Snowdrift River ..... Kezǫ dezé/Tędhul Dezé

Fort Reliance to Artillary Lake

Fort Reliance (point by Lockhart River) ..... Desnethché
Reliance (trail) ..... Kaché
Pikes Portage ..... Hakéth Hoʔé/Kaché Kaʔá
Harry Lake ..... Kehoʔá Tué
French Lake ..... Kanıs Tué
Acres Lake ..... Łué Tué
Kipling Lake ..... Thaı Kuwe Cho/Thaı Tué
Burr Lake ..... ʔerehtł'ıs Nılyá Tué



Barbank Lake ..... Thaı Kuw Daré
Next Lake ..... Nałar Kuwé
Barrenland Lake ..... Hazu Da Kuwé
Lockhart River ..... Tsǫkuı Thedá Dezé
Lockhart River (at Reliance) ..... Desnéthché
Parry Falls (Old Lady of the Falls) ..... Tsǫkuı Thedá
Lockhart River (at Artillery Lake) ..... Detthı
Artillery Lake ..... ʔedacho Tué

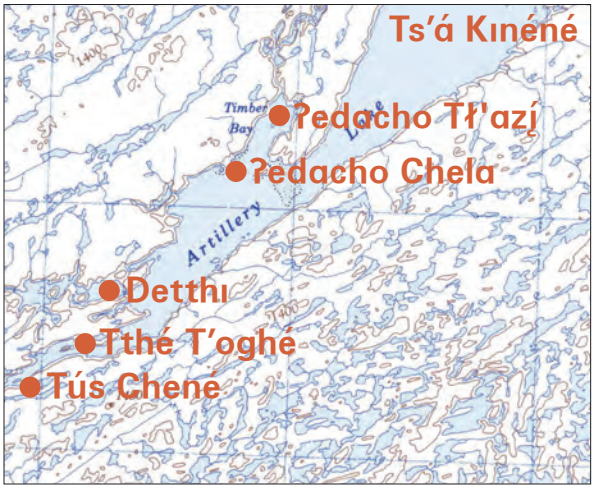


ʔedacho Tué
Artillery Lake

Artillery Lake (SW end of lake) ..... Tsá ʔa/Ts'a ʔa Tthé T'oghé
Artillery Lake (rock at opening) ..... Tús Chené
Artillery Lake (island by opening) ..... Tthé T'oghé
Artillery Lake (mouth of Lockhart River) ..... Detthı
Timber Bay ..... ʔedacho Tł'azʔ
Timber Bay Point ..... ʔedacho Chela
Beaver Lodge Hill ..... Ts'á Kınéné/Tsá Kın
Rat Lodge ..... Dzén Kín
Crystal Island ..... K'ıchı Nué
Campsite (French Peoples' Campsite - across from Crystal Island) ..... Málan Kú K'é
Twin Buttes Point (big esker on east side of lake) ..... Thaı Cho Ké
Big Point (west side of lake) ..... Chela Cho/Tthe Chough Chelá
Big Point Bay ..... Chela Cho Tł'azʔ/Tthe Chough Theʔą Tł'azʔ
Ptarmigan Lake ..... K'asba Kué

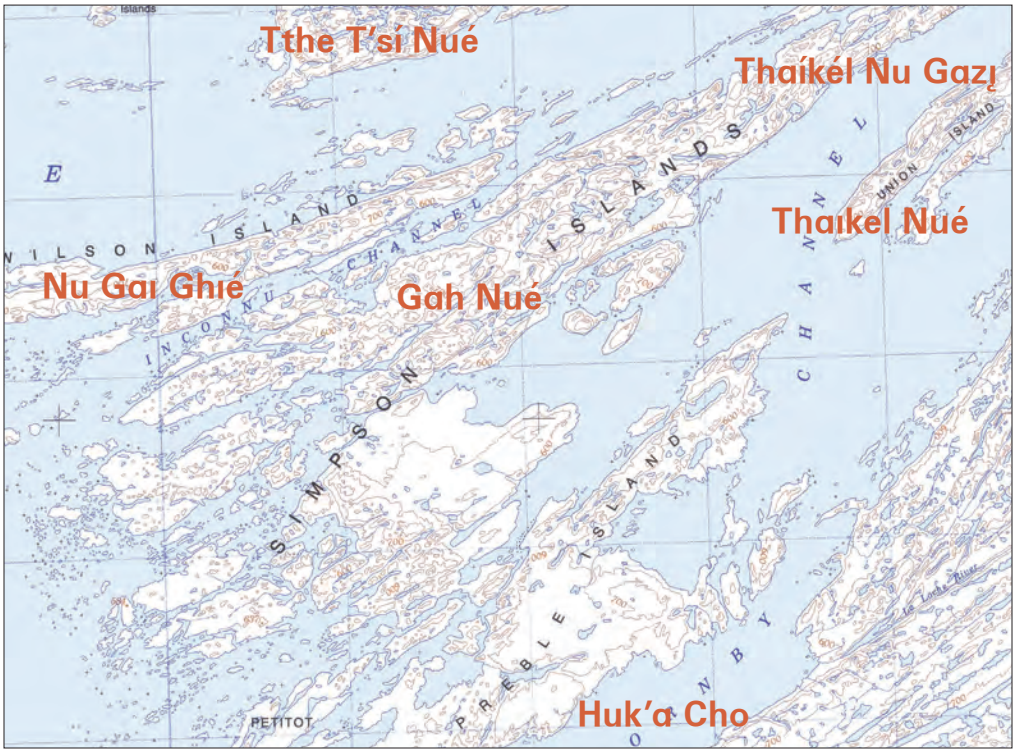
Ptarmigan River ..... K'asba Dezé

Níazí chu Tuzí



Islands and Channels towards Yellowknife

Murkey Lake ..... Łuyaghé Tué
Murkey Channel ..... Luyaghé Des
Murkey Channel (old campsite) ..... Ku Chel Tł'azı̨
Otter Portage ..... Nabı Haketh ʔáze
Basile Bay ..... T'su Cho K'a/Ts'u Choghka Tłazí
Five Snares Portage ..... Sǫlághe Tłǫ́aze/Sǫlághe ʔatłǫ ʔazé
McDonald Bay ..... Łue ʔentuwé Tł'aze/Łuʔan Tué
McDonald Lake ..... Łue ʔentuwé Tłoʔan
Moose Island ..... Dení Nu Naghé/Denı Nué
Keith Island ..... Habaí Nué



Union Island (NE end) ..... Thaíkél Nu Gazı
Union Island ..... Thaıkel Nué
William Island ..... Wıllıam Benú
Big Narrows (Hornby Channel) ..... Huk'a Cho
Simpson Island ..... Gah Nué
Coney Island ..... Gah Nu Gze
Jackfish Channel ..... ?úlday K'eaze
Wilson Island ..... Nu Gaı Ghıé
Blanchette Island ..... Tthe T'sí Nué
McKinley Point ..... Chelá Chogh
Narrow Island ..... Nudaré Naghé
Green Building on Island ..... Dene Del Thelkí Tł'azí
Utsingi Point ..... Bet'síghí
Etthen Island ..... Etthën Nu
Redcliff Island ..... Tthegére Nu

North Islands / Channels towards Yellowknife

Utsingi Point ..... Bet'síghí
Island by Talthelei Narrows ..... Beké Nare Ts'ís Nué
Talthelei Narrows (open water) ..... Talthel/Keldelé
Windy Island ..... Níltsı Nuéí
McKinley River ..... Łułazé Desché
Akaitcho Lake ..... Akaıtcho Bekué
Sosan Island ..... Suzan Benué
Kluziai Island ..... Tałts,azé Nué/Kluzı Nué
McLeod Bay ..... Kaché Kuwé/Kaché Tł'azı
Gibraltor Point ..... Tłe T'achela/Łet'a Tsël Chelá Ghı

Thompson Landing ..... T'a Kel/Tł'ǫkelé
Cliff Islands ..... Házu Nú
Waldron River (Indian Hill River) ..... Denéchëth Desí
Indian Hill Lake ..... Dene Sheth Tué
Indian Mountain Lake ..... Dene Tué
Barnston River ..... Desdelgaií
Barnston Lake ..... Naghé Tué
Portage Inlet ..... Haba Kedhaze
Tochatwi Lake (Float Lake) ..... T'aıdzër Tué
Christie Bay ..... ʔıdor Bekue Chëlé Tł'ázǫ
Fortress Island ..... Tsákıl Daheka Nu
Fortress Island (Channel) ..... Łét'a
Cranberry Island ..... Nıtł'ër Nué Naghé Tł'azǫ́/Nıtł'ër Nué Naghé
Wildbread Bay ..... Nıtł'ër Nu Na Tł'azǫ́
Small Portage ..... Łéta Ts'ël ʔzé
Big Portage ..... Łét'a Cho
Big Point ..... Shëth chogh ghí
Penninsula Cliffs ..... Gǫlagha/Golǫ Gá

Islands Near Lutsel K'e

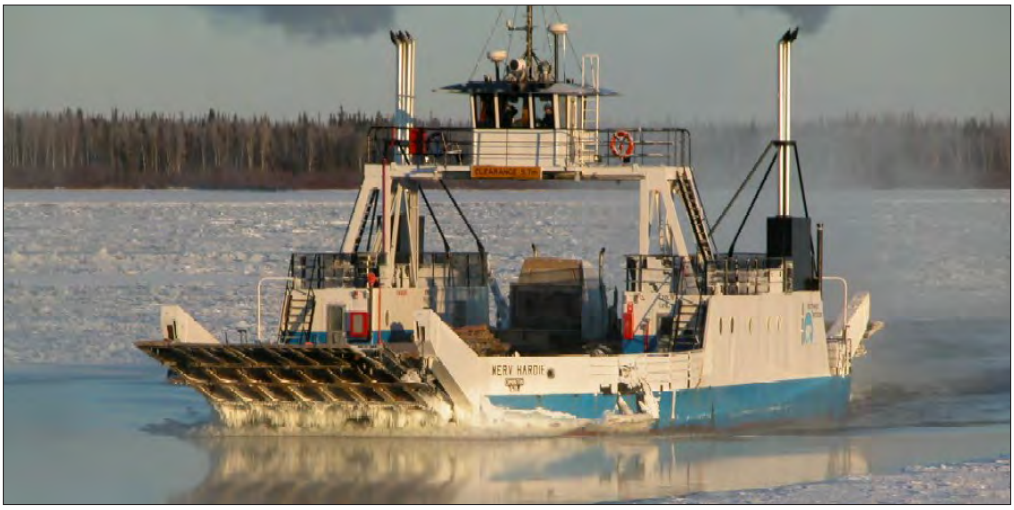
Big Spruce Island (Dog Island) ..... T'su Chogh Nuwé/Nuaze
Tomato Island ..... Nusoghé
Wooded Island ..... ʔeghaı Nu
Etthen Island ..... Etthën Nu
Keith Island ..... Habaí Nué
Fortress Island ..... Tsákıl Daheka Nu
Redcliff Island ..... Tthegére Nu
Fortress Island ..... Tsákıl Daheka Nu
Moose Island ..... Dení Nu Naghé/Denı Nué
Cliff Islands ..... Házu Nú

T'at'ú Dzıkets'edhı
Transportation

airplane ..... dzırét'ay
airplane propeller ..... dzırét'ay t'odhé
airplane tail ..... dzırét'ay ché
airport ..... dzırét'ay k'é
ambulance ..... beyé dené ʔeya dzérélyı
anchor ..... kézál
backfire ..... łer hałk'éth

barge ..... ts'ıkár
bicycle ..... dechënbǫth
boat/canoe ..... ts'ı
boat motor propellor ..... tłest'othké t'odhé
bridge, wooden ..... dechën dáne
buggy ..... tłı̨cho bethchëné
cab / taxi ..... taksı
canoe ..... ts'ıaze
canoe, birchbark ..... k'ı ts'ı

canoe, freighter ..... ts'ıcho
canoe, moosehide ..... denídhéth ts'ı
canoe, sprucebark ..... k'ı t'us ts'ı
captain (airplane-pilot) ..... ts'ert'ay t'ın ghą ka'ldhër
captain (boat) ..... tsíkélnı
car ..... tłës bethchené
car sick ..... bethchené yé ʔets'edhúł
diesel ..... tles doghé dék'án
distance (long) ..... bekarełdhá / bekaréłthá
distance (short) ..... bekarédhılé
dog sled race ..... łı̨ t'á ʔełnats'eldél
dog sleigh/dog sled ..... lı̨ bethchëné/beschëné
driving (I am driving a dogteam) ..... lı̨ néshúl
driving (You are driving a dogteam) ..... lı̨ neyúl
driving (I am driving a car) ..... tl'ës beschëne k'esnı
driver's license ..... tłes beschëne k'anı ts'ı̨ ʔerehtł'ís



ferry ..... ts'ı beschëné nąlı
fixing a canoe, she/he is ..... ts'ı sénale
float plane ..... dzeret'áy tu k'e naneltłı

freighter canoe ..... ts'ıcho
front of boat (bow) ..... ts'í tthí
garage ..... beschën tselʔı̨ kuę́
garbage truck ..... t'asích'ëlé ʔą́ldel beschëné
gas ..... tłes / tłes ts'ı thezé
gas pump ..... bet'á tłes dıyédıl
going by boat, she/he is ..... hekí
going by car/truck, she/he is ..... tłës bethchën t'á héya
going by plane, she/he is ..... hét'a
going by skidoo, she/he is ..... yathkakóth t'á hegha
going by walking, she/he is ..... héya
highway ..... kelu nedhé
helicopter ..... dzeret'áy tsóʔaze
jack (for lifting things) ..... bet'á ʔasí nırıldeth
jerry can / gas can ..... tłes tıle / tłes kíle
junction (roads) ..... ʔełít'a
junction (water) ..... łídlı̨
keel of boat ..... ts'ı tł'aghé hét'ath
large truck ..... tłës bethchę́ncho
lost, she/he is ..... ʔą́ya
map ..... ní ʔerehtł'ís
marker ..... ʔerehtł'íschëncho
motor oil ..... tłesdóghé
oar ..... t'odhé/t'óth
oil ..... tłesdóghé
one kilometer ..... ʔı̨łághe dechënaze
one mile ..... ʔı̨łághe dechën
outboard motor ..... tłest'odhé/tłest'oth
ox-cart ..... dechën bą́th
paddleboat / riverboat ..... kún ts'ı

passenger ..... Dené hél hat'ı
passport ..... dzékezedhı xa dene xa ʔerehtł'ís hałé
path / trail ..... ʔekąn
pilot (airplane) ..... dzırét'ay t'ıné
pilot (boat) ..... ts'ı k'élnı
portage ..... hakéth
patrol ..... hałnı
pontoons (plane) ..... ts'ı dt'ái tłaghe thela ts'ı
propellor, boat motor ..... tłest'othké t'odhé
raft ..... dechën xëth
road ..... kıłu
rowboat ..... dechën ts'ı
rowing a boat, he/she is ..... t'odhe t'á hekel
rudder ..... bet'á ʔeldhúr

saddle ..... tłıcho dáchëné
sail ..... ts'ıbál
sailboat ..... ts'ıbál ts'ı
school bus ..... sekuı bet'á ts'érelyı bethchëné
scow ..... ts'ıkár

seaplane ..... dzeret'áy ku k'e naneltłı
sewage truck ..... tsą́ tłes beschëné
ship ..... ts'ıcho
side road ..... kı̨lu gá kı̨lu
skidoo ..... yathkakóth
sleigh/sled/toboggan ..... bethchëné
sleigh/sled, he/she is pulling a ..... bethchëné nadluth
small canoe ..... ts'ıaze

snowshoe ..... ʔay
spaceship ..... ts'ert'ay chough kadhé zá ts'ę́n nadıl
steamboat ..... kúnts'ı
steering wheel (boat) ..... bet'á ts'ı k'ání
steering wheel (vehicle) ..... bet'á bethchę́n k'ání
submarine ..... ts'ıchogh ttu yaghe dzérékwıth
suitcase/luggage ..... yú nalchéth
tail of airplane ..... dzırét'ay ché
tailwind ..... bek'ín nı̨łts'ı
tire ..... dechën bąth
truck ..... tłës bethchę́ncho

truck trailer ..... tłës bethchën k'ínı detł'ǫ
truck, transport ..... tłës bethchę́ncho
tugboat ..... tłests'ı
unpacking, he/she/it is ..... yeyé háíyele
voyage, he/she is on ..... dzıkerédhı
wagon ..... dechënbǫth
water truck ..... ku bethchëné
wheel ..... dechën bǫth
windsheild ..... tłes beschené tthíghǫ ʔejak'é
windsheild wiper ..... tłes beschené tthíghǫ bet'á ʔejak'é k'enálde hǫlǫ
wing of airplane ..... dzeret'áy ts'án
yielding, he/she is... (driving, walking ...) ..... húya ʔayǫla

Start the car. ..... Bethchënaze hekéth ʔanélé

Give me the keys ..... Ladlí setł'anelé
The car won't start ..... Bethchënaze hekéthle
I need gas ..... Tłes hurésʔǫ
We ran out of gas ..... Tłes deníde
Plug it in! (to one person) ..... Bek'ǫłt'í

Park the car ..... Bethchënaze senǫtǫ
Turn off the car ..... Bethchënaze bedárǫłdeth

I have a flat tire ..... Tıre beyé nǫłts'ı húle
The car is in the garage ..... Bethchënaze beschëné
..... tsel'ǫ kuę́ thetǫ

He's driving the car ..... Bethchënaze t'á dzérégha
He is driving the water truck ..... Ku beschëné t'á dzérégha

Get in the car (truck) ..... Tłës bethchënaze yénegha
Who took the truck? ..... ʔedlǫ́ghe tłes beschëné híłchu-a?

Did you come by boat? ..... Ts'ı t'á nı̨́kı̨-u?
I came by boat. ..... Ts'ı t'á níkı̨

Can I get in? ..... Beyes hesá haduwéhılé-u?

Get in! ..... Beyé negha!
Not now! ..... Dı̨ ʔı̨́le!

Can I get out? ..... Beyé hasá ha?

Don't get out yet! ..... ʔałǫ́ beyé hǫ́yá są́!
Yes, get out! ..... ʔę́, beyé hánegha!
Be careful! (one person) ..... Hǫłnı!

Where's the boat? ..... Ts'ı sí?
Where's the life preserver? ..... Bet'á ts'elel sí?

Drop the anchor ..... Kézál káı̨shúl
Pull up the anchor ..... Kézál ké hánesá

I lost the paddle ..... T'óth ʔáíłxël
I lost the boat motor propellor ..... Tłest'othké t'odhé ʔáíshal

Tie up the canoe ..... Ts'ı dǫı̨tł'ı̨
Tie up the scow ..... Ts'ıkár dǫı̨tł'ı̨

Start the motor ..... Tłest'odhé hekéth hanele
I need gas ..... Tłes hurésʔı̨
We ran out of gas ..... Tłes deníde
I ran out of gas ..... Tłes dınésddhër
The outboard motor needs oil ..... Tłest'odhé tłesdó beʔúnélʔą

I came by plane ..... ʔedzeret'áy yénést'a
How much is a ticket? ..... ʔedlárı̨łtí-a dzet'a ha?
Did the plane get in? ..... Dzeret'áy néłtła-u?
Did the plane leave? ..... Dzeret'áy nenarít'a-u?
When does the plane leave? ..... ʔedló dzeret'áy nenarít'a ha?

T'aháʔą chu T'at'ú Haʔa
Location and Direction

above a location ..... yudók'e
above him/her/it ..... bedaghe
across ..... yunásk'ëdhe

across the road ..... kı̨lu násk'ëdhe
after him/her/it ..... bek'íne
ahead ..... natthe
backwards ..... yunéts'ę́n
before him/her/it ..... betthe
behind him/her/it ..... bet'ą́zı̨
behind his/her back ..... bet'ą́zı̨
below him/her/it ..... beyaghe
beside him/her/it ..... begá
between them ..... begëze/berata
beyond him/her/it ..... beʔą́zı̨́
bottom, on the... ..... beyaghe/betł'aghe
centre, middle ..... kanızı̨

close to ..... nedhíle
close to water's edge ..... kahą
distance (long) ..... bekarełdhá / bekaréłthá
distance (short) ..... bekarédhılé
down (direction) ..... yuyaghé
down river/ downstream ..... nılį k'ízį́
down south ..... yunághé
downward ..... dáhaʔa
downwind ..... nįłts'ı k'ízį́
east ..... yuthįzį
edge, on the ..... bebáne
exit sign ..... tunıʔá
far, it is ..... nıdhá
from over there ..... yuwé ts'į
from where ..... ʔedlínı ts'į
front of him/her/it, in ..... benada/benedhe
here / over here ..... ją
in it ..... beyé/beyághe
in the middle of it ..... kanızį
in the way ..... nuets'ų́
just across from ..... nasdezį́
left side ..... ʔįts'ízak'adhe
middle of it, in the ..... kanızį
mountains, beyond the ..... shéth ʔenask'adhe
north ..... yuthįdzį́
near/close, he/she/it is ..... nedhíle
next (you're next) ..... bek'ení
off course ..... t'ats'ḗnle ts'ḗn
offshore ..... ku k'e
on far shore, across ..... násk'ëth/násk'ëdhe

opposite to (position) ..... benásk'ëth
outside it ..... beʔáné
over him / her / it ..... bekedhé
over there ..... yuwé
overhead ..... denétthí tedhe/ʔudók'e
right side ..... nánízek'adhe

sign ..... ʔerehtł'ís dathé ką
signpost ... dechęn nathı bek'é ʔerehtł'ís datheka / ʔerehtł'ís nathı
south ..... sayeze
spot (favourite place) ..... haʔą
this side ..... dısdézı̨/desdízı̨
through it ..... yeghą
to where ..... ʔedlíni ts'ën
turn (person turns) ..... náréghá
underneath ..... beyaghe/betł'aghe
under water ..... tu (ku) yaghé
up ..... yudaghé
up north ..... yutthę
up river / upstream ..... des nılı̨ dá

uphill ..... kaʔá
west ..... nazı̨/nas
where ..... ʔedlíni/sí
vertical ..... ʔełtth'ı náı̨ʔa

Where is it? (in what direction) ..... ʔedlís háʔa?

north ..... yuthı̨dzı́
south ..... sayeze
east ..... yuthı̨zı̨
west ..... nazı̨ / nas

It is east of here ..... Ją ts'ı̨ yuthı̨zı̨ ts'ę́n háʔą
It is west of here ..... Ją ts'ı̨ nazı̨ ts'ę́n háʔą
It is south of here ..... Ją ts'ı̨ sayes ts'ę́n háʔą
...is north of here ..... ją ts'ı̨ yudázı̨ ts'ę́n háʔą

Where is Hay River? ..... Hátł'oresche ʔedlı̨́zı́ háʔą?
It is south of here ..... Ją ts'ı̨ sayes ts'ę́n háʔą

Go straight. (walking, driving) ..... ʔełtth'ı negal
Go straight. (with boat) ..... ʔełtth'ı nekel

Turn right. (driving, boating) ..... Nání ts'ę́n ʔanele
Turn right. (walking) ..... Nání ts'ę́n nárı́ghá

Turn left. (driving, boating) ..... ʔı̨ts'ízı ts'ę́n ʔanele
Turn left. (walking) ..... ʔı̨ts'ízı ts'ę́n nárı́ghá

Stop. (walking) ..... Hı́yı́
Stop. (driving, boating) ..... Hı́ltı́

How far is the cabin? ..... ʔedlánıtha yeh háɾą-a?
Is it far? ..... Nıdhá ɾat'e-u?

It's far ..... Nıdhá
It is a long distance from here ..... Nıdhá
It's close ..... Nıdhıle

Dırı Néné K'e
The Environment

Land and Water ..... Nı́ chu Tu tth'ı ..... Page 404
Ice and Snow ..... Kën chu Yath ..... Page 410
Trees and Plants ..... Dechën chu T'anchay ..... Page 413
Land Animals ..... Ch'ǫdíé ..... Page 417
Birds ..... ʔı̨yes ..... Page 423
Fish and Marine Life ..... Łue chu Keyaghé ʔasıe Nadé ..... Page 426
Insects ..... Gu ..... Page 428
Weather ..... Bıt'ás T'ahǫnt'é ..... Page 431
Sky and Space ..... Ya ..... Page 435
Fire ..... Kún ..... Page 437

Ní chu Tu tth'ı
Land and Water

bank of river ..... łésbalái
bar, mud ..... łéstélt'úr/hatł'ést'úr
bar, sand.../beach ..... łesbá
barrenlands ..... hazúghe/hazúé
beach/sandbar ..... łesbá
boulder ..... tthetsó
canyon/valley ..... húlʔa
cave ..... hayǫʔa
chemicals ..... naıdısłín / naıdı lat'é
clay, white ..... hatł'és delgaı

cliff ..... tthegér / ttegéré
cliff (ridges) ..... tthegérlar
coal ..... t'és
coastline ..... tucho tábǫghe
country (possessed land) ..... nẽn
crack in the rock (narrow) ..... tthé hełtẽl

crack in the rock (cave) ..... tthé k'áth
creek ..... destsël
deadfall ..... níne/dechën ʔełdzus
deep hole ..... hayurǰdha
deep water ..... karǰłthá
delta (mouth of river) ..... descha
desert ..... thay nẽn
dew ..... bélzo
diamond (jewel) ..... tthé luzé / tsambá tthé
ditch (plowed) or garden ..... niúłch'ël / ní k'é ʔunełshé
earth ..... ní
earthquake ..... ni heka
fast-flowing river ..... des naltłagh
field ..... hagaí
flood ..... hílbën
foothill ..... sheth la
forks (of river) ..... des ʔełk'edlǰ
gemstone (valuable rock) ..... tsǫmbá tthé
gold (metal) ..... tsǫmbá deltthogh / tsambá thógh
grainfield ..... tł'olá neshe k'é
gravel ..... tthedhi
ground (earth) ..... ní
groundwater ..... niekué
hill ..... shéth
hill (high country) ..... dáhlá
hill (sloping down) ..... shéth dáʔa
hill (sloping up) ..... shéth káʔa
hillside ..... shéth t'ëth
hilltop ..... shethlá
hollow (depression) ..... hús

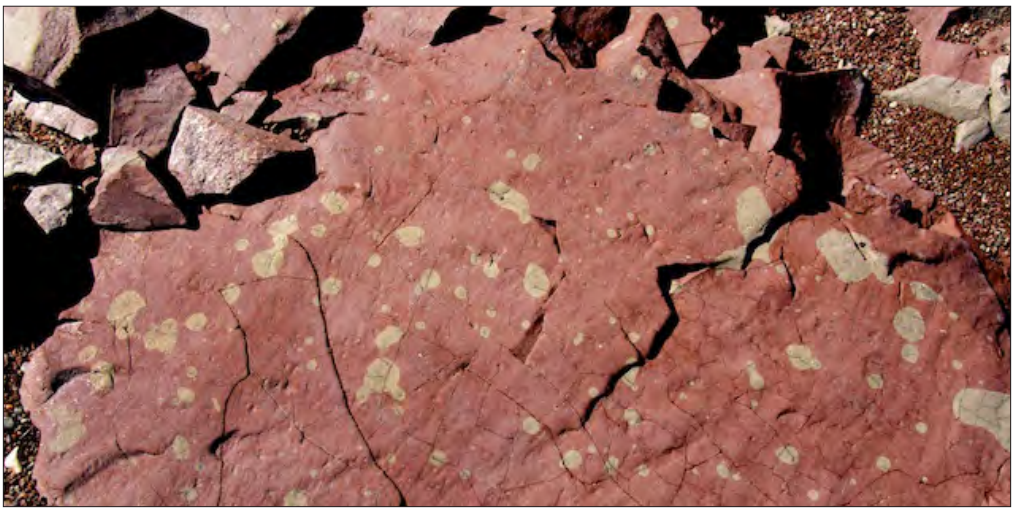
inland water ..... niʔanıs ku
island ..... nu
Island, rock ..... tthénu
junction (water) ..... łídlı̨
lake ..... ku
lake bottom ..... kétł'agh
lakeshore ..... kabą
land ..... ní
land (out of sight) ..... ní húret'ı̨le
landslide ..... ní naltther
lava ..... tthé dhël dekán
lava, flowing ..... tthé dhël helı̨
liquid ..... kulát'e
lowlands ..... nı narédhılé
mountain ..... shéth chogh
mountain plateau ..... shéth da nałkar

mountain range ..... shéth hét'ëth
mountain, high ..... shéth narıdhá
mountain, pointed ..... shéthch'ué

mountain, top of ..... shéthlaí
mountains, among the ..... shéth nızı̨
mud ..... hatł'és
muddy sandbar (shoal) ..... hatł'ést'úr/łéstélt'úr
mudslide ..... hatł'és níltth'ër
muskeg ..... ʔelel
offshore ..... ku k'e

peninsula ..... chëlá chóugh
plateau ..... sheth lá nıkël
point (of land) ..... chelá
quartz ..... tthé luzé
quicksand ..... thay hená
rapids (before) ..... ttheba cha
reef ..... tenu/tthenu
reservoir, water ..... beyé ku k'ánı
ridge ..... nít'ëth
river ..... des
river crossing ..... des nóníʔa
riverbank ..... łésbalái

riverside ..... des k'abą́
rock ..... tthé
rock (gemstone) ..... tsambá tthé
sand ..... thay
sandbar / beach ..... łesbá
sandbar, muddy ..... hatł'ést'úr



shale ..... tthekę́l
shallow river ..... des karıthıé
shelter from the wind ..... ʔedunechaghe / dunecha
shoal / shallows ..... naghe
shore ..... kabą
silver ..... tsambá delgaı
slough ..... dı yághe
soil ..... ní
steam ..... tuluré
stone ..... tthe
stream ..... destsël
swamp ..... nıʔel tú / ʔelel nené
treeline ..... dechen laré

tundra ..... hazú
underground spring ..... nıyé ʔaɻlɻ
underwater ..... tu yaghé
valley / canyon ..... húlʔa
volcano ..... ʔǫłt'é shétcho ye tthé degén
water, calm ..... deghël
water, freezing ..... dekën
water, open ..... katth'ı
water, open... (after ice is gone) ..... kën dodı
water ..... ku / tu
waterfall ..... náɻlɻ / tu náɻlɻ
whirlpool / eddy ..... ʔóghe

The water is really clear ..... Ku delk'ël
The waves are big ..... Karekɻ nechá
There is a sandbar (visible). ..... Łéstél húret'ɻ

That's a big island ..... Nu nechá
There's lots of driftwood ..... Dëth łą

Kën chu Yath
Ice and Snow

blizzard ..... yaʒzús
candle ice ..... thı/ʔedhír
cold, bitter ..... ʔedza dúe
cold (weather) ..... ʔedza
cold wind ..... nʒłts'ı nék'ath
crack in the ice ..... kën hełkël
deep snow ..... yath dekǫ
drifting snow ..... ʔezus
freeze-up ..... nákën / dekën
freeze-up (time of season) ..... këntsël
frost (crystals) ..... bets'ël / bejáth / belzo
frost (on trees) ..... dechę́n bejáth
hail ..... yathlu
hailstorm ..... yathlu natł'ír
ice ..... kën / tën
ice (starting to freeze) ..... dekën
ice break-up on river ..... łegós

ice fog ..... kën ts'ële

ice hummock ..... kën hełyúl
ice jam ..... kën ʔełk'édakaí
ice ridge ..... łuryís
ice starting to break up on river ..... łuregú
ice, black... (with no snow) ..... kënts'í
ice, candle ..... ʔedhír or thı
ice, floating ..... kën helel
ice, hanging, hollow ..... këndhul
ice, hard ..... kën deyḗr
ice, rotten ..... kën tsı̨dhër
ice, rough ..... kënjër
ice, thick ..... kën deką
ice, thin ..... kën ts'et'ël
icicle ..... łur
opening in ice (caused by current) ..... desk'e hı̨łxą̨n
opening in ice (caused by melting) ..... katth'ı
overflow ..... béketh hılbën
slush ..... nıze
snow ..... yath
snow blowing across ground ..... ʔezus
snow falling ..... tsıl natt'ı
snow patch ..... yath déʔą
snow patches ..... yath dáreʔą
snow, crystalized.../candle ice ..... thı
snow, glazed ..... ʔekáłkën
snow, melting ..... yath nalghı̨
snow, powdery ..... yath yúlé/yath núré
snow, wet ..... yathtsël
snowball ..... yathlu
snowbank ..... tsułtḗn

snowdrift ..... yath nízus/yath nı̨́gos
snowflake, large ..... tsılkár
snowflakes, small ..... tsıldháyaze
snowing, it is ..... tsıl
snowslide ..... yath ną́ı̨́zus
snowstorm ..... yąı̨zús

water, freezing ..... dekën
water, open... (after ice is gone) ..... kën dodı

How cold is it? ..... Hak'ëth t'a ts'ę́n nélʔą?

It is -10 degrees ..... Hak'ëth łóna ts'ę́n nélʔą
It's a cold day ..... ʔedza

Dechën chu T'anchay
Trees and Plants

alder ..... k'áílesën
algae ..... kedlaré
apple ..... bą́dzaghé
bearberry, baneberry ..... sasjí
beets ..... k'ezeldélk'ozé
berry ..... jíe/jí
berry bush ..... jít'áné
birch ..... k'ı
black currants ..... nǫ́tsené
blueberry ..... tsą́łcho(gh)
bough ..... ʔël
buffaloberry/soapberry ..... tsą́dële
cabbage ..... t'áncháycho
carrots ..... tthay
cattail ..... k'áıla chuzé
cloudberry ..... nadláre
cranberry (highbush) ..... deníjí
cranberry (low bush) ..... nı̨tł'ér
crowberry ..... datsą́jí
driftwood ..... dëth
fireweed ..... gǫ́dhe
flower ..... t'áncháy/t'ą́cháy
foxtail (grass) ..... tł'ok'á
fruit, berries ..... jíe/jí
garden ..... ní k'é ʔunełshé
gooseberry ("thorn berry") ..... daghósjí
grain ..... tł'olá

grass, weed ..... tł'o(gh)
hay ..... tł'o
jackpine ..... gane
juniper ..... datsǫ́jí

Labrador Tea ..... nagoth
leaf ..... t'áncháy t'áné
lettuce ..... t'áncháyts'ël
lichen ..... tthetsǫ́
loganberry, dewberry ..... ts'ël nadlár
moss ..... tth'ël
mushroom ..... bǫ́dzajëré
onion ..... tło'ts'ı yané
orange (fruit) ..... jík'os
peppermint grass ..... tł'otsę́n
picking berries, she/he is ..... jíe huneye
pinberry ..... jí tł'ulaze
pine needles ..... ʔalgáré
plants (flowers, trees, grass, vegetables) ..... ní ʔuneshe
poplar ..... k'es
potato ..... nułshı
pussy willow ..... k'áilǫ/k'áilá

pumpkin ..... ʔeyun dzıné bet'á hetł'ʉ
raspberry ..... dakáłjí
ratroot ..... dzën nı
rhubarb ..... tł'ogh
ripe berry or fruit ..... jí nédler/jí néthler
roots ..... ʔechʉgháy
rose (flower) ..... ʔʉtsólt'án
rosebud ..... ʔʉtsól/ʔıntsól /ʔʉtsólé
rosebush ..... ʔıntsólt'án

rosehip ..... ʔʉtsól/ʔıntsól /ʔʉtsólé
sap ..... dechën kué
sapling ..... k'aní neshe
Saskatoon berry ..... k'ʉ́jí
Saskatoon bush ..... k'ʉ́jít'án
seaweed ..... tetł'ó
seed ..... bet'á ʔasí ʔuneshe
spruce ..... ts'u
spruce bough ..... ʔël
spruce sap or gum ..... dechën dzé
strawberry ..... ʔʉdzʉ́aze

swamp grass ..... tetł'ó
stick ..... dechën
stump ..... hás
tamarack ..... nıdhe
thorn ..... daghózé
tobacco ..... ts'élt'u
tree ..... dechëne /dechën
tree well ..... ʔúbé
tree, tall ..... dechën neneth
waterlily ..... tetł'okél
weed ..... tł'ogh
willow ..... k'ái
willow bush ..... k'áichı̨ deʔą
willow, diamond ..... k'ái hedeth
willow, red ..... k'áik'os
wood (lumber) ..... dechënkél
wood, dry ..... tsës
wood, green ..... dedlın

What kind of plant is this? ..... Dırı t'áncháy ʔedlólye-a?
Where does the...grow? ..... ʔedlíni t'a neshe-a?

Is this good to eat? ..... Dırı beghą shéts'etı̨ ʔesát'éle-u?
Is this poisonous? ..... Náídísłını ʔat'e-u?

Is this medicine? ..... Náídí ʔat'e-u?
What will you use this for? ..... ʔedlá ha bet'ánet'ı̨ ha?

Pick berries! ..... Jíe hunıye
Where are the berries? ..... ʔedlíni jíe hulı̨-a?

Ch'ą́dié
Land Animals

animal ..... ch'ą́dí / ʔech'ëré
antlers ..... ʔedé
antlers, moose ..... denídé
arctic fox ..... ts'íbay
arctic hare ..... gahcho(gh)
bear cub ..... sasye
bear foot (hindfoot) ..... sas ké
bear paw (front paws) ..... sas láhke
bear tracks ..... sas ke
bear ..... sas

bear, black ..... sas delzën
bear, brown ..... sask'ós
bear, grizzly ..... dléze
bear, polar ..... sas delgay
bear, yearling ..... sas tháze
beaver ..... tsá

beaver, very large ..... tsá nedhé
bison/buffalo ..... ʔejëre
born, they are...(animals) ..... núnıla
buffalo/bison ..... ʔejëre
bull moose ..... deníyané
bull moose ..... deníyané

caribou ..... ʔetthḗn
caribou bull (with antlers spread wide) ..... bedzıcho(gh)
caribou, female ..... ts'úday
caribou, woodland ..... tą dzıé
caribou, young ..... bedzıaze
cat ..... bą́lay chíze / busí
cat, young... (kitten) ..... bą́lay chízeze
cattle ..... kuę́ ʔejëré
cattle (female/cow) ..... ts'úda
cattle (male/bull) ..... ʔejëreyané
chipmunk ..... tthą łgús
claw, its ..... bekegané
colt ..... łı̨choaze

cougar ..... busícho
cow, cattle ..... kuę ʔejëré
coyote ..... nunıtsël
dall sheep ..... bǫ́laytthẽn
deer, female... (doe) ..... yáhtǫ dets'í
deer, jumping ..... yáhtǫ
deer, male... (buck) ..... yáhtǫ deyeth
dog ..... łı
dog (pup) ..... łıaze
dog, female ..... łıts'é
dog, husky ..... ʔeténáłıé
dry cow moose ..... deníts'íké
fawn ..... yáhtǫaze

fox ..... nagídhe
fox, arctic ..... ts'íba
fox, black ..... nagídhezën
fox, cross ..... nagíth łegéth
fox, red ..... nagídhetthoé
fox, silver ..... tsambá nagídhe

fox, white ..... ts'íba
goat ..... bą́latthę́n
groundhog ..... tthële
horns ..... ʔedé
horse ..... łı̨cho(gh)
horse (mare) ..... łı̨cho dets'í
horse (stallion) ..... łı̨cho deyeth
kitten ..... bą́lay chízeze
lamb ..... bą́laytthę́naze
lion ..... ʔeghézudzar
lynx ..... chíze
marten ..... tha
mink ..... kéjús / kełjus
moose ..... deníe / dení

moose antlers ..... denídé
moose hoof ..... (deníe)ké
moose ears ..... denídzaghé
moose hair ..... deníghá
moose head ..... denítthí
moose tail ..... deníché

moose calf ..... deníaze
moose orphan ..... dení ts'ı̨naké
moose, bull... (3 to 4 year old) ..... deníyahgoze
moose, bull ..... deníyané
moose, cow ..... dení ts'úda
mouse ..... dlúne
muskox ..... ʔutthę́ ʔejëré/yutthéjëré
muskrat ..... dzën

otter ..... nǫ́bı̨
ox ..... kuę́ ʔejëre
pig ..... gugúsh
porcupine ..... ts'ı
pregnant, it (animal) is ..... héłchan
rabbit/hare ..... gah
shrew ..... dǫ́eze
skunk ..... nı̨ułtsı̨
snake ..... náduth
squirrel ..... dlíe
squirrel, flying ..... dechǫkáy
weasel ..... kelk'aılı
wolf ..... nunı

wolf ears ..... nunıdzaghé
wolf head ..... nunıtthí
wolf tail ..... nunıché

wolfpack ..... nunı báné
wolverine ..... nághaye
woodland caribou ..... tǫdzíé
yearling ..... ʔı̨łághe beghayé
yelping, it is... (crying) ..... hetsagh

He (she) raises a dog ..... Łı̨ neshe
He (she) raises dogs ..... Łı̨ dáníshe
Did you see the moose? ..... Deníe hı̨ʔı̨-u?
Did you see the lynx? ..... Chíze hı̨ʔı̨-u?
Did you see the _____? ..... hı̨ʔı̨-u?

The bear is injured ..... sas ʔeya ʔajá
The .... is injured ..... ʔeya ʔajá

The caribou died ..... ʔetthḗn łą́įdhër
The caribou is dead (caribou carcass) ..... ʔetthḗn dhıyé

What animal is that? ..... ʔedlát'ı ch'ą́dí ʔat'e-a?
Can you eat it? ..... Beghą shénetį ha duéle-u?

How do you say beaver in Chipewyan? ..... Dené yatıé t'á ʔedlát'u hadı-a "*beaver*"?

How do you say squirrel in Chipewyan? ..... Dené yatıé t'á ʔedlát'u hadı-a "*squırrel*"?

I shot one moose ..... ʔįłághe dení thıłk'éth
He shot a bull moose ..... Deníyané thełk'éth
I shot two moose ..... Náke dení thıłk'éth
I shot a bear ..... Sas thıłk'éth

ʔɻyes
Birds

American Coot ..... ts'atth'ën
baby songbird ..... ʔɻyes tsıaze
bat (animal) ..... tsáret'áné
beak, its ..... bedhá
bird (any kind of...) ..... ʔɻyıs
bird beak ..... ʔɻyesdá
bird tail ..... ʔɻyesché
bird's egg ..... ʔɻyes ʔeghézé
bird's nest ..... ʔɻyes t'o
black duck ..... kúlzɻ
blackbird ..... tł'otsáné
breast, its... (of a bird) ..... beyátthén
bufflehead duck ..... tł'ák'egaze
chickadee ..... dalats'us
chicken ..... bą́lay k'ásba
claw, its ..... bekegané
crane ..... del
crane, whooping ..... del delgaı
crow ..... datsą́tsël
duck ..... chëth
duck, black ..... kúlzɻ
duck, mallard ..... chëthcho(gh)
duck, spoonbill ..... daskáre
duck, teal ..... ʔedzuaze
eagle ..... det'ancho(gh)
eagle (golden) ..... det'ancho(gh)
eagle feather ..... det'anchot'á

eared grebe ..... nǫ́táh
falcon ..... ʔı̨yes ʔeldél
feather ..... ʔechuzé
fisher ..... thacho
gizzard (bird) ..... ʔets'ëze
goose ..... det'ą/det'an
grebe ..... nǫ́táh
grebe, eared ..... nǫ́táh
grouse (ruffled) ..... ʔetthëı
grouse (sharp-tailed) ..... ʔeltáıdhı
grouse (spruce) ..... dı

hawk ..... ʔı̨yes ʔeldél
horned (eared) grebe ..... nǫ́táh
killdeer ..... k'áílıcho
Lapland Longspur ..... tthechëncho
Loon (common) ..... ʔı̨be
mallard ..... chëthcho
Merganser ..... tthodhé
nighthawk ..... yáháłther

owl ..... mułdzaghe
owl, boreal ..... tth'íjaaze
owl, snowy ..... yélaba
pelican (white) ..... ʔorántcháy
peregrine falcon ..... ʔı̨yes ʔeldel
prairie chicken/grouse ..... ʔetthëri
ptarmigan ..... k'ásba
raven ..... datsą́
robin ..... tsátsı
sandpiper ..... k'áílı
seagull ..... besk'áy
snow bunting ..... thałk'ës
snow goose ..... haga
swallow (bird) ..... tthalts'áze
swan ..... gagos
tail feather ..... beché chuzé
toe of bird (talon) ..... ʔı̨yes bekéts'ë́l
turkey ..... bą́lay k'ásbacho(gh)
waterfowl ..... tą́tsël / hą́tsël
whiskeyjack ..... jíze
whooping crane ..... del delgaı
wing (bird) ..... ʔı̨yests'áné
wing feather ..... t'a

Łue ghą tth'ıú Tenáde
Fish and Marine Life

algae ..... kedlaré
big scale sucker ..... gǫ́thchay
bloodsucker / leech / snail ..... hǫ́t'úı / hút'úı
bluefish / grayling ..... ts'aı̨t'ı
clam / snail / leech ..... hút'úı / hǫ́t'úı
coney / inconnu ..... beghúle
fish ..... łue
fish (split) ..... łue ʔełk'enílt'ath
fish backbone ..... łuenę́ntth'ën
fish cheeks ..... łuetł'atthén
fish esophagus ..... łuedhé
fish fins ..... łuegháyé
fish gall bladder ..... łuetł'ézé
fish gills ..... łuek'ę́s
fish guts ..... łuechane
fish head ..... łuetthí
fish mouth ..... łuedá
fish scales ..... łuegǫ́dhé
fish slime ..... łuetł'és
fish stomach ..... łuebę́r
fish tail ..... łueché
fish teeth ..... łueghú
fishbone ..... łuetth'ené
frog ..... ts'áıle
Golden Eye (fish) ..... łút'ę́th
grayling or bluefish ..... ts'aı̨t'ı
jackfish / pike ..... ʔulday

lamprey (eel) ..... łue hút'úı
lobster ..... tu cho ts'ı̨ gu k'ozé
loche / mariah / burbot ..... thı̨kél
pickerel / dory ..... ʔełch'úe
salmon ..... łuezánk'ozé
small fish ..... łuaze
snail / leech / bloodsucker / clam ..... hút'úı / hı̨́t'úı
sucker (fish) ..... dëldële
trout ..... łuezané
tulabee / lake cisco ..... łue tsëlʔazé
whale ..... łuecho kucho ts'ı̨
whitefish ..... łú

Where do fish live? ..... Łue ʔedlínı náde-a?
Fish live in water ..... Łue tué náde

Did you catch any fish? ..... Łue thı̨lú-u?
How many fish did you catch? ..... ʔedlánélt'e łue thı̨lú-a?

The fish got away ..... Łue nada

The fish are swimming ..... Łue ts'éréłʔul
The fish is swimming ..... Łue ts'érébı

Gu
Insects

ant ..... ch'ajdı
bee ..... tł'ıstthóghe
beehive ..... tł'ıstthó t'oghé
beetle, water ..... tęłtsá / tehgu
beetle (wood beetle) ..... dechën hełaíth
blackfly ..... ʔǫnełkun
bug/insect ..... gu
bulldog fly/horsefly ..... tł'ıs
bumblebee ..... tł'ıstthó
butterfly ..... yágole / gálımák
caterpillar ..... ʔunejën

dragonfly ..... thısyéle
earthworm ..... nígu tłureze
firefly ..... tęłtsá
flea/louse/lice ..... yá
fly ..... ts'uzaze/ts'us

grasshopper ..... ʔurátthẽ́n
haireater (long-horn beetle) ..... tthíghaldél
hairy caterpillar ..... k'áígú \
honeybee ..... tł'ıstthóghe
horsefly/bulldog fly ..... tł'ıs
insect / bug ..... gu
larva (fly larva) ..... ts'usgáy
lice/louse ..... yá
louse / lice ..... yá
maggot ..... hínaí

mosquito ..... dejúle
mosquito repellent ..... dejúl náídí
moth ..... yú heldéle / yúldél
nits ..... yátth'ın
no-see-um ..... hunéłkǫn
queen bee ..... tł'ıstthóbǫ
sandfly ..... ʔoneltún
snowflea ..... yath kǫ́ǰdel
spider ..... ʔurádzı

stinging nettle ..... bek'é ʔełts'ıaze
termites ..... dechëne ʔełxáíth
tick (moose) ..... deníyá
tick/louse ..... yá
wasp / yellow jacket ..... tł'ís thoghé
woodworm ..... dechën ʔełxáíth

I got stung ..... Séłt'o
Does it hurt? ..... ʔeya-u?

I got a mosquito bite ..... Dejúle seʔúl
Do you have any bug spray? ..... Dejúle náídí nets'ı̨-u?

There are lots of bugs. ..... Gu łą
What kind of bug is this? ..... ʔedlát'ı gu ʔat'e-a?

I hate horseflies ..... Tł'ıs benésłı̨le
The beetle is swimming around ..... Tę́łtsá dzérébı

There are lots of flies on the meat ..... Bḗr k'e ts'us łą

Bıt'ás T'ahǫnt'é
Weather

blizzard ..... yaǫzús
calm (weather) ..... nıłstí hulé
calm (... weather after a storm) ..... dǫghël
cloud ..... k'oth
cloud (fairweather) ..... sadí k'odhé
cloudy ..... k'oth yághe
cold (weather) ..... ʔedza
cold wind ..... nǫłts'ı nék'ath
cold, bitter ..... ʔedza dúe
colder, it is becoming ..... huník'ath ʔane
cool (weather) ..... hunék'ath
crosswind ..... nánǫłts'ı
deep snow ..... yath deką
drifting snow ..... ʔezus
dull / gloomy ..... hénóret'ǫle
eastwind ..... yuthǫzǫ nǫłts'ı
fog ..... ts'ëlé
freeze-up ..... nákën / dekën
freeze-up (time of season) ..... këntsël
frost (crystals) ..... bets'ël / bejáth / belzo
frost (on trees) ..... dechǫ́n bejáth
hail ..... yathlu
hailstorm ..... yathlu natł'ír
headwind (upwind) ..... seréłts'ı
hurricane ..... nıłts'ǫsłıné
ice ..... kën

ice fog ..... kën ts'ële

lightning ..... nagodhełt'í
mild weather ..... hurélyą
north wind ..... yuthįdzį́ nįłts'ı
rain ..... chą
rain (constant) ..... chą nat'éle
rain (foggy/misty) ..... chą neʔį́aze
rainy day ..... ʔarelyǫ́ dzį k'e chą
rainbow ..... ʔurádzıbį́l
shadow, his/her/its ..... bįk'ą́s
sky, cloudy ..... k'oth yághe
sleet ..... tsıltsël
snow ..... yath
snow blowing across ground ..... ʔezus
snow falling ..... tsıl natt'ı
snow, melting ..... yath nalghį
snow, wet ..... yathtsël
snowflake, large ..... tsılkár
snowflakes, small ..... tsıldháyaze

snowing, it is ..... tsıl
snowstorm ..... yǫ̨ı̨zús
south wind ..... sayez nı̨łts'ı
storm cloud ..... yátsę́n k'odhé
sunny ..... ts'eʔël
sunny, partially ..... sa k'oth yénat'a
sunshine ..... ts'eʔël
tailwind ..... bek'ín nı̨łts'ı
thunder ..... hurelyel

tornado ..... nı̨łts'ısłıne
warming up, weather is ..... ʔedu ʔane / hunídhıl ʔane
weather, bad ..... yátsę́n
weather, good ..... hurélyǫ
west wind ..... nas nı̨łts'ı
whirlwind ..... nı̨łts'ısłın
whiteout ..... yet'ı̨́le
wind ..... nı̨łts'ı
wind, calm ..... dexél
wind, light breeze ..... nı̨łts'ı ʔazé

wind, strong ..... nı̨łts'ı nátsër

What's the weather like? ..... Bıít'as ʔedlá hǫ́t'e-a?
It's a sunny day ..... Ts'eʔël
It's a cold day ..... ʔedza
It is cloudy today ..... Durı dzı̨ k'e k'oth yághe
It is windy ..... nı̨łts'ı netł'éth

What will it be like outside tomorrow? ..... K'abı̨ bıít'as ʔedlá hǫ́t'e ha-a?
Tomorrow will be windy ..... K'abı̨ nıłts'ı ha

What's the temperature?
How cold is it? ..... Hak'ëth t'a ts'ę́n nélʔą?
It is -10 degrees ..... Hak'ëth łóna ts'ę́n nélʔą

How warm is it? ..... Hadhël t'a ts'ę́n nélʔą?
It is 10 degrees ..... Hadhël łóna ts'ę́n nélʔą

Ya
Sky and Space

day / daylight ..... dzǫdhe
eclipse of the moon ..... ʔełdzı ʔełt'aít'a
eclipse of the sun ..... sa ʔełt'aít'a
falling star ..... ʔetthḗn náltth'ër
full moon ..... ʔełdzı danélʔą
horizon ..... t'aıłtha ts'ḗn nǫt'ǫ
mirage ..... nıurǫdel
moon ..... ʔełdzı / sa
moon, full ..... ʔełdzı dánéłʔą
moon, last quarter ..... ʔełdzı nanedı
moon, new ..... ʔełdzı híʔą
North Star / pole star ..... ʔetthḗncho
northern lights ..... kë nagás
outer space / air / sky ..... ya

ring around the moon ..... ʔełdzı ʔéłgëth
sky ..... ya

star (caribou) ..... (ʔe)tthḗn
star, shooting ..... (ʔe)tthḗn náltth'ër
sun ..... sa

sundog ..... sa héłghëth
sunray ..... sadí
sunray going up from sun ..... sa k'e náshúzetth'ı
sunrise ..... sa háʔá
sunset ..... sa náʔá
twinkling star ..... ʔetthḗn heltłı
universe ..... belą húle
world ..... dırı nḗné

Kún
Fire

ashes ..... tthılés / tthıe łéz
campfire ..... kún k'é
camp fireplace ..... kún k'é
candle ..... k'ok'ën / t'ok'ëne
charcoal ..... t'és
coal ..... t'és
cutting firewood, she/he is ..... kún detthél
driftwood for fire ..... deth tsës
dry firewood ..... tsës détsës

ember ..... thı t'és
fire ..... kún
firepit ..... kún k'é
fire is burning ..... kún dék'ën
fire is burning out ..... kún netthıth
fire, s/he is putting out the ..... nełtthıth
firepit ..... kún k'é

firewood ..... tsës
flint ..... kun kël

forest fire ..... ní k'orek'ą
green wood ..... dedlın
kindling ..... nátthel
making wood shavings, s/he is ..... náregháth
matches ..... dok'ą
putting the fire out, s/he is ..... nełtthıth
shaving wood, she/he is ..... náregháth
shavings, wood ..... nágáth
smoke ..... łër
spark ..... kún hekël
wax ..... t'ok'an
wood, dry ..... tsës

Start the fire! (to 1 person) ..... Kún dı̨łk'ą
Do you have any matches? ..... Dok'ą nets'ı̨-u?

Put wood in the stove! ..... Tsës ʔełk'ér kı̨

Put the fire out! (to 1 person) ..... Kún nıłtthıth!
Put out the fire! (> 1 person) ..... Kún nułtthıth!

Watch out for the fire! (to 1 person) ..... Kún hǫłnı!
Watch out for the fire! (> 1 person) ..... Kún horółnı!

Stop, drop and roll! ..... Hǵyǵ-u, nárı̨de-u, narı̨bǫth!

Sǫ
Recreation

Music ..... Shën ..... Page 442

Sewing ..... ʔenéłkǫ ..... Page 444

Games ..... Sǫ ..... Page 448

Shën
Music

dance, a ..... dats'edíl
dancing, she/he is ..... daltłı
drum ..... ʔelghël
drum dance ..... ʔelghël t'á dats'edíl
drumming ..... ʔełxël
fiddle ..... tł'uetı̨ / tł'uekı̨
fiddle bow ..... bet'á tł'uetı̨ / bet'á tł'uekı chené
fiddle dance ..... tł'uekı̨ t'á dats'edíl
hide for drum ..... ʔelghël ha ʔedhę́th
hymn ..... yałkı kuę́ dáts'ejën
lullaby ..... kı̨łtsı yené
music ..... shën
musical note ..... shën detł'ís
organ (musical instrument) ..... ʔerehtł'ísjëncho
organ bench ..... ʔerehtł'ísjëncho dáchën
playing guitar ..... guıtar dełtsúr
performing arts (2+ performers) ..... sáhedé dánet'ı̨ ha
performing arts (one performer) ..... sádhër dánet'ı̨ ha
piano ..... ʔerehtł'ísjëncho
piano bench ..... ʔerehtł'ísjëncho dáchën
playing guitar ..... guıtar dełtsúr
record / CD ..... ʔerehtł'ísjënkál
record player ..... ʔerehtł'ísjën
round dance ..... dene k'ıs dats'édıl / shı̨n t'a dats'édıl
sheet music ..... shën ʔerehtł'ís
singer ..... hejën dëné

singing, she/he/it is ..... hejën
song ..... shën
square dance ..... tł'ǫkı t'á dats'éalíl
tea dance ..... shën t'á dats'edíl / dene k'ıs dats'edíl
violin / fiddle ..... tł'uetı / tł'uekı
violin / fiddle, he/she is playing a ..... tł'uetı
whistle ..... bet'á hulyís
whistling, she/he is ..... hułchís

Do you like to/want to sing? ..... Nejën baıdhı-u?
Yes, I like to/want to sing ..... ʔę́, hesjën basthı

I can play the drum ..... ʔesxal ha dúíle
There are five drummers ..... Sǫlághe ʔanılt'e-u dáʔełxal
There is a drum dance tonight ..... Hı́łts'ę́n dé, ʔelghël t'á dazedíl ha

Do you want to go to the dance? ..... Dazedíl nánegha hurílʔı-u?

Do you like to dance? ..... Danetłı baıdhı-u?

Can you play guitar? ..... *Guıtar* t'á sánedhër bek'órıłyǫ-u?
Can you play...? ..... t'á sánedhër bek'órıłyǫ-u?

ʔenéłkǫ
Sewing

art ..... ʔasí bénat'ı̨
artist ..... ʔasí bénat'ı̨ hełtsı

awl ..... tthal / thal
babiche ..... tł'ule k'aʔel
beaded jacket ..... ʔı ʔı̨łts'us t'á bek'e nánéłkǫ
beading, she/he is ..... ʔełts'us nełkǫ
beading needle ..... ʔełts'us thǫkıl
beads ..... ʔełts'us
basket, birchbark ..... k'ı tıl
canvas ..... líbarlá
caribou bone needle ..... ʔetthḗntth'ën thǫkıl
cordoury ..... ʔenagádhé yué
duffle ..... tël
elastic band ..... nat'í
embroidered jacket ..... ʔı bek'e nánéłkǫ
embroidering, she/he is ..... t'áncháy yek'e nánéłkǫ

embroidery thread / silk ..... lasué
fishnet needle ..... tth'ëlchḗn
fur ..... detł'o(gh)
gloves (beaded) ..... lajɪs bek'e nánéłkǫ
handicraft shop ..... ʔenéłkǫ kuę́
handicraft (sewing) ..... ʔasí ʔenélkǫ
hole ..... hayúnɪʔá
iron (for clothes) ..... yúk'et'a
knot ..... shás
measures it, she/he ..... yúłdzay
measuring tape ..... bet'á húdza

moose hair tufting ..... deníghát'á nánéłkǫ
moose hair tufting, s/he is making a ..... deníghát'á ʔenéłkǫ
moosehide ..... denídhḗth
needle ..... thǫkɻl
needle (eye) ..... thatɻlé naghé
needle driver / awl ..... tthal
needlework ..... t'asíe k'e nánelkǫ́ú / t'asíe nę́lkǫ
patch on clothing ..... bek'e nínílkǫ

patchwork ..... ʔełk'éch'a yúaze ʔełedárél kǫ
patent leather.....ʔejere dhédh delzen bek'e sarı́dı̨
pattern ..... begaré hált'áth
pin.....thatı̨l betthí hı̨lı̨
pin cushion ..tthí ʔaleaze bek'e t'átsoghéu tthǫttílıu bek'e t'árı̨ʔa
pocket ..... t'ákę́l
porcupine quill .....ts'ıch'oé

quilt.....ts'ę́r ʔełerílkǫ
quilt (feather) ..... ʔechuzé ts'eré
ribbon .....ts'áít'ı
safety pin ..... gę́l
scraper (moosehide).....ʔı̨ghol
sewing flowers, she/he is (embroidering).....t'áncháy bek'a ʔenelkǫ
sewing machine.....satsǫłkǫ / satsán bet'á ʔenéłkǫ
sewing needle.....thǫkı̨l
sewing, she/he is ..... ʔenéłkǫ
silk .....lasué
sinew (sinew thread).....ʔetth'é
size .....t'alyǫ

skin / hide ..... ʔedhḗth
sleeve, his/her/its ..... bebár
slippers, beaded ..... ʔɻłts'us ke
spool (thread) ..... tth'ą́deth chené
spun rayon ..... lasúé tth'ą́deth t'á ʔelttalı hałé
steam iron ..... ttudhel tselé t'á yúk'etá
stitches ..... nánałdą́
stroud ..... kechen nanet'ı
thimble ..... t'ą́łką
thread ..... t'ą́łdëth
velvet ..... levlúr
wool ..... lalén

Do you have any thread? ..... T'ą́łdëth nets'ɻ-u?
Where's my thimble? ..... Set'ą́łką sí?
I need some beading needles ..... ʔełts'us thąkɻl hurésʔɻ

Can you make me mocassins? .. Kekḗlke seba thɻłtsɻ ha duéle-u?
I want a moosehide jacket ..... Denídhḗth ʔı hurésʔɻ

I used beaver fur for trim on mocassins ..... Tsádhḗth kekḗlke báneon nathet'ı
This jacket is beaded ..... Dırı ʔı ʔɻłts'us t'á bek'e nánéłką
She knows how to sew mitts ..... Jıs néłką yek'órelyą

I made wolf fur mitts ..... Nunídhḗth jıs thıłtsɻ

Są
Games

ace of cards ..... lás
aces (card game) ..... lás
against each other (in competition) ..... ʔełch'á
axe throwing (s/he is throwing an axe) ..... tthęł yaılyúl
ball ..... dzolé / dzól
ball game ..... dzól t'á sats'edé
baseball bat ..... dzolghál
basketball ..... dzól yaılyúl
bat, baseball ..... dzolghál
blindfold ..... denénaghe hełcheth
board game ..... ʔerehtł'ís t'á sáts'edé

boxer ..... dené ʔełt'us dené
cards ..... xál
catching, she/he/it is ..... hı̨łchu
checkers ..... k'ot'áy
children's games ..... sekuı zané

clubs (in cards) ..... k'ásba ké
coin toss ..... satsánaze yéldíl
community hall ..... ʔełénats'edíl kuę́
contest ..... ʔełch'á hadhër
crib game ..... dechën nathı t'a xal senats'edé
Dene games ..... Dené k'ízı́ sats'edé
diamonds (suit of cards) ..... lígarú
dice ..... tth'ën heldíl
dog sled race ..... łı̨ t'á ʔełnats'eldél
egg toss (more than two people) ..... ʔeghés ʔełts'ę́n nats'eldíl
egg toss (two people) ..... ʔeghés ʔełts'ę́n nats'elyíl
finger pull ..... denélatth'ál t'á ʔełnázelt'ı
football / soccer ..... dzól bedzérelʔıth
gambling, she/he is ..... tsambá na sádhër
games ..... sǫ

hand games ..... dódzı
hide-n-seek ..... ʔełch'á nádezelʔı́
hiding, she/he is ..... nádenélʔı́
hockey, we play ..... satsánke sáts'edé

hot potato ..... nułshı nédhël
Inuit games ..... ʔekéná zané
jigsaw puzzle ..... ʔerehtł'ís natáth dek'élyé
joker (in cards) ..... kets'ël
juggle ..... ch'xałthër
jump rope / skipping ..... tł'ul tëth yálgus
kick the can ..... satsán kıl theʔeth
lost, she/he... (at cards, game) ..... beghą néna
log sawing ..... dechën det'áth
magic ..... ch'áhálthër
peek-a-boo ..... gúgu
play money ..... tsambá nızı̨
play thing ..... sekwı yet'á sanádéaze

play, they (two people) ..... sáhedhër
play, they... (a group) ..... sáhedé
player (ball) ..... dene dzolé t'á sanádhı
playground ..... sáts'ede k'é / bı̨t'azı̨ sekwı sanádé k'é
playing bingo, she/he is ..... bıngo ʔá sádhër

playing cards, she/he is ..... xál ʔá sádhër
playing games, she/he is ..... sǫ t'á sádhër
pool / billiards ..... dzól hukës
prize (something I won) ..... ʔasí nıłna
prize (something she/he wins) ..... ʔasí néłna
prize (something you can win) ..... ʔasí není ha
race ..... ʔełnáts'eldél
Roll the dice! ..... Tth'ën hı̨łdíl
skateboard ..... dechen káléaze k'e dzézezus
skates / iceskates ..... satsánke
skating, he/she is ..... satsánke t'á serézus
skating rink ..... satsánke t'á sanázedé k'é
ski ..... dechę́n ʔá
ski jump ..... dechen dené ketł'aghe thela t'a yázelgus
ski poles ..... dechę́n ʔá këth
skiing, s/he is ..... dechę́n ʔá t'á natsús
skin diving ..... tteghe yúé bet'á tteghe dzézebı
skipping, he/she is ..... yáka
snow snake (game) ..... dechën yath kazus
spades (in cards) ..... lıbík
Spin the bottle! ..... łur kıl narelbǫth
sport(s) ..... sǫ
stick pull ..... dechën ełch'áz hult'í
swimming, he/she/it is ..... hebel
tea boiling contest ..... lıdí ʔełch'á nílghas
tug of war ..... tł'ul ʔełch'ás hułt'í
videogame ..... ʔerehtł'ís náda t'á sats'edé
walking stilts ..... dechëndzare
winner ..... hunełna
won, S/he won at ..... t'á hunéłna

Dené Yatí ʔełanílye
Chipewyan Grammar

Descriptive Words — T'at'ú ʔasí Hudzı ..... Page 454

Verbs — Henádhër ..... Page 460

Building Sentences — Yatı ʔełghárélye ..... Page 478

T'at'ú ʔasí Hudzı
Descriptive Words

aggressive (mean) ..... hulch'ogh / bejër
bad, it is ..... nezǫ́le/nezǫ́le
bad, she/he is ..... nezohılé
beautiful ..... benat'ı́
big ..... nechá/-cho
big, very ..... nechácho(gh)
bitter, it is ..... denı̨ts'ı
brightness ..... hı́dı̨
broken, it is ..... nake
childish ..... sekwı kízı́ ʔánáhadhër
clean, it is ..... delk'ël
cold, bitter ..... ʔedza dúe
cold (to taste), it is ..... nék'áth
cold (to taste), it is ..... nék'áth
cold (weather) ..... ʔedza
colder, it is becoming ..... huník'ath ʔane
cool (object) ..... nék'áth
cool (weather) ..... hunék'ath
covetousness ..... ʔedazúlnı
creepy / scarey ..... horéłní
crooked ..... theghór
cross-eyed ..... nask'ëdhe
curly ..... hełdzıl
damp ..... bélzo
danger, dangerous ..... bets'á honejër / bı̨rełnı
darkness ..... húret'ı́le/xílyághe
different ..... ʔełk'éch'a/ʔedǫ́

dirty ..... hedze
dry (used only for certain things) ..... déya/hegën
empty ..... betth'ëné
easy ..... búrenı
false ..... ʔétth'ılé (ʔą́ ʔılé)

fast ..... náltła / heníl
fast, he/she/it is ..... ʔeyı dené náltła
favourite ..... łąghé ʔasıe sebá nezǫ
flat ..... dekḗl
flexible ..... hełbí
funny ..... beghą súdı
generous (shares food) ..... tháhuredı
generous (shares things) ..... ʔeghątsḗnle
gloomy / dull ..... hénóret'į́le
golden ..... tsambá tthé lat'į
good ..... nezǫ
great ..... nezǫ

happy, she/he is ..... ba horélyą / benıé
hard / difficult ..... búreníle
hard (to touch), he/she/it is ..... deyër
haunted ..... ʔeyún nadé
healthy ..... ʔakehená / ʔakena
heavy, she/he/it is ..... nedáth
high ..... nárı̨dhá

hot ..... nédhël
important ..... betóré ʔá
inedible ..... beghą shéts'elyı ha ʔaı̨́le
inexpensive / cheap ..... dekıle
infected, it is ..... tsı̨́dhër
inflamed ..... denéka hílghas hél delk'os
itchy, it is ..... hegheth
jealous, she/he is ..... ch'alnı
light (in weight) ..... nedáth ʔíle/nedádhíle
listless ..... betth'ínahulé
long ..... neméth
loud, it is ..... darıntł'ëth

low ..... náredhíle
lowest ..... k'étł'a
lucky ..... bets'úreni
mean / aggressive ..... hulch'ó / bejër
mean (really mean) ..... hulch'ó duwé / bedzı naıad
much / many / lots ..... łą
mushy ..... dét'úr
narrow ..... nedáre
new ..... degóth
numb ..... hı́łthı̨
old thing ..... tháyú
oldest ..... t'atthere
old-fashioned ..... tthaı dene k'ízı̨ yúyé nádher
overcooked ..... de ʔázı́ thet'e
overcrowded ..... de ʔázı́ łą / xats'én hule
pleasant ..... hurélya / denı̨níé
pointed (sharp) ..... dı̨ch'ú
poor (no money) ..... ch'ër
powerful ..... nastër duwe
pretty person ..... ʔaxenét'ı̨
pretty thing ..... bénat'ı̨
pure ..... ʔasí dedlıné
quick tempered ..... bení k'ech'aunıt'é
quiet, it is ..... huréchú
respectable ..... besudı ʔaté
rotten / spoiled, it is ..... hı̨łjër łenı
rough ..... deghǫ
round ..... debąth
salty, it is ..... dedhay łenı
seveal ..... sugánelt'é

sharp ..... dénı
shiny ..... bek'e sarı́dı̨
short, he/she/it is ..... nedúe / nedue
sickly ..... dené ʔeyaúnı̨łé
silly ..... hı̨́nılı
sinful ..... k'etł'á hałı̨nı̨ zút'ı̨
single ..... ʔı̨łághe
slime / slimy, it is ..... dezur
slow, he/she/it is ..... náltłaíle
small / little ..... nechíle/-aze/-tsël
smart ..... hı̨yı̨́
smarter ..... hı̨yı̨́ duwé
smelly / stinky, she/he/it is ..... mı̨
soft, it is ..... denur
sour, it tastes ..... denı̨ts'ı
special ..... ʔasıe nedhé ʔazé
sticky ..... dét'ús
strong, she/he/it is ..... nátsër

sweet, it is ..... łekën / sugá łenı

swollen ..... hılgás
tall, he/she/it is ..... neneth
throbbing, it is... (pain) ..... hełts'aı
ticklish, he/she/it is ..... ʔeghós
tied up, it is ..... déchëth
tight, it is ..... denınt'ı
tiny ..... nechılí
ugly, it is ..... ʔaxenét'ʒle
unsafe ..... bórełnı
unlucky ..... bets'úreníle
useless ..... ʔasí hút'ʒ́le/bet'óréʔáíle
vacant / empty ..... betth'ëné
warm ..... nedhël
weak, she/he/it is ..... nátsërle
weather-proof ..... beghą nʒłts'ıle
well-behaved ..... dené benádheré nezǫ
well-fed ..... hʒzǫ beghálchı
well-kept ..... hʒzǫ bek'éuní
well-known ..... hurelyʒ́ bek'órejǫ
well-off ..... hurelyʒ́ bek'órejǫ
well-spoken ..... dené hʒzǫ yałttı
wet ..... betsël
wide, it is ..... dekóth
windy, it is ..... nʒłts'ı netł'éth
wonderful ..... k'anı nezǫ
worn out ..... nǫízás

Henádhër
Verbs

Verbs constitute about two-thirds to three quarters of the Chipewyan language so they are a very important aspect of the language. A unique feature of the Chipewyan language and other Dene languages is the fact that each verb appears in a singular form (e.g. shéstı̨ - I am eating) a dual form referring to two people (e.g shítî - we (2 people) are eating) and a plural form referring to more than two people (e.g. shílyi - We (more than 2 people) are eating).

Yet another unique feature of the verb system is the use of the verb stem and prefix. Each verb contains a stem to which various prefixes can be added. A single verb (prefixes + stem) can represent a full sentence (e.g. thetî - He is sleeping / She is sleeping). These prefixes signify such variables as number, process (illness, thought, growth), position (sitting or lying down), description (size, shape, texture and physical characteristics of the object being manipulated) and the action being carried on with, against or by an object or objects. Hence, the verbs can appear in multiple forms - each varying with the context.

The verbs listed in this section mostly appear in the third person singular form (e.g. shétî - he, she, it is eating) and several verb paradigms showing some of these multiple forms are presented in chart form on each page.

A brief description of verb qualifiers that are used to change tense and function is provided on the following pages.

eat	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	shéstı̨ / shékı̨ I am eating	shítı̨ / shíkı̨ we 2 are eating	shílyı we >2 are eating
2nd	shénetı̨ / shénekı̨ you are eating	shúhtı̨ / shúhkı̨ you 2 are eating	shúłyı you >2 are eating
3rd	shétı̨ / shékı̨ she/he/it is eating	shéhetı̨ / shéhekı̨ they 2 are eating	shéhelyı they >2 are eating

FUTURE: **ha**

To make the future, (eg. “I WILL eat.”), just add **ha** after the verb in the first table. Eg.

“I will eat.” ..... Shéstı̨ ha

“You will eat.” ..... Shénetı̨ ha

“She/he/it will eat.” ..... Shétı̨ ha

PAST ACTIONS: **hı̨lé**

To make a past action, just add **hı̨lé** after the verb. Eg.

“I already ate.” ..... Shéstı̨ hı̨lé

“You already ate” ..... Shénetı̨ hı̨lé

“ He (she it) already ate.” ..... Shétı̨ hı̨lé

COMMANDS:

The second person (“you” form) can sometimes be used as a command. Eg.

“Eat!” (when talking to one person) ..... Shénetı̨!

“Eat!” (when talking to two people) ..... Shúhtı̨!

“Eat!” (... to more than two people) ..... Shúłyı!

NEGATIVE COMMAND: “Don’t ...!”
You can just add the word sáná after the command.
“Don’t eat!” (when talking to one person).....Shéwụtị sáná!

QUESTIONS: **–u**
To make a question, just add –u after the verb.Eg.
“Did you eat?”.....Shénetị-u?
“Did they eat?” .....Shéhelyı-u?

FUTURE QUESTIONS: **ha-u**
To ask if a person “wants to” or “is going to” do something, add ha-u after the verb.Eg.
“Are you going to eat?”/“Do you want to eat?” .....Shénetị ha-u?
“Is she/he going to eat?” /“Does she/he want to eat?”.....Shétị ha-u?

NEGATIVE: **–le or -íle**
To make a negative statement or question or command, just add –le or -íle after the verb.Eg.
“I am not eating.”.....Shéstịle
“You are not eating.” or “Don’t eat!” ..... Shénetịle
“You will not eat.” / “You’re not going to eat!”.....Shénetị haíle

active, she/he is ..... narɻʔá
answers, she/he ..... hałkı
alive, she/he/it ..... hena
argues, she/he/it ..... ʔełk'éch'adı/ʔełk'éch'a hadı
arranging things, she/he is ..... ʔasí ʔełtth'ı senílye
arrested someone, he/she ..... Dené hílchu
asleep, she/he/it is ..... thekɻ
assembles something, she/he ..... ʔasí ʔełk'élye
arrested someone, he/she ..... Dené hílchu
attacks a person, he/she ..... Dené k'ɻ́ya
attack (lot of people doing it) ..... Dené húnıłdel
awake, he/she is ..... ʔeyą́
axe throwing (s/he is throwing an axe) ..... tthęł yaılyúl
beading, she/he is ..... ʔełts'us nełką
bending it, he she is ..... yɻłghor
bites it, she/he ..... yéʔël
bleeding, she/he/it is ..... dël beghąretł'ír
blind partially, she/he/it is ..... nat'ɻchóle
blind, she/he/it is ..... nat'ɻ́le
blesses him/her/it, he/she ..... bek'ékáídzıl
blinks, she/he/it ..... nagodhekɻl
blowing, she/he is ..... ʔeyúl
boiling fish, he or she is ..... łuełbes
breathing, she/he /it is ..... hejí
building something, she/he is ..... ʔasí hełtsı
buried a person, she/he ..... Denétth'ën nɻką
burps, she/he/it (sounds like s/he is full) ..... cheré dhër ladí
burnt, she/he/it is ..... thet'e
buys it, she/he ..... náyełní
caching something, he/she is ..... hetsá

calling him/her/it, she/he is ..... yekałkı

carrying (he or she is carrying...)

contained item(s) (with hands) ..... nayekël
large contained object ..... nayełtı̨l
live object ..... nayełtel
loose item(s) ..... nayelel
on back ..... nayeghel
single object, ... nayeʔël
single soft item ..... nayełcheth
stick-like object ..... nayetı̨l
two or more items ..... nayelel

catching, she/he/it is ..... hı́łchu
childbirth (she is having a baby) ..... sekuı Denéłé
claps, she/he/it ..... ʔełekár

cleaning fish, she/he is ..... łue séle
climbing, she/he is ..... ʔekáłgër
collapses, she/he it ..... náįkár
combing (someone else's) hair ..... yetthí hets'í
combing his/her own hair ..... betthí hets'í

complaining, she/he is ..... ts'ayáłkı
cooking, she/he is ..... bḗr káłt'éth

cook	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	hest'éth I am cooking	hílt'éth we 2 are cooking	dáílt'éth we >2 are cooking
2nd	nełt'éth you are cooking	hułt'éth you 2 are cooking	dółt'éth you >2 are cooking
3rd	hełt'éth she/he is cooking	hełt'éth they 2 are cooking	dáhełt'éth they >2 are cooking

coughs, she/he/it ..... delkoth
counts them, she/he ..... yułtágh
crawling, she/he is ..... helgol
crying, she/he is ..... hetsagh
cutting it, she/he is ..... náyet'áth
dancing, she/he is ..... daltłı

dance	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	dastłı I am dancing	dáiltłı we 2 are dancing	dáídíl we >2 are dancing
2nd	daneltłı you are dancing	dołtłı you 2 are dancing	dohdíl you >2 are dancing
3rd	daltłı she/he/it is dancing	daheltłı they 2 are dancing	dahedíl they >2 are dancing

digging, he/she is ..... hak'órílye
dreams, she/he/it ..... naké

drinking, she/he is ..... yedą

drink	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	hesdą I am drinking	hídą we 2 are drinking	híldel we >2 are drinking
2nd	nedą you are drinking	húhdą you 2 are drinking	hułdél you >2 are drinking
3rd	yedą she/he/it is drinking	yehédą they 2 are drinking	yeheldél they >2 are drinking

drumming ..... ʔełxël
drying it, she/he is ..... nayereshá
eating, she/he/it is ..... shékı / shétı

embroidering, she/he is ..... t'áncháy yek'e nánéłką
falling down, she/he/it is ..... náltth'ır
fighting, they are ..... ʔełk'áts'edhër
finished it, she/he ..... nayı́t'e
fishing, she/he is ..... łue ghą nádhër
fixing it, he/she is ..... senayılé
folding clothes, she/he is ..... yú heyéłnı

gambling, she/he is ..... tsąba na sádhër
gargles, she/he ..... bek'ázé nátanı̨łxés
gestures, she/he ..... dzínı̨łnı
hanging it (clothing) up, she/he is ..... deghayerı̨łchuth
harvests something, she/he ..... t'así karélʔı̨́
has it, He/she/it... (It's his /hers.) ..... Bets'ı̨

have	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	sets'ı̨ I have	nuwets'ı̨ we 2 have	dánuwets'ı̨ we >2 have
2nd	nets'ı̨ you have	nuwets'ı̨ you 2 have	dánuwets'ı̨ you >2 have
3rd	bets'ı̨ she/he/it has	hebets'ı̨ they 2 have	dáhebets'ı̨ they >2 have

hears, she/he/it ..... dítth'a
holds , she/he/it ..... yukun
hops around, she/he/it ..... yákay
hunting, she/he is ..... nálzé

hunt	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	nászé I am hunting	náílzé we 2 are hunting	náráílzé we >2 are hunting
2nd	nánelzé you are hunting	nółzé you 2 are hunting	nárółze you >2 are hunting
3rd	nálzé she/he/it is hunting	héłzé they 2 are hunting	náharelzé they >2 are hunting

inhales, she/he ..... ʔunéts'én héhjı
is, she/he/it ..... helı̨

to be	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	hesłı̨ I am	hídlı̨ we 2 are	dáídlı̨ we >2 are
2nd	nelı̨ you are	hułı̨ you 2 are	dóhłı̨ you >2 are
3rd	helı̨ she/he/it is	helı̨ they 2 are	dáhelı̨ they >2 are

jumps, she/he/it ..... yélgos
jumps down, she/he/it ..... dáłgos
jumps up and down, she/he/it ..... yálgus
kicks it, she/he/it ..... yéʔeth
kicks it, she/he/it... (repeatedly) ..... yuʔeth
kisses him/her/ it, she/he/it ..... yelts'ún
kneeling down, s/he is ..... nígóréłya
laughing, she/he is ..... nadlogh/nádlógh

leaping, she/he/it is ..... yárıltël

learning, she/he is ..... yereldı̨
looks at him/her/it, she/he/it ..... yeneł?ı̨
looks up, she/he/it ..... yudaghé huneł?ı̨
making, she/he/it is ..... yełtsı

make	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	hestsı I am making	híltsı we 2 are making	húltsı we >2 are making
2nd	nełtsı you are making	hułtsı you 2 are making	dáóltsı you >2 are making
3rd	yełtsı she/he/it is making	yehełtsı̨ they 2 are making	dáhełtsı they >2 are making

making a speech, she/he is ..... Dené ts'ḗn yałkı
making snowshoes, she/he is ..... ?ay hełtsı

making tea, she/he is ..... lıdí hełtsı
multiplying, it is /they are ..... lą́ ?ane
observing him/her/it, s/he is ..... yeneł?ı̨

passes out, she/he ..... ʔenal níle ʔajá
passing by, she/he is ..... ʔełází húya
plays, she/he ..... sádhër
plowing, he/she is ..... ní náłch'ul
pointing, she/he is ..... ts'étth'ël hetthı
pulling him/her/it, she/he is ..... yeluth
punching him/her/it, she/he is ..... náyenıłt'us
pushing him/her/it, she/he/it is ..... yerełní

push him/her/it	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	beresní I am pushing	berílní we 2 are pushing	berílní we >2 are pushing
2nd	berı̨łní you are pushing	búhłní you 2 are pushing	búhłní you >2 are pushing
3rd	yerełní she/he/it is pushing	yerełní they 2 are pushing	dáyerełní they >2 are pushing

putting together, she/he is ..... ʔełánílye
raises a child, she/he ..... sekuı neshe
raises a dog, she/he ..... łı̨ neshe
reaches for it, she/he/it ..... yekaréłnı̨
reading, she/he is ..... ʔerehtł'ís k'ayałkı
relaxing, she/he is ..... k'órełʔa
remembers it, she/he ..... yenalní
repairing, she/he is ..... sénayíle
research (he/she is looking for it) ..... beká húneka
ripping it, she/he is ..... náyełch'ul
robbing him/her, he/she ..... ʔeneʔı̨
rowing a boat, he/she is ..... t'odhe t'á hekel

runs, she/he/it ..... kubagal
running, she/he/it is ..... kubagal

run	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	kubasal I am running	kubaıt'ës we 2 are running	kubaídél we >2 are running
2nd	kubaʝ́gal you are running	kubauʔḗs you 2 are running	kubauhedél you >2 are running
3rd	kubagal she/he/it is running	kubaıʔḗs they 2 are running	kubahedél they >2 are running

said, she/he ..... hádı
saving it, she/he is ..... senéyerént'á
scraping (not hide), she/he is ..... yek'enádho
scraping (not hide), she/he is ..... yek'enádho
scraping hide, she/he is ..... ʔeghul
screaming, she/he/it is ..... hezıl
seated, she/he is ..... theda
sees, she/he/it ..... heʔʝ

see look	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	hesʔʝ I see	hít'ʝ / nílʔʝ we 2 see	dáít'ʝ we >2 see
2nd	nʝłʔʝ you see	huhʔʝ you 2 see	huhʔʝ you >2 see
3rd	heʔʝ she/he/it sees	heʔʝ they 2 see	heʔʝ they >2 see

seizure, he/she has a ..... neghël
selfish, she/he is ..... ʔedení ládenıldhën
selling it, she/he is ..... begha nání
senses it, she/he/it ..... yétth'eredí
separating things, s/he is...(/ dividing) ..... nadáyerelé
setting a fishhook under the ice ..... jéth táʔa
setting fishhooks under the ice ..... jéth tále
setting a net, he/she is ..... tabj̨l tále
setting snare, she/he is ..... bj̨ł datł'ụ
sewing, she/he is ..... ʔenéłkq̨
shaking it, she/he is ..... yeghar
shaving his face, he is ..... daghaddho
shaving wood, she/he is ..... náregháth
shooting it once, she/he is ..... yúnıłk'ëth
shooting it repeatedly, she/he is ..... yułk'éth
shouts, she/he/it ..... hezıl
sighs, she/he/it ..... nats'éhjı
singing, she/he is ..... hejën

sing	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	hesjën I am singing	híjën we 2 are singing	dáíjën we >2 are singing
2nd	nejën you are singing	huhjën you 2 are singing	dóhjën you >2 are singing
3rd	hejën she/he/it is singing	hehejën they 2 are singing	dáhejën they >2 are singing

sitting down,(already sitting down) ..... theda

sitting down, s/he/it... (taking a seat) ..... nedá

sit down	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	nesdá I am sitting down	níké We 2 are sitting	deníltth'í We >2 are sitting
2nd	nɻdá You are sitting	nuhké You 2 are sitting	denułtth'í You >2 are sitting
3rd	nedá she/he is sitting	neheké They 2 are sitting	deneltth'í They >2 are sitting

slaps him/her/it, she/he/it ..... náyenɻkár
sleeping, she/he/it is ..... thekɻ / thetɻ

sleep	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	thıtɻ / thıkɻ I am sleeping	thítes we 2 are sleeping	hítes we >2 are sleeping
2nd	thɻtɻ / thɻkɻ you are sleeping	thuhtes you 2 are sleeping	thuhtes you >2 are sleeping
3rd	thekɻ / thetɻ she/he/it is sleeping	hetes they 2 are sleeping	hetes they >2 are sleeping

sliding, she/he is ..... hadánadzus
smelling it, she/he/it is ..... yełtsɻ́
smiling, she/he is ..... helch'úl
snickering, she/he is ..... dlónáneł?ɻ
snoring, she/he/it is ..... ?ełhus
spilled it (liquid), she/he ..... neyínël
spitting, she/he is ..... ?ǫze

splashing, she/he is ..... yáłch'ıl
standing, she/he/it is ..... theyı̨
stands up, she/he/it ..... níya/nígha
starting, it is ..... hunídhır
startled, she/he/it is ..... náíltłı
steals it, she/he ..... yenéʔı̨
stole it, she/he ..... yenéʔı̨
suffering, she/he is ..... daı̨ʔa
standing, she/he/it is ..... theyı̨
starting, it is ..... hunídhır
surprised, she/he is ..... betł'ak'eze
swallowing it, he/she is ..... yéłna
swearing, she/he is ..... nádoret'á
sweating, she/he/it is ..... bek'etaneyı
swimming, he/she/it is ..... hebel
taking apart, she/he is ..... ʔełch'ayíle
taking it (clothing) off, she/he is ..... het'ar
talking, she/he/it is ..... yałtı

talk / pray	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	yastı I am talking	yaíltı we 2 are talking	dáyaíltı we >2 are talking
2nd	yanełtı you are talking	yołtı you 2 are talking	dáyołtı you >2 are talking
3rd	yałtı she/he/it is talking	yahełtı they 2 are talking	dáyayełtı (dáyatı) they >2 are talking

thinking, she/he is ..... nánıdhër
tickling, he/she/it is ..... yułhós

touching him/her/it, he/she is ..... yérédı
trapping, she/he is ..... ʔełdzás theła
trips, she/he/it ..... ʔekełtth'ër
trolling, she/he is ..... jéth ʔedzḗrełkı
tying it up, she/he is ..... déyełchëth
undressing, he/she/it is ..... het'ar
unhooking, he/she/it is ..... yek'eʔar
unifying them, he/she is ..... ʔała nílye ha
unpacking, he/she/it is ..... yeyé háíyele
using it, he/she/it is ..... yet'át'ı̨
visiting, he/she is ..... hu̧kaı̨ya
votes, she/he ..... ʔełıgíth
waking up, she/he it is ..... ts'ı̨dhër
walking, she/he/it is ..... hegal

walk	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	hessal I am walking	hít'ás we 2 are walking	hídél we >2 are walking
2nd	negal you are walking	huʔás you 2 are walking	huhdél you >2 are walking
3rd	hegal she/he/it is walking	heʔás they 2 are walking	hedél they >2 are walking

wants, she/he/it ..... hurélʔı̨
I want ..... hurésʔı̨
We want... (2 people) ..... huríłʔı̨
You want ..... huríłʔı̨
washes it, she/he/it ..... yek'enáłtsıl
watching, she/he/it is ..... hałnı

waving, she/he/it is ..... yáréni
wearing it, she/he is ..... yet'át'ı̨

wear	singular 1 person	dual 2 people	plural more than 2 people
1st	t'ást'ı̨ I am wearing	t'áít'ı̨ We 2 are wearing	t'áráít'ı̨ We >2 are wearing
2nd	t'ánet'ı̨ You are wearing	t'áoht'ı̨ You 2 are wearing	t'áróht'ı̨ You >2 are wearing
3rd	t'át'ı̨ she/he is wearing	t'áhet'ı̨ They 2 are wearing	t'áráhet'ı̨ They >2 are wearing

weighing it, she/he is ..... yenáreldath
whispering, she/he is ..... yatıreł?us
whistling, she/he is ..... hułchís
winking, she/he is ..... nagoth hekı̨l
wiping it, she/he is ..... yek'enáłde
working, she/he is ..... ?eghálana

worshiping, he/she ..... ?eghá sorelnı
worshiping, they are ..... ?eghá dásorelnı
wrestling, they two are ..... ?ełnárelt'ı

writing, she/he is ..... ʔeretł'ís
yawning, she/he/it is ..... ʔedhál
yelling, he/she is ..... hezıl
yelping, it is... (crying) ..... hetsagh
yielding, he/she is... (driving, walking...) ..... húya ʔayʝla

Yatı ʔełghárélye
Building Sentences

This series of sentence progressions is adapted by Leona Poitras from a set of Chipewyan language lessons first developed in Saskatchewan. They are intended to show the reader how simple Chipewyan sentences can be constructed using the words listed in this dictionary.

man ..... Denéyu
woman ..... ts'ékuı
boy ..... Denéyuaze
He/she is eating ..... Shékı̨ / Shétı̨
The man is eating ..... Denéyu shékı̨
The woman is eating ..... Ts'ékuı shékı̨
He/she is talking ..... Yałtı
The boy is talking. ..... Denéyuaze yałtı
The woman is talking ..... Ts'ékuı yałtı
The man is talking ..... Denéyu yałtı

He/she/it is big ..... Nechá
The man is big ..... Denéyu nechá
The woman is big ..... Ts'ékuı nechá
The boy is big ..... Denéyuaze nechá
He/she/it is heavy ..... Nedáth
The woman is heavy ..... Ts'ékuı nedáth
The man is heavy ..... Denéyu nedáth
The boy is heavy ..... Denéyuaze nedáth
He/she/it is good ..... Nezǫ
The man is good ..... Denéyu nezǫ
The woman is good ..... Ts'ékuı nezǫ

The boy is good ..... Denéyuaze nezǫ
He/she/it is strong ..... Nátsër
The boy is strong ..... Denéyuaze nátsër

The man is strong ..... Denéyu nátsër
girl ..... ts'ékuaze
The girl is talking ..... Ts'ékuaze yałtı (yałkı)
The girl is eating ..... Ts'ékuaze shékı̨
The girl is good ..... Ts'ékuaze nezǫ
old man ..... ʔenékuı
The old man is eating ..... ʔenékuı shékı̨
The old man is talking ..... ʔenékuı yałtı (yałkı)
The old man is good ..... ʔenékuı nezǫ
old woman ..... ts'ą́kuı
The old woman is good ..... Ts'ą́kuı nezǫ
The old woman is talking ..... Ts'ą́kuı yałtı
The old woman is eating ..... Ts'ą́kuı shékı̨

He/she is standing ..... Theyı̨
The woman is standing ..... Ts'ékuı theyı̨
The old woman is standing ..... Ts'ą́kuı theyı̨

The girl is standing ..... Ts'ékuaze theyı̨
The old man is standing ..... ʔenékuı theyı̨
He/she is sleeping ..... Thetı̨ / Thekı̨
The boy is sleeping ..... Denéyuaze thetı̨
The old man is sleeping ..... ʔenékuı thetı̨
The girl is sleeping ..... Ts'ékuaze thetı̨
The man is sleeping ..... Denéyu thetı̨
The man is standing ..... Denéyu theyı̨

The old woman is sleeping ..... Ts'ą́kuı thetı̨
Is it so? (used when asking a question) ..... -u -o
Is he/she eating? ..... Shékı̨-u ?
Is the man eating? ..... Denéyu shékı̨-u ?
Is the woman eating? ..... Ts'ékuı shékı̨-u?
Is the boy eating? ..... Denéyuaze shékı̨-u ?
boss ..... k'áldhër
The boss is strong ..... K'áldhër nátsër
Is the boss strong? ..... K'áldhër nátsër-u?
Is the old man strong? ..... ʔenékuı nátsër-u?
Is the boy strong? ..... Denéyuaze nátsër-u?
child ..... sekuı
The child is heavy ..... Sekuı nedáth

Is the child heavy? ..... Sekuı nedáth-u?
Is the boy heavy? ..... Denéyuaze nedáth-u?
Is the girl heavy? ..... Ts'ékuaze nedáth-u?

dog ..... łı̨
little child ..... sekuaze
The little child is sleeping ..... Sekuaze thetı̨
The dog is sleeping ..... Łı̨ thetı̨
Is the little child sleeping? ..... Sekuaze thetı̨-u?
Is he/she standing? ..... Theyı̨-u?
Is the boss standing? ..... K'áldhër theyı̨-u?
Is he/she/it big? ..... Nechá-u?
Is the dog big? ..... Łı̨ nechá-u?
Is the old man big? ..... ʔenékuı nechá-u?
Is he/she talking? ..... Yałtı-u?
Is the little child talking? ..... Sekuaze yałtı-u?
Is the old woman talking? ..... Ts'ą́kuı yałtı-u?

He/she is working ..... ʔeghálana
He/she is not working ..... ʔeghálana ʔíle
The boss is not working ..... K'áldhër ʔeghálana ʔíle

He/she is laughing ..... Nádlógh
Is he/she laughing? ..... Nádlógh-u?
Is the man laughing? ..... Denéyu nádlógh-u?
He/she is not laughing ..... Nádlógh ʔíle
The man is not laughing ..... Denéyu nádlógh ʔíle
Is he/she/it good? ..... Nezǫ-u?
Is the dog good? ..... Łı̨ nezǫ-u?
The dog is not good ..... Łı̨ nezǫ ʔíle

He/she is coming ..... Nadal
Is he/she coming? ..... Nadal-u?
yes ..... ʔę́
Yes he/she is coming ..... ʔę́ nadal
Is he/she strong? ..... Nátsër-u?
Yes he/she is strong ..... ʔę́ nátsër
Is he/she/it heavy? ..... Nedáth-u?
no ..... ʔı́le
No, he/she/it is not heavy ..... ʔı́le nedáth ʔíle
Is he/she/it big? ..... Nechá-u?
No, he/she/it is not big ..... ʔı́le nechá ʔíle
Is he/she working? ..... ʔeghálana-u?
No, he/she is not working ..... ʔı́le ʔeghálana ʔíle
Is he/she sleeping? ..... Thetı-u?

No, he/she is not sleeping ..... ʔı́le thetı lé
He/she has it ..... Bets'ı
Does he/she have it? ..... Bets'ı-u?
He/she doesn't have it ..... Bets'ı ʔíle./(Bets'ı́le.)
gun ..... ʔełk'ídhe
He/she has a gun ..... ʔełk'ídhe bets'ı
Does he/she have a gun? ..... ʔełk'ídhe bets'ı-u?

He/she does not have a gun ..... ʔełk'ídhe bets'į́ ʔíle
moccasins ..... kekḗlke
He/she has moccasins. ..... Kekḗlke bets'į
Does he/she have moccasins? ..... Kekḗlke bets'į-u?
He/she does not have moccasins ..... Kekḗlke bets'į ʔíle
something ..... t'asíe
He/she has something ..... ʔasíe bets'į
Has he/she got something? ..... ʔasíe bets'į-u?
He/she hasn't got anything ..... ʔasíe bets'į́ hılé
tea ..... lıdí
He/she has tea ..... Lıdí bets'į
Does he/she have tea? ..... Lıdí bets'į-u?
He/she does not have tea ..... Lıdí bets'į́le
flour ..... łés

He/she has flour ..... Łés bets'į
Does he/she have flour? ..... Łés bets'į-u?
He/she does not have flour ..... Łés bets'į́le
meat ..... bḗr
He/she has meat ..... Bḗr bets'į
Does he/she have meat? ..... Bḗr bets'į-u?
He/she does not have meat ..... Bḗr bets'į́le

He/she has a dog ..... Łı bets'ı
Does he/she have a dog? ..... Łı bets'ı-u?
He/she does not have a dog ..... Łı bets'ı́le

He/she is drinking it ..... Hedą
The boss is drinking it ..... K'áldhër yedą
The boy is drinking it ..... Denéyuaze yedą
The old man is drinking it ..... ʔenékuı yedą
The little child is drinking it ..... Sekuaze yedą
He/she is making it ..... Yełtsı
The little child is making it ..... Sekuaze yełtsı
The man is making it ..... Denéyu yełtsı
The woman is making it ..... Ts'ékuı yełtsı

clothes ..... yú
He/she is making clothes ..... Yú hełtsı
The woman is making clothes ..... Ts'ékuı yú hełtsı
horse ..... łıcho
He/she is watching the horse ..... Łıcho hałnı
The man is watching the horse ..... Denéyu łıcho hałnı

The boy is watching the horse ..... Denéyuaze łıcho hałnı

He is drinking tea.....Lıdí hedǫ
The boy is drinking tea.....Denéyuaze lıdí hedǫ
The old man is drinking tea.....ʔenékuı lıdí hedǫ
fish .....łue
He has fish.....Łue bets'ı̨
The woman has a fish.....Ts'ékuı łue bets'ı̨

The man has a fish.....Denéyu łue bets'ı̨
S/he is sewing .....ʔenéłkǫ
S/he will be sewing.....ʔenéłkǫ ha
S/he is crying .....Hetsagh
S/he will be crying.....Hetsagh ha
S/he will be eating.....Shékı̨ ha
S/he will be talking.....Yałtı ha
S/he will be working.....ʔeghálana ha

Dëné Sǫłıné Yatıé

ʔerehtł'ís

Łuskëlk'e T'ıné Yatıé

Chipewyan Dictionary

Dené Sǫlıné (Denesuline, Dëne Sųłıné), often referred to as Chipewyan, is one of the most widely spoken aboriginal languages in North America. With over 11,000 speakers spread across Canada's northern provinces and the Northwest Territories, it is one of the few aboriginal languages being acquired by children as their first language *(Cook, 2004)*.

This dictionary, titled Dené Sǫłıné Yatıé ʔerehtł'ís - Łuskëlk'e T'ıné Yatıé is the product of more than two years of work by the elders of Lutsel K'e, a picturesque town located on the shores of Great Slave Lake in the Northwest Territories. The dictionary documents the Dené Sǫlıné language in the unique dialect of the Lutsel K'e speakers.

Through text and audio, thousands of words, phrases and sentences are shared with the reader and arranged both alphabetically and by topic. Whereas most of the words are in common use today, the elders and a collection of older documents provided a rich source of words not often heard in daily conversations. These words of yesteryear reveal the language in its purest form and speak to the experiences and goods once commonly used and valued by the elders in times past.

The dictionary is designed to support newcomers to the language as well as fluent speakers. It provides English - Dené Sǫlıné translations, notes on the alphabet and grammar of the language and also includes an audio CD. The sentence building section provides insight into the construction of the language and can help any speaker learn to read and speak Dené Sǫlıné yatié.

The Old Lady of the Falls or Tsąkui Thedá as she is known by the residents of Lutsel K'e, is a place of great spiritual significance. This picturesque waterfall is located on Lockhart River about 20 kilometres from Fort Reliance in the East Arm region of Great Slave Lake. Legends associated with the Falls speak of a powerful medicine woman who once lived in the area. Her spirit is said to still reside in the cave behind the Falls. Dene people commonly visit Tsąkui Thedá to pay their respects and some claim to have been healed through their offerings. This image of the Falls photographed by René Fumoleau in 1990, readily reveals the Old Lady of the Falls as she reclines on the rocks clad in her finest gown.

Printed in Canada. *ISBN 978-0-9878616-1-0*